The Complete English Grammar for Italian Students

My Digital Book permette il massimo della flessibilità portandovi immediatamente dove volete andare. L'indice è navigabile e inoltre rimandi interattivi all'interno di alcune unità portano ad altre unità con argomenti correlati a quello trattato. Basta cliccare sul numero dell’unità nel rimando per arrivarci automaticamente.
Indice generale

Introduzione 9
The basics: prime strutture 10

TEMPI PRESENTI

1 Present simple: be (forma affermativa e negativa) 14
2 Present simple: be (domande e risposte brevi) 16
3 There is e there are 18
4 Revisione e potenziamento: present simple di be e there is/are 20
5 Present simple (forma affermativa e negativa) 24
6 Present simple (domande e risposte brevi) 26
7 Have got 28
8 Revisione e potenziamento: present simple e have got 30
9 Present continuous (forma affermativa e negativa) 32
10 Present continuous (domande e risposte brevi) 34
11 Present simple e present continuous 36
12 Revisione e potenziamento: present simple e present continuous 38
13 L'imperativo 40
14 Verbi di stato e verbi di moto 42
15 Revisione e potenziamento: forme del presente e imperativo 44

TEMPI PASSATI

16 Past simple di be e there was/were 48
17 Past simple (forma affermativa) 50
18 Past simple (forma negativa) 52
19 Past simple (domande e risposte brevi) 54
20 Revisione e potenziamento: past simple e there was/were 56
21 Past continuous 58
22 Past continuous e past simple, when e while 60
23 Used to e would 62
24 Revisione e potenziamento: forme del passato 64
25 Present perfect (effetti sul presente; already e yet) 68
26 Present perfect (esperienze di vita; ever e never) 70
27 Present perfect (since e for) 72
28 Present perfect e past simple 74
29 Revisione e potenziamento: present perfect e past simple 76
30 Present perfect continuous 78
31 Present perfect continuous e present perfect simple 80
32 Revisione e potenziamento: present perfect continuous/simple e past simple 82
33 Past perfect 84
34 Past perfect continuous 86
35 Revisione e potenziamento: forme del passato 88
## STRUTTURE VERBALI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Naviga</th>
<th>Capitolo</th>
<th>Pagina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Verbo + -ing</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>Verbo + infinito</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Verbo + -ing o infinito</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Verbo + complemento oggetto + -ing o infinito</td>
<td>186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Revisione e potenziamento: verbo + -ing o infinito</td>
<td>188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Preposizioni + -ing</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>Espressioni + -ing</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Be/get used to + -ing e be/get used to + nome</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>Aggettivi e nomi + infinito</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Parole interrogative + infinito</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Infinito di scopo</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Revisione e potenziamento: altri usi delle forme -ing e infinito</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Get</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Have</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Make</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Do</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Take</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Go</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>Prefer, would prefer e would rather</td>
<td>218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>Suggest e recommend</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>Verbi con doppio complemento</td>
<td>222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Revisione e potenziamento: strutture verbali</td>
<td>224</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DISCORSO INDIRETTO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Naviga</th>
<th>Capitolo</th>
<th>Pagina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>Discorso indiretto (say e tell)</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Discorso indiretto (domande)</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Altri verbi che introducono il discorso indiretto</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Revisione e potenziamento: discorso indiretto</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## PERIODO IPOTETICO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Naviga</th>
<th>Capitolo</th>
<th>Pagina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>Periodo ipotetico generale e di primo tipo</td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Periodo ipotetico di secondo tipo</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Periodo ipotetico di terzo tipo</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>Wish e if only</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Revisione e potenziamento: il periodo ipotetico, if only e wish</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## NOMI, ARTICOLI, QUANTIFICATORI, PRONOMI E DETERMINANTI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Naviga</th>
<th>Capitolo</th>
<th>Pagina</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Nomi numerabili e non numerabili</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>Plurali e partitivi</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>Possessivi: ’s e the ... of ...</td>
<td>252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>Revisione e potenziamento: nomi, partitivi e possessivi</td>
<td>254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>Articoli (a/an e the)</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Articoli (usi particolari)</td>
<td>258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>Articoli (the per generalizzare e zero article)</td>
<td>260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Revisione e potenziamento: articoli</td>
<td>262</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
114 Some e any 264
115 No, none, nobody, nothing, nowhere ecc. 266
116 Many, much, a lot of, a few e a little 268
117 All, each, every e most 270
118 Both, neither e either 272
119 Revisione e potenziamento: quantificatori 274
120 Pronomi soggetto e complemento 276
121 Aggettivi e pronomi possessivi 278
122 Pronomi riflessivi e each other 280
123 This, that, these, those 282
124 One e ones 284
125 Revisione e potenziamento: pronomi e determinanti 286

PREPOSIZIONI E PHRASAL VERBS
126 Preposizioni: luogo 288
127 Preposizioni: moto 290
128 Preposizioni: tempo 292
129 Revisione e potenziamento: preposizioni: luogo, moto e tempo 294
130 Preposizione + nome 296
131 Verbo + preposizione 298
132 Verbo + complemento + preposizione 300
133 Aggettivo + preposizione 302
134 Nome + preposizione 304
135 Revisione e potenziamento: preposizioni con nomi, aggettivi e verbi 306
136 Phrasal verbs 308
137 Phrasal verbs in tre parti 310
138 Revisione e potenziamento: phrasal verbs 312

AGGETTIVI E AVVERBI
139 Aggettivi 316
140 Aggettivi che terminano in -ed e -ing 318
141 Ordine degli aggettivi 320
142 Aggettivi: gradi di comparazione 322
143 Aggettivi derivati da nomi e verbi 324
144 Too e enough 326
145 So e such, what (a) … 328
146 Revisione e potenziamento: aggettivi 330
147 Aggettivi comparativi 332
148 Aggettivi superlativi 334
149 Revisione e potenziamento: aggettivi comparativi e superlativi 336
150 Avverbi di modo 338
151 Avverbi di luogo e di tempo 340
152 Avverbi di frequenza 342
153 Avverbi rafforzativi 344
154  Avverbi di tempo relativo 346
155  Ever e -ever 348
156  Revisione e potenziamento: avverbi 350

COSTRUZIONE DELLE FRASI
157  Frasi relative determinative 354
158  Preposizioni nelle frasi relative 356
159  Frasi relative ridotte 358
160  Frasi relative esplicative 360
161  Frasi con forma -ing e frasi partecipiali 362
162  Revisione e potenziamento: frasi relative 364
163  Coesione: sequenza 366
164  Coesione: addizione 368
165  Coesione: contrasto 370
166  Coesione: finalità, causa e conseguenza 374
167  Revisione e potenziamento: coesione (1) 376
168  Espressioni ellittiche e sostituzione 380
169  Risposte brevi (ad affermazioni) 382
170  Coesione: pronomi, avverbi e riferimento lessicale 384
171  Coesione: connessioni tra frasi 386
172  Revisione e potenziamento: coesione (2) 388
173  Accrescere l’enfasi 392
174  Frasi scisse 394
175  It ’supplementare’ 396
176  Anticipazione 398
177  Inversione dopo not e forme avverbiali negative 400
178  Revisione e potenziamento: strutture per esprimere enfasi 402
179  Prefissi 404
180  Suffissi 406

APPENDICE
Appendice 1: regole ortografiche 410
Appendice 2: l’ortografia dell’inglese britannico e americano 411
Appendice 3: forme contratte 413
Appendice 4: lettera maiuscola 414
Appendice 5: strutture verbali 414
Appendice 6: aggettivo e nome + infinito 415
Appendice 7: paradigma dei principali verbi irregolari 416

PET VOCABULARY LIST 417

INDICE ANALITICO 435
Introduzione


Nello *Student’s Book* sono stati inseriti i seguenti simboli per individuare facilmente alcune peculiarità del testo:

- Riquadri contrastivi inglese/italiano
- Esercizi di traduzione dall’italiano all’inglese
- Attività di preparazione all’esame PET
- Attività di preparazione all’esame FCE.

Offre inoltre:
- Esercizi di grammatica e lessico (per esempio, direzioni, imperativo)
- Esercizi di riepilogo grammaticale (per esempio, forme del passato e present perfect)
- Appendici con pratiche informazioni supplementari (per esempio, le regole ortografiche)
- Un elenco di parole utili per l’esame PET.

Ciascuna unità si sviluppa su doppia pagina, per agevolare la consultazione delle regole grammaticali durante lo svolgimento degli esercizi. Sono presenti anche unità denominate ‘Revisione e potenziamento’ che propongono esercizi di riepilogo più impegnativi e senza spiegazioni grammaticali.

**My Digital Book**

Questo nuovo componente digitale offre agli studenti 4 risorse in 1:

- *iSTUDY* le pagine dell’intero libro in formato elettronico
- *iPRACTICE* attività interattive *iCHECK* accesso a un minicorso di Recupero online
- *iEXAM* accesso a due test online per gli esami PET e FCE
**iSTUDY** con il libro in formato digitale da utilizzare nello studio individuale. Le funzioni di questa sezione permettono di spostarsi facilmente dalla pagina dell’indice all’argomento grammaticale scelto, ingrandire parti della pagina per concentrarsi su una tabella o un esercizio, aggiungere e salvare note. È utilizzabile anche con la Lavagna Interattiva Multimediale.

**iPRACTICE** propone 26 argomenti con particolare attenzione alle strutture che creano maggiori difficoltà ai discenti italiani. Per ogni argomento sono inclusi un esercizio di dettato, due esercizi grammaticali e un esercizio di ascolto.

**iCHECK** con l’accesso a un’Espansione online che consiste in un vero e proprio minicorso di Recupero per esercitarsi con schede di materiali pronti. Ciascuna pagina propone un rapido specchietto grammaticale seguito da alcuni brevi esercizi su concetti basilari che gli studenti devono conoscere in merito alla struttura.

**iEXAM** con l’accesso ad altre due Espansioni online: due test PET e FCE completi all’interno del sito www.oxfordenglishtesting.com dove è possibile anche consultare un dizionario, usufruire di correzione immediata, assistenza tutoriale e altro.
The basics: prime strutture

Indichiamo alcune delle strutture di base della grammatica inglese con alcune delle differenze fondamentali tra inglese e italiano.

A Classificazione di parole
Le seguenti frasi esemplificano le principali classificazioni di parole.

We study English at school.

pronome verbo nome preposizione nome

The lessons are always interesting and I really enjoy them.

determinante nome verbo avverbio aggettivo congiunzione avverbio verbo pronome

My teacher is marking some homework.

determinante (articolo) pronome nome verbo avverbio aggettivo congiunzione (quantificatore) nome

B Ordine delle parole
L’ordine delle parole di base per le affermazioni è:

i soggetto – verbo – oggetto

We study English. I enjoy it.

soggetto verbo oggetto soggetto verbo oggetto

Nota che alcuni verbi non reggono un oggetto (verbi intransitivi).

ii soggetto – verbo – complemento

School is fun.

soggetto verbo complemento

Nota che il complemento serve a descrivere il soggetto.

iii soggetto – verbo – avverbio/espressione avverbiale

I go to school. We have English every day.

avverbio/espressione avverbiale avverbio/espressione avverbiale

Nota che un’espressione avverbiale in genere indica dove, quando, o per quanto tempo avviene qualcosa.

C Domande
Le domande con be si costruiscono mettendo la forma di be prima del soggetto.

Are you Italian? Am I late? Where is Harry?

Le domande con gli altri verbi si formano con la seguente costruzione:

verbo + soggetto + forma base del verbo (infinito senza to)

Do you play tennis? Where do you live? Can you speak Italian?

D Pronomi
In inglese si esprimono sempre i pronomi soggetto ed oggetto. Non sono mai combinati al verbo o espressi dalla forma del verbo.

I am Italian. Non Am Italian. Sono italiano.

I want to phone him. Voglio telefonargli.
Il pronome *I* è sempre scritto con la lettera maiuscola.

*My brother is 16 and I am 14.*

Non *My brother is 16 and i am 14.*

Esiste una sola forma *you* (tu, voi) per il singolare e plurale, che è sia informale che formale. Si usa *you* anche per la terza persona singolare quando esprime la forma di cortesia: Lei/Loro.

*You are late.*  *Sei in ritardo/*Siete in ritardo.*

*How are you?*  *Come stai?/*Come state?/*Lei come sta?/*Loro come stanno?*

**E** Determinanti

I determinanti sono parole usate prima dei nomi. Comprendono parole come *some*, *my*, *your*, *every* e *this*. Gli articoli *the* e *a/an* sono anch'essi tipi di determinanti.

*I'd like *some* coffee.*  *Vorrei del caffè.*

*Is this your DVD?*  *È questo il tuo DVD?*

Non si usa *the* prima di altri determinanti.

*My house is number 42.*  *La mia casa è al numero 42.*

*Every student passed the exam.*  *Tutti gli studenti passarono l’esame.*

**F** Nomi

I nomi non hanno genere. Quindi, *the* è l’unico articolo determinativo e *a/an* sono gli articoli indeterminativi. (Si usa *an* prima di un suono vocalico).

*the man* (l’uomo)  *the woman* (la donna)  *the people* (la gente)

*a man* (un uomo)  *a woman* (una donna)  *a person* (una persona)

*an exam* (un esame)

In generale, il plurale dei nomi si forma aggiungendo ‘*s*’.

Per alcune parole si aggiunge ‘*es*’. Alcuni nomi hanno plurali irregolari.

*school* — *schools*  *bus* — *buses*  *person* — *people*

**G** Aggettivi

Gli aggettivi hanno un’unica forma. Non cambiano quando descrivono nomi al plurale.

*an intelligent boy* (un ragazzo intelligente)  *an intelligent girl* (una ragazza intelligente)

*intelligent people* (persone intelligenti)

Gli aggettivi sono posti prima del nome che descrivono. Sono anche posti dopo alcuni verbi.

*It’s a red car.*  *È una macchina rossa.*

*The car is red.*  *La macchina è rossa.*

▶ Vai a pagg. 12 e 13 per esercizi su questi argomenti.
1 Scrivi a quale parte del discorso appartengono le parole di queste frasi. Usa le categorie grammaticali del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>aggettivo</th>
<th>avverbio</th>
<th>determinante</th>
<th>congiunzione</th>
<th>nome</th>
<th>preposizione</th>
<th>pronome</th>
<th>verbo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 pronome</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am</td>
<td>Italian.</td>
<td>I live</td>
<td>in</td>
<td>Italy.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>My</td>
<td>favourite</td>
<td>food</td>
<td>is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fish</td>
<td>and</td>
<td>chips.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>14</th>
<th>15</th>
<th>16</th>
<th>17</th>
<th>18</th>
<th>19</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>My</td>
<td>brother</td>
<td>plays</td>
<td>the</td>
<td>guitar.</td>
<td>He</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>very</td>
<td>good</td>
<td>at</td>
<td>it.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Scrivi le parole del riquadro nella colonna corretta.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>after</th>
<th>and</th>
<th>at</th>
<th>big</th>
<th>book</th>
<th>but</th>
<th>good</th>
<th>in</th>
<th>interesting</th>
<th>it</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>my</td>
<td>of</td>
<td>really</td>
<td>school</td>
<td>some</td>
<td>student</td>
<td>usually</td>
<td>very</td>
<td>you</td>
<td>your</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>pronomi</th>
<th>determinanti</th>
<th>nomi</th>
<th>aggettivi</th>
<th>avverbi</th>
<th>preposizioni</th>
<th>congiunzioni</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>my</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>after</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Riordina le parole in modo da formare frasi di senso compiuto.

0 a student / I / am / I am a student.
1 English / I / at school / study / English / I / at school / study.
2 good / are / my teachers / good / are / my teachers.
3 big / my school / is / big / my school / is.
4 the school / teachers / good / has / the school / teachers / good / has.

5 live / I / in Rome / live / I / in Rome.
6 in / I / live / a / house / nice / in / I / live / a / house / nice.
7 I / with / my parents / live / I / with / my parents / live.
8 at university / my sister / is / at university / my sister / is.
9 I / pop music / like / I / pop music / like.

10 a scooter / have got / I / a scooter / have got / I.
11 it / I / every day / use / it / I / every day / use.
12 to school / it / I / ride / to school / it / I / ride.
4 Riordina le parole per formare delle domande.
0 your name / is / what  
1 you / how old / are  
2 from the UK / you / are  
3 football / like / you / do  
4 you / do / live / where  
5 is / your email address / what  
6 speak English / you / can

5 Traduci le seguenti parole ed espressioni in inglese. Scrivile sotto la figura corrispondente. 
Usa le parole del riquadro.

La Regina  
La mia scuola  
Una lezione interessante  
Un uomo e una donna  

Il Re  
Un ragazzo e una ragazza  
Una borsa bianca e nera  
Mio fratello e mia sorella

bag  
black and white  
boy  
brother  
girl  
interesting  
King  
lesson  
man  
Queen  
school  
sister  
woman

0 A man and a woman.  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7
Unità 1

Present simple: be (forma affermativa e negativa)

I’m hungry. She’s Italian. They aren’t here today.

A Uso

Be è il verbo più comune in inglese. Di norma si usa per esprimere:

- nazionalità  
  I’m Italian. She’s not French.
- età  
  I’m 17. He’s about 30.
- occupazione  
  I’m a student. My sister’s a lawyer.
- orari/giorni/date  
  It’s 6.30. It’s the third of June.
- tempo atmosferico  
  It’s sunny. It isn’t cold.
- prezzi  
  The shoes are £60. It’s £3.50.
- località  
  He’s from Milan. They’re not here.
- caratteristiche e qualità  
  I’m cold. You’re right. It’s blue. She’s friendly. It’s easy.

B Forma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Forma completa</th>
<th>Forma contratta</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Affermativa</td>
<td>I am</td>
<td>I’m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you/we/they are</td>
<td>you/we/they’re</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it is</td>
<td>he/she/it’s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negativa</td>
<td>I am not</td>
<td>I’m not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you/we/they are not</td>
<td>you/we/they aren’t o</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>he/she/it is not</td>
<td>he/she/it isn’t o</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nell’inglese parlato ed informale sono in genere più usate le forme contratte.

1 Completa le frasi in modo che risultano vere. Usa la forma affermativa o negativa di be.

0 Milan isn’t the capital city of Italy. Rome is the capital.
1 Monaco is in Italy. It isn’t in France.
2 Milan and Genova are in the south of Italy. They aren’t the north.
3 The Apennines are lakes. They aren’t mountains.
4 The Italian flag is red white and blue. It isn’t red, white and green.
5 Italy is a republic. It isn’t a monarchy. The president is head of state.
6 Italian passports are blue. They aren’t red.
7 Inter and Juventus are football teams. They aren’t in Serie B. They are in Serie A.
8 I am from Spain. I am from Italy. I am Italian.
Completa le frasi per ogni figura usando la forma corretta di *be* e le espressioni del riquadro.

twenty-one euros  the twenty-first  six euros fifty  half past two
in row A  in seat 12  in seat 13  a student  British  not included

0 She's British.
1 She ____________________________ .
2 It ____________________________ .
3 It ____________________________ today.
4 The pizzas ____________________________ .
5 The total bill ____________________________ .
6 Service ____________________________ .
7 We ____________________________ .
8 I ____________________________ .
9 And you ____________________________ .

Carlo si presenta alla sua nuova classe di inglese. Leggi gli appunti e completa la sua presentazione usando la forma corretta di *be*.

**Personal details:** Swiss, 19

**Home:** from Lugano – Italian-speaking.
in south-east

**Languages:** Italian (first language), German (fluent), French + English (not too bad)

**Job/studies:** uni student – course not always easy, lectures interesting, fun

**Interests:** most sports and cinema – favourite film *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy, favourite sport tennis (not very good at it)

My name's Carlo Pedroni. I 0 ____________________________ from Switzerland and I 1 ____________________________ 19 years old.
2 ____________________________ from Lugano.
It 3 ____________________________ an Italian-speaking city in the south-east of the country. Italian 4 ____________________________ my first language, but I 5 ____________________________ also fluent in German. My French and English 6 ____________________________ too bad. I 7 ____________________________ a university student – my course 8 ____________________________ always easy, but the lectures 9 ____________________________ interesting and it 10 ____________________________ fun. I 11 ____________________________ interested in most sports and the cinema. My favourite film 12 ____________________________ *The Lord of the Rings* trilogy. Tennis 13 ____________________________ my favourite sport, but I 14 ____________________________ very good at it.

Scrivi delle frasi su di te fornendo le informazioni richieste.

0 Name: My name's Roberto.
1 Name: ____________________________
2 Age: ____________________________
3 Nationality: ____________________________
4 Home: ____________________________
5 Languages: ____________________________
6 Job/studies: ____________________________
7 Interests: ____________________________
Unità 2

**Present simple: be (domande e risposte brevi)**

*Are you hungry?  Am I late?  Is she here?  Is your pizza OK?  Where are you from?*

**A Forma**

La domanda si costruisce mettendo la forma di *be* prima del soggetto.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Be</th>
<th>Soggetto</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Am</td>
<td>I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is</td>
<td>he/she/it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are</td>
<td>we</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are</td>
<td>they</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Le parole interrogative che si usano con *be* sono:
- La parola interrogativa si mette all’inizio della domanda.
  - *Where are you from?*  *What’s her name?*  *How old are you?*  *How long is the film?*
- Nell’inglese parlato ed informale si usano di norma le forme contratte: *What’s …, Where’s …, How’s …* ecc.
  - *What’s the matter?  Where’s Peter?  How’s life?  Who’s hungry?*

▶ Vedi unità 66 per altri usi delle parole interrogative.

**B Risposte brevi**

A volte può essere poco cortese rispondere con un semplice *Yes* o *No*. Le risposte brevi a una domanda del tipo *Are you …?*, *Is she …?* ecc. sono:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes,</th>
<th>I am. you are. he/she/it is. we are. you are. they are.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No,</td>
<td>I’m not. you aren’t. o you’re not. he/she/it isn’t. o he’s/she’s/it’s not. we aren’t. o we’re not. they aren’t. o they’re not.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Are you OK? ~ Yes, I am.  Is he here? ~ Yes, he is.  Are they here? ~ No, they’re not.  Is it expensive? ~ No, it isn’t.*

Nota che le forme contratte (*I’m, he’s ecc.*) non si usano per le risposte brevi affermative.

▶ Vedi unità 73 per ulteriori approfondimenti sulle risposte brevi.
Immagina di conoscere una nuova persona. Usa i suggerimenti per scrivere delle domande come nell’esempio.

0   what / your name? What’s your name?
1   where / you / from?______________________________________________________________
2   you / a student?_______________________________________________________________
3   how old / you?_______________________________________________________________
4   when / your birthday?________________________________________________________
5   what / your phone number?_____________________________________________________
6   what / your email address?_____________________________________________________
7   you / interested in football?____________________________________________________
8   you / free tonight?____________________________________________________________

Scrivi delle risposte vere per te alle domande dell’Esercizio 1. Usa le risposte brevi (Yes, I am o No, I’m not) oppure fornisca le informazioni richieste.

0   My name’s Francesca.
1   _____________________________________________________________
2   _____________________________________________________________
3   _____________________________________________________________
4   _____________________________________________________________
5   _____________________________________________________________
6   _____________________________________________________________
7   _____________________________________________________________
8   _____________________________________________________________

Scrivi le domande per queste risposte usando Are you e gli aggettivi del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>sure</th>
<th>ready</th>
<th>OK</th>
<th>serious</th>
<th>hungry</th>
<th>interested</th>
<th>tired</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 Are you serious? ~ Yes, I am. Totally.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1  ~ Yes, let’s go!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2  ~ Yes, I’m 100% certain.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3  ~ Yes, I am. When’s dinner?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4  ~ Yes, I’m fine, thanks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5  ~ Maybe. Tell me more.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6  ~ Yes, it’s time for bed.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Completa il quiz usando la parola interrogativa adatta e is oppure are. Sai rispondere alle domande?

UK QUIZ  How much do you know about the UK? Do this quiz and win a weekend break in London.

0   What is the population of the UK? a 40 million b 60 million
1   the most common surname in the UK? a Jones b Smith
2   The Times and The Sun? a hotels b newspapers
3   the patron saint of England? a St George b St John
4   Wembley Stadium? a Manchester b London
5   Boxing Day? a 24th December b 26th December
6   The Pennines? a Scotland b England
7   the present English football champions?
8   the Prime Minister of the UK?

Aggiungi al quiz quattro domande relative all’Italia che iniziano con Who is …, What are … ecc.

0 Who is the Prime Minister of Italy? 2 _____________________________
0 What is the Quirinal? 3 _____________________________
1 _____________________________ 4 _____________________________
There is e There are

There’s a pen on the table. There aren’t any seats. Is there a bank near here?

A Uso

There is(n’t) e there are(n’t) si usano per dire che qualcosa esiste oppure non esiste.

There’s a train at 6.30.
There’s a problem.
There aren’t any free seats.

B Forma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Singolare</th>
<th>Plurale</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Affermativa</td>
<td>There is/There’s ...</td>
<td>There are ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negativa</td>
<td>There isn’t …</td>
<td>There aren’t …</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domande</td>
<td>Is there …?</td>
<td>Are there …?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risposte brevi</td>
<td>Yes, there is.</td>
<td>Yes, there are.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No, there isn’t.</td>
<td>No, there aren’t.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C Some e any

Some e any vengono usati principalmente per indicare quantità indefinite (alcuni/e, qualche) e per esprimere il partitivo (del/della, ne ecc.).

Some e any sono soggetti a molte regole; tuttavia la regola generale è che per i nomi plurali si usa:

i some per frasi affermative,

There are some good beaches near here.
Ci sono delle belle spiagge qui vicino.

There are some cookies.
Ci sono dei biscotti.

ii any per frasi negative e per domande.

There aren’t any good beaches near here.
Non ci sono delle belle spiagge qui vicino.

Are there any cookies?
Ci sono dei biscotti?

▶ Vedi unità 114 per altre regole su some e any.
1 Guarda la figura e completa le frasi usando
*There is(n’t)* o *There are(n’t).*

0 There’s a whiteboard.
1 a television.
2 some students.
3 a CD player.
4 some books.
5 a map.
6 any other pictures.

2 Completa le domande relative alla figura dell’Esercizio 1 usando *Is there* o *Are there*. Poi scrivi risposte brevi.

0 Is there a lesson in progress? ~ Yes, there is.
1 a computer? ~
2 any desks? ~
3 a clock? ~
4 a window? ~
5 any plants? ~

3 Completa le frasi che descrivono la tua stanza in questo momento. Puoi usare le parole del riquadro oppure aggiungerne altre.

bed(s) book(s) chair(s) clock(s) computer(s) cup(s)
DVD(s) flower(s) mirror(s) picture(s) table(s) TV(s)

0 There’s a computer.
1 There’s a .
2 There isn’t a .
3 There are some .
4 There aren’t any .

4 Che cosa diresti in queste situazioni? Usa le parole ed espressioni dei riquadri.

*There’s a  There isn’t a  There are some  There aren’t any
queue  seat at the back  free tables  lovely cafés*

0 There’s a seat at the back.
1
2
3
Revisione e potenziamento (unità 1–3)

Present simple di be e there is/are

1  **Be: forma affermativa**  Guarda la carta d’identità di Rachel e aggiungi l’età. Poi completa le altre due carte d’identità, la prima con i tuoi dati e la seconda con i dati di qualcuno che conosci. Poi scrivi frasi simili a quelle su Rachel.

0  **ID CARD**

   NAME: RACHEL EVANS  
   DATE OF BIRTH: 29/11/74  
   BIRTHPLACE: MIAMI, FL., USA  
   OCCUPATION: TEACHER

   She’s Rachel Evans.  
   She’s ... years old.  
   She’s from Miami.  
   She’s American.  
   She’s a teacher.

1  **ID CARD**

   NAME:  
   DATE OF BIRTH:  
   BIRTHPLACE:  
   OCCUPATION:  

   I’m  

2  **ID CARD**

   NAME:  
   DATE OF BIRTH:  
   BIRTHPLACE:  
   OCCUPATION:  

   I’m not from Milan.

2  **Be: forma affermativa e negativa**  Scrivi delle frasi vere per te usando i suggerimenti dati.

0  I / from Milan  I’m from Milan. o I’m not from Milan.
1  I / from Sicily  
2  I / 17 years old  
3  I / interested in music  
4  it / January  
5  it / cold today  
6  my teacher / Italian  
3  **Be: domande** Completa le domande relative ai personaggi dei testi qui sotto. Usa le espressioni interrogative del riquadro oppure formula domande che richiedono una risposta *Yes/No*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What</th>
<th>Where</th>
<th>Who</th>
<th>How much</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>who is</td>
<td>Jay-Z? ~ He’s an American rapper.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>real name?</td>
<td>It’s Shawn Carter.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>from?</td>
<td>He’s from Brooklyn.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>married?</td>
<td>Yes, he is. To Beyoncé Knowles.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Maria Sharapova?</td>
<td>She’s a tennis player and model.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>from?</td>
<td>She’s originally from Russia.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>based?</td>
<td>In Florida in the USA.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Steve Jobs?</td>
<td>He’s chairman of a big computer company.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>American?</td>
<td>Yes, he is. He’s from San Francisco.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>rich?</td>
<td>Yes, he’s very rich.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>worth?</td>
<td>Around $6 billion.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Jay-Z** Is an American rapper from Brooklyn, New York City. His real name is Shawn Carter, He is married to R&B singer Beyoncé Knowles.

**Maria Sharapova** is a tennis player. She’s also famous for modelling and for advertising products such as shoes, watches and cameras. She’s originally from Russia, but is now based in Florida in the United States.

**Steve Jobs** is an American businessman and IT expert from San Francisco. In the USA, He is chairman of a big computer company. He is worth around $6 billion.

4  **There is/are** Leggi i dialoghi e scegli l’alternativa corretta per ogni spazio.

**A** 0. C. a good café near here?

**B** Yes, 1. an excellent one just round the corner.

**A** 2. a sports centre here?

**B** No, 3. , but 4. a swimming pool.

**A** How many students 5. in your class?

**B** 6. 26, I think.

**A** I haven’t got any money. 7. an ATM near here?

**B** Yes, 8. one just round the corner.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>A There’s</th>
<th>B There are</th>
<th>C Is there</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A there’s</td>
<td>B there are</td>
<td>C is there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A There are</td>
<td>B Are there</td>
<td>C there isn’t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A there is</td>
<td>B there are</td>
<td>C there isn’t</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A there are</td>
<td>B there’s</td>
<td>C is there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A there are</td>
<td>B there is</td>
<td>C are there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>A Is there</td>
<td>B There’s</td>
<td>C There are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>A Is there</td>
<td>B Are there</td>
<td>C There are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>A there’s</td>
<td>B there isn’t</td>
<td>C there are</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 **There is/are** Scrivi una frase per i luoghi 1–6 della mappa usando *There’s a*.

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>There’s a restaurant in Queen Street.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 **There is/are** Completa le domande e scrivi le risposte relative ai luoghi dell’Esercizio 5.

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Is there a restaurant in Queen Street? ~ Yes, there is.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>a café in Market Street? ~</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>an ATM in Brook Street? ~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>a supermarket in Market Street? ~</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>a bank in Brook Street? ~</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>any cafés in Brook Street? ~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>any trees in Queen Street? ~</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 **There is/are** Scrivi quattro frasi su alcuni luoghi pubblici della tua città usando *There’s a … in …*. Scegli tra i luoghi del riquadro.

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>There’s a bank in Via Trieste.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

22 Unità 4: Revisione e potenziamento
8 Present simple di be; there is/are  Traduci le frasi e le domande.

0 C’è una festa sabato.
   *There’s a party on Friday.*

1 Ho caldo.

2 Viene dal Regno Unito.

3 Hai fame?

4 Ha sedici anni, penso.

5 C’è una banca qui vicino?

6 Non c’è del latte.

7 Ci sono dei computer in classe.

9 Grammatica e lessico: paesi e nazionalità  Completa la tabella con i paesi e le nazionalità del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Nationality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Argentinian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>China</td>
<td>Chinese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swiss</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greece</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greek</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argentina</td>
<td>Argentinian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The United States</td>
<td>British</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mexican</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The United Kingdom</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polish</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argentinian</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 Grammatica e lessico: paesi e nazionalità  Scegli quattro paesi e scrivi due frasi su una persona famosa di quel paese come nell’esempio.

0 Maradona is from Argentina.  Maradona is Argentinian.

1

2

3

4
Unità
5

Present simple (forma affermativa e negativa)
She works in Rome. I hope you like it. They don’t live near here.

A Uso
Il present simple si usa per parlare di fatti ed eventi visti come permanenti. Questi possono includere:

i fatti e situazioni permanenti,
I live in Rome. It takes two hours by car. He doesn’t speak English.

ii abitudini ed azioni abituali,
I walk to school. We usually have lunch at 12.30.

iii stati d’animo come pensieri, sentimenti e simpatie/antipatie.
I think he’s Spanish. I hope it doesn’t rain. I don’t like coffee.

B Forma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affermativa</th>
<th>Negativa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I / you / we / they</td>
<td>live / want / know / play / watch / study ecc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he / she / it</td>
<td>lives / wants / knows / plays / watches / studies ecc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

i Nota che per le frasi negative si usa la forma base del verbo.
He doesn’t know. Non He doesn’t knows.

ii A volte in contesti formali si usa la forma negativa non contratta.
The President does not agree. I do not accept the situation.

Si può anche usare la forma negativa non contratta per dare enfasi.
I do not want to see him. She does not like football.

C Desinenze verbali he/she/it ecc.

| La maggioranza dei verbi | aggiunge -s like → likes cost → costs play → plays |
| I verbi che terminano in -o, -ss, -sh, -x | aggiungono -es go → goes wash → washes mix → mixes |
| I verbi che terminano in consonante + y | y → -ies carry → carries study → studies fly → flies |
| Verbo have | has |

D Avverbi ed espressioni di frequenza
Si usa spesso il present simple con avverbi ed espressioni di frequenza per dire quanto spesso si fa qualcosa.
I always buy a newspaper. He is occasionally late for school.
We have English lessons every day. I generally go out once or twice a week.

▶ Vedi unità 152 per altri usi degli avverbi di frequenza.
1 Guarda la figura di Max nella sua stanza. Scrivi delle frasi su di lui usando le parole ed espressioni del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>about 17 or 18</th>
<th>a scooter</th>
<th>rock music</th>
<th>biology</th>
<th>the guitar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a lot of DVDs</td>
<td>to the gym</td>
<td>glasses</td>
<td>Roma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 He likes rock music. (like)
1 (go) 5 (ride)
2 (support) 6 (study)
3 (be) 7 (watch)
4 (play) 8 (wear)

2 Scrivi frasi vere per te usando le parole ed espressioni dell’Esercizio 1.

0 I like rock music.
1 I don’t like rock music.
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

3 Completa la descrizione che Laura fa di se stessa usando la forma corretta del present simple dei verbi tra parentesi.

**General:** I’m Laura, I’m 17 and I live (live) at home in Sheffield with my parents and one of my sisters. My other sister (live) in Manchester – she’s at university. My dad (teach) science at a local school and my mum (not work).

**Interests:** My main interest is music. My music taste (vary), and I have (have) lots of different kinds of music on my MP3 player, but I generally (like) music you can dance to. I (play) the guitar in a band. We occasionally (play) at friends’ parties, but it’s not too serious.

**Plans:** I hope (hope) to go to university next year, I (not know) where, but I (want) to study music.

**Free time:** When I (not have) any homework, I usually (meet up) with my best friend, Jen. She (play) the bass guitar in the band. We generally (spend) the time listening to music, writing songs and just hanging out.
Unità 6

Present simple (domande e risposte brevi)

Do you speak English? Does Sam play tennis? Where does she live?

A Forma

La domanda al present simple si fa con do/does + soggetto + forma base del verbo (infinito senza to).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Do o Does</th>
<th>Soggetto</th>
<th>Forma base</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Do</td>
<td>I/y/you/we/they he/she/it</td>
<td>work/go/want/know ecc.?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Does</td>
<td>I/y/you/we/they he/she/it</td>
<td>work/go/want/know ecc.?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Do you play tennis? Does she live in London? Do they know about the party?

La parola interrogativa si mette all’inizio della domanda.

How often do you play tennis? Where does she live? When does the film start?

B Risposte brevi

A volte può essere poco cortese rispondere con un semplice Yes o No. Le risposte brevi a domande del tipo Do you ...?, Does he ...? ecc. sono:

| Yes, I/y/you/we/they do. he/she/it does. |
| No, I/y/you/we/they don’t. he/she/it doesn’t. |


Vedi unità 73 per ulteriori approfondimenti sulle risposte brevi.

Usa i suggerimenti per scrivere delle domande.

0 you speak English? Do you speak English?
0 where / you live? Where do you live?
1 what school / you go to? ______________________________
2 what time / your school start and finish? ______________________________
3 you walk to school? ______________________________
4 your school have a swimming pool? ______________________________
5 your town or city / have a football team? ______________________________
6 what / you do at weekends? ______________________________
7 what kind of music / you like? ______________________________
8 you play a musical instrument? ______________________________
9 you do any sports? ______________________________
10 you like horror films? ______________________________
Scrivi delle risposte vere per te alle domande dell’Esercizio 1.
Usa le risposte brevi (Yes, I do.; No, he doesn’t. ecc.) oppure fornisci le informazioni richieste.

0 Yes, I do.
1 I live in Ancona.
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12

Completa il questionario relativo a internet usando i suggerimenti del riquadro.

You / buy or sell    you / download    you / use    your computer / have
you / go you / use other people / use

You and the internet

0 What do you use the internet for in general?
- research/studies
- entertainment
- communication

1 How often online?
- several times a day
- once a day
- less than once a day

2 things on the internet?
- buy
- sell
- buy and sell

3 How often music?
- often
- occasionally
- never

4 Which networking sites?
- MySpace
- Facebook
- Bebo
- other

5 What security features?
- anti-virus
- firewall
- other

6 your computer?
- parents
- brother/sister
- friends
- no one

Scrivi le risposte alle domande dell’Esercizio 3.

0 I use the internet for communication.
1
2
3
4
5
6

Aggiungi al questionario quattro domande per saperne di più su come le persone utilizzano internet. Puoi usare le espressioni del riquadro oppure inventarne di nuove.

play games on the internet? download films? visit chatrooms? send emails?
have your own website? watch sport? have a favourite website?

0 Do you play games on the internet?
1
2
3
4
A Uso
Si può usare have got per parlare di:

i Possesso
*I've got a bike.*  *She hasn't got a car.*
*I haven't got my ID card with me.*

Have you got your mobile with you?

Si usa have got ... *with me/you* per esprimere il fatto che si possiede qualcosa in un dato momento.

ii Le caratteristiche o qualità di qualcosa
*She's got long hair.*
*Has the school got a café?*

iii Relazioni
*I've got two sisters.*
*They haven't got any children.*

*Has she got a boyfriend?*

iv Malattie ed altre affezioni mediche
*I've got a headache.*  *He's got a broken leg.*

B Forma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affermativa</th>
<th>I/you/we/they've he/she/it's</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negativa</td>
<td>I/you/we/they haven't he/she/it hasn't</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Domande

Have I/you/we/they
Has he/she/it

i In contesti più formali e nell’inglese scritto, si possono usare le forme complete *I have got ...*, *She has got ...*, *They have got ...* ecc.

ii Si possono usare le parole interrogative (*How many ...*, *What kind of ...*, *Which ...* ecc.) con have got.

*How many bedrooms has it got?*

C Risposte brevi

Le risposte brevi più naturali ad una domanda del tipo *Have you got...?* ecc. sono:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>I/you/we/they have. he/she/it has.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>I/you/we/they haven't. he/she/it hasn't.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Have you got a computer?*  ~ *Yes, I have.*

*Has Brighton got an airport?*  ~ *No, it hasn't.*

Nota che non si usa have got nelle risposte brevi (Non *Yes, I've got.*).

D Have o have got?

A volte è possibile usare have anziché have got. Ciò è più comune in contesti più formali, specie per domande e frasi negative.

*Do you have any money on you?*

She doesn't have a car.

▶ Vedi unità 88 per altri usi di have come verbo principale.

1 Scrivi frasi vere per te usando *I've got o I haven't got.*

0  *I've got* __________ short hair.
1 ____________ long hair.
2 ____________ a scooter.
3 ____________ a part-time job.
4 ____________ a sister.
5 ____________ a brother.
6 ____________ a laptop.
7 ____________ a bike.
Descrivi le figure usando **have got** e le parole del riquadro.

- a new car  - a garden  - a headache  - long hair  - any money  - toothache

0  **He’s got toothache.**

1  **She** ____________________________.

2  **He** ____________________________.

3  **I** ________________________________ on me.

4  **He** ____________________________.

5  **It** ________________________________.

Completa le domande usando **with you**. Poi scrivi delle risposte vere per te usando Yes, I have o No, I haven’t.

0  **Have you got** your bike **with you?** ~ **Yes, I have.**

1  ~

2  ~

3  ~

4  ~

5  ~

Leggi gli annunci con gli appunti scritti a fianco a mano. Immagina di fare delle telefonate per ottenere le informazioni di cui hai bisogno. Usa la forma corretta di **have got**.

- Has the school got a computer room?

0  ~

1  ~

2  ~

3  ~

4  ~

5  ~

6  ~
Revisione e potenziamento (unità 5–7)

Present simple e have got

1 Present simple: forma affermativa e negativa

Leggi il testo e scegli l’alternativa corretta per ogni spazio.

A day in the life

Dale Lester, king of the paparazzi

I get up at about 6.30. First, I check my website MrPhoto.com and then I contact my offices around the world to see what’s new. I then 0 A ______ breakfast. I 1 ______ at the office at about ten o’clock. I own the UK’s biggest celebrity photographic agency and I 2 ______ about 200 paparazzi. I 3 ______ photos these days because my time is taken up running the business. My dad is my number one inspiration – he is 69 and he 4 ______ his own business.

A big part of my work is socializing. When celebrities meet me at parties, they 5 ______ to be my friend. They know that if I like a celebrity, I 6 ______ their pictures if they don’t want me to.

When I’m not at work, I love spending time at my main home in London. I 7 ______ alone with my cat. I 8 ______ houses all around the world – in the south of France, in Los Angeles and Australia, and several in the UK. Most evenings, I 9 ______ an hour’s exercise, cook dinner and then watch TV. I 10 ______ to bed before midnight.

0 A make B makes C don’t make

1 A generally arrives B generally arrive C arrive generally

2 A employ B employs C don’t employ

3 A take B not take C don’t take

4 A still run B still runs C runs still

5 A always wants B want always C always want

6 A publish B not publish C don’t publish

7 A lives B don’t live C live

8 A has also got B have also got C have got also

9 A do B does C don’t do

10 A go usually B usually go C go usually

2 Present simple: domande

Completa le domande per queste risposte.

0 What time do you get up? ~ I usually get up at 7.00.

1 How ______? ~ I walk to school.

2 Which school ______? ~ I go to Liceo Newton in Viale Manzoni.

3 When ______ ~ School starts at 8.15 and it finishes at 1.30.

4 ______ school? ~ Yes, I do. I enjoy it very much.

5 What ______? ~ After school, I do my homework.

6 How often ______? ~ We get homework every day!

7 What ______? ~ In the evenings, I usually watch TV.

8 ______ any brothers or sisters? ~ Yes, I have. I’ve got a brother.
3 **Present simple: forma affermativa e negativa** Scrivi delle risposte vere per te alle domande dell’Esercizio 2.

0 I usually get up at 7:15.

1 

2 

3 

4 

5 

6 

7 

8

4 **Present simple e have got** Traduci le frasi e le domande.

0 Vivo a Milano.

1 Ascolto musica rock e punk.

2 A lui non piace il calcio.

3 Suoni uno strumento musicale?

4 Dove vivi?

5 Ha i capelli biondi.

6 Hai il cellulare con te?

5 **Grammatica e lessico: attività con play, do e go** Si usa play, do o go con le attività del riquadro? Riscrivile nella colonna corretta.

Computer games, exercise, football, shopping, skiing, swimming, tennis, athletics, to the gym, gymnastics, yoga, a musical instrument, karate, rugby, camping, puzzles (sudoku, crosswords)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>play</th>
<th>do</th>
<th>go</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>football</td>
<td>yoga</td>
<td>skiing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 **Grammatica e lessico: attività con play, do e go** Scrivi delle frasi vere per te, per la tua famiglia e amici usando alcuna delle attività dell’Esercizio 5.

0 I play football.

0 My mother does yoga.

0 I don’t go to the gym.

1

2

3

4

5

6
Unità 9

Present continuous (forma affermativa e negativa)

I’m doing my homework. It isn’t working at the moment. The weather’s improving.

A Uso

Il present continuous si usa per parlare di azioni in corso di svolgimento (o non in corso di svolgimento) nel momento in cui si parla.

Queste possono corrispondere a:

i azioni in corso adesso,
Jo’s waiting for us outside. She’s wearing jeans. It’s raining.

ii azioni in corso in questo periodo, ma non necessariamente in questo preciso momento,
I’m reading a great book at the moment.
I’m not studying history this semester.

iii situazioni che cambiano.
Your English is getting better. Exams are getting more difficult.

B Forma

Il present continuous si forma con la costruzione be + -ing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forma completa</th>
<th>Forma contratta</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Affermativa</td>
<td>Negativa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am you/we/they are he/she/it is working</td>
<td>I’m you/we/they’re he/she/it’s working</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I am not you/we/they are not he/she/it is not working</td>
<td>I’m not you/we/they’re not o aren’t he/she/it’s not o isn’t working</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

i Con i pronomi soggetto (I, you, they ecc.) la forma contratta è la più usata. La forma completa è usata di norma solo per situazioni più formali (nello scritto) e per dare enfasi. We are looking forward to seeing you. I am not listening!

ii Si può usare l’ausiliare be da solo nella forma coniugata appropriata al contesto quando l’azione è già stata nominata. Jim isn’t learning German. Tom is.
I’m not having a coffee, but Silvia and Marta are.

iii Alcuni verbi non sono usati normalmente alla forma del present continuous (believe, know, like, want ecc.).

C Spelling della forma -ing

La maggioranza dei verbi aggiunge -ing play ➔ playing work ➔ working
Verbi che terminano in -e elimina -e write ➔ writing dance ➔ dancing
Verbi che terminano in vocale + consonante raddoppiano la consonante swim ➔ swimming shop ➔ shopping
Guarda la figura e completa le frasi usando i verbi del riquadro.

chat    rain    read    sleep    talk
use    watch

0 Elena is talking on her mobile.
1 Sam is using the computer.
2 George and Maria are watching TV.
3 Roberto is reading a magazine.

Leggi l’esempio e completa le altre frasi in modo simile usando i verbi del riquadro. Le frasi si riferiscono alla figura dell’Esercizio 1.

chat    listen to    talk
watch    wear

0 Maria isn’t talking on her mobile. Elena is. 
1 Sam is listening to his MP3 player.
2 Frank and Silvia are watching TV.
3 Frank is wearing a cap.
4 George and Maria are talking to each other.

Scrivi una frase per ciascun grafico usando i verbi in corsivo.

The cost of living

0 The cost of living is increasing. increase

Unemployment

1 Unemployment is decreasing. decrease

Jo’s test results

2 Jo’s test results are improving. improve

The temperature

3 The temperature is rising. rise

Scrivi delle frasi vere per te. Alcune si riferiscono a questo preciso momento, altre invece si svolgono in questo periodo, ma non in questo preciso momento.

0 I’m not wearing a T-shirt.
1 I’m listening to music.
2 I’m reading a good book.
3 I’m watching TV.
4 I’m wearing a watch.
5 I’m learning to drive.
6 I’m wearing jeans.
A Forma
Le domande si formano coniugando *be* e mettendolo prima del soggetto.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Be</th>
<th>Soggetto</th>
<th>Verbo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Am</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>working?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are</td>
<td>you</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Is</td>
<td>he/she/it</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are</td>
<td>we</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are</td>
<td>you</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Are</td>
<td>they</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

La parola interrogativa si mette all’inizio della domanda.

*What are you doing?*
*Why are you laughing?*
*What’s she wearing?*

B Risposte brevi
Può a volte essere poco cortese rispondere con un semplice *Yes* o *No*.

Le risposte brevi a domande al present continuous sono:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I am.</td>
<td>I’m not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are.</td>
<td>you aren’t o you’re not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it is.</td>
<td>he/she/it isn’t o he/she/it’s not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we are.</td>
<td>we aren’t o we’re not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you are.</td>
<td>you aren’t o you’re not.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they are.</td>
<td>they aren’t o they’re not.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Are you feeling OK?* ~ *Yes, I am.*
*Is it raining?* ~ *Yes, it is.*
*Are they waiting?* ~ *No, they’re not.*
*Is she coming?* ~ *No, she isn’t.*

Non si usa la forma contratta (*Yes, I’m* ecc.) nelle risposte brevi affermative.

Scrivi le domande per queste risposte usando i suggerimenti del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>what / Alicia</th>
<th>what / you</th>
<th>what / you</th>
<th>where / your friends</th>
<th>where / you</th>
<th>who / Gianluca</th>
<th>why / you</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>what are you looking for?</td>
<td>~ I’m looking for my keys.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>~ We’re going to the cinema.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>~ They’re staying at the Hotel Roma.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>~ I’m learning English for my job.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>~ She’s studying music at university.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>~ He’s talking to Sue.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>~ I’m listening to the Arctic Monkeys.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unità 10
Present continuous (domande e risposte brevi)

Is it raining? Are you doing your homework? What are you doing?
2 Scrivi due domande e due risposte brevi per ogni figura.

0 a he / talk on his mobile
   Is he talking on his mobile? ~ No, he isn’t.
0 b he / listen to music
   Is he listening to music? ~ Yes, he is.

1 a she / cook
   ~
1 b she / make coffee
   ~

2 a they / play chess
   ~
2 b they / play cards
   ~

3 a it / snow
   ~
3 b it / rain
   ~

4 a Roma / win
   ~
4 b Chelsea / win
   ~

3 Completa le domande dell’intervistatore usando i suggerimenti del riquadro.

MUSIC NOW’S ONE MINUTE INTERVIEW
This week: Paul Mann, lead singer of American pop group The Change.

0 Hello, Paul. How’s it going?
   It’s going very well, thanks. We’re working hard, but we’re having a good time.
1 __________________________ at the moment?
   Well, we’re working on our next album and we’re also touring.
2 __________________________?
   The new album’s going very well, actually. We’re happy with about five or six songs, and we’re currently writing a few more.
3 __________________________?
   Just in Europe – ten or so countries I think. We’re playing a few gigs in the UK at the moment.
4 __________________________?
   Well, you get used to life on the road, it’s part of the job. But, yeah, we are enjoying it, it’s fun. And we do get to stay in some great hotels.
5 __________________________ at the moment?
   Are you in a luxury hotel?
   Well, we’re not actually staying in a hotel, which, to be honest, makes a nice change. We’re staying in an apartment that the record company owns.
   You’re the singer in the band, but I understand you also play other instruments.
   That’s right. I play the guitar and the piano a bit. I’m always trying to learn a new instrument.
6 __________________________ at the moment?
   Yes, I’m learning the drums actually. I’m not very good though.
**A Uso**

i  Il present simple si usa per fatti, abitudini e azioni abitudinarie e stati d’animo, come pensieri, sentimenti e intuizioni.

*She speaks Italian.*  *Parla italiano.*

*It rains a lot this time of year.*  *Piove molto in questo periodo dell’anno.*

*I generally read the newspaper every day.*  *In genere leggo il giornale ogni giorno.*

*Scole starts at 8.30.*  *La scuola inizia alle 8.30.*

ii  Il present continuous si usa per parlare di azioni che sono in corso di svolgimento (o non sono in corso di svolgimento) nel momento in cui si parla o nel periodo in cui si parla.

*She’s speaking Italian.*  *Sta parlando italiano.*

*It isn’t raining.*  *Non sta piovendo.*

*I’m reading a great book at the moment.*  *Sto leggendo un bel libro in questo momento.*

*It’s starting to rain.*  *Sta iniziando a piovere.*

**B Present continuous per esprimere ripetizione**

Per parlare di azioni che avvengono regolarmente o ripetutamente, si usa di norma il present simple. Si può tuttavia usare il present continuous anche con avverbi di tempo come *always* (sempre), *forever* (sempre, per sempre), *constantly* (costantemente) quando si vuole porre l’enfasi sulla ripetitività di un’azione o per esprimere irritazione.

*I lose my keys all the time.*  *Perdo le chiavi tutte le volte.*

*She borrows my clothes all the time.*  *Prende sempre in prestito i miei vestiti.*

*I’m always losing my keys.*  *Sto sempre a perdere le chiavi.*

*She’s forever borrowing my clothes.*  *Sta sempre a prendere i miei vestiti.*

**Scegli l’alternativa corretta.**

0  It usually *rains / is raining* at this time of year.

1  We usually *go / are going* on holiday twice a year.

2  Sssh! I *listen / ’m listening* to the radio.

3  We don’t watch / *aren’t watching* television very often.

4  What do you cook / *are you cooking*?  *It smells / ’s smelling* wonderful.

5  Sue isn’t here at the moment. I *think / ’m thinking* she *plays / ’s playing* tennis.

6  I *learn / ’m learning* to drive at the moment. My brother *teaches / ’s teaching* me.

7  A  *Does it ever snow / Is it ever snowing* here?
   B  Occasionally. But it *doesn’t usually get / isn’t usually getting* cold enough.

8  A  *Do you know / Are you knowing* Peter Jones?
   B  Yes, I do. He *goes / ’s going* to school with my cousin. They *are / are being* in the same class.
Guarda la stanza di Sara. Scrivi delle frasi al present simple o al present continuous usando le espressioni date.

0 talk on her mobile She’s talking on her mobile.
1 play tennis
2 sit on the bed
3 listen to the radio
4 wear a T-shirt
5 read books about music
6 eat a lot of spaghetti
7 cook spaghetti
8 look about 18 years old

Completa i dialoghi usando il present simple o il present continuous dei verbi del riquadro.

0 play
1 listen to
2 work
3 rain
4 wear

0 A do you play football every week?
   B Yes. We usually play on Mondays, but we’re playing on Wednesdays at the moment.

1 A What kind of music do you listen to?
   B All kinds. But I listen to a lot of classical at the moment, actually.

2 A Where do you normally work?
   B I normally work in London, but I’m working in Manchester this month.

3 A Typical! It’s raining again!
   B Yeah, I’m afraid it’s raining a lot at this time of year.

4 A Look at Danny – he’s wearing a suit and tie!
   B That’s strange. He usually just wears a T-shirt and jeans for work. Maybe he’s got an interview.

Che cosa dici in queste situazioni per esprimere la tua irritazione? Usa il present continuous e le parole in corsivo.

0 Your brother takes your MP3 player all the time. always
   My brother’s always taking my MP3 player.

1 Your sister borrows your clothes all the time. forever
   My sister forever borrows my clothes.

2 You lose your mobile all the time. always
   I always lose my mobile.

3 Your computer crashes all the time these days. constantly
   My computer constantly crashes.
1 **Present continuous: forma affermativa e negativa** Completa le risposte usando le parole del riquadro.

I really enjoy it  he cut the grass  she do her homework
I not feel too well  I not listen to it  my sister use it

0 A Where’s Peter?
   B He’s cutting the grass.

1 A How’s Alice?
   B She’s doing her homework.

2 A How’s school?
   B It’s going well, thanks.

3 A Can I use your computer?
   B Yes, but not at the moment.

4 A What’s the matter?
   B I’ve got a terrible headache.

5 A Can I turn the radio off?
   B Sure.

2 **Present continuous: esprimere irritazione** Riscrivi le frasi in modo che esprimano irritazione usando il present continuous e le parole in corsivo.

0 She loses her keys all the time. *always*
   She’s *always* losing her keys.

1 He sings that awful song all the time. *forever*
   He *forever* sings that awful song.

2 My scooter breaks down a lot these days. *always*
   My scooter breaks down *always* these days.

3 She sends me text messages all the time. *constantly*
   She *constantly* sends me text messages.

3 **Present continuous: domande** Qui di seguito ci sono alcune espressioni piuttosto comuni che prevedono l’uso del present continuous. Abbinale alla traduzione in italiano.

0 How are you feeling?  a Che cosa stai facendo?
1 How’s it going?  b Dove stai andando?
2 What’s going on?  c Come ti senti?
3 Where are you going?  d Che cosa stai guardando?
4 What are you doing?  e Come sta andando?
5 What are you looking for?  f Che cosa succede?
6 What are you watching?  g Che cosa stai cercando?

4 **Present continuous: domande** Riscrivi le domande dell’Esercizio 3 per queste risposte.

0 How are you feeling?  ~ Not too bad – a bit better than yesterday.
1  ~ To the shops.
2  ~ It’s going well, thanks.
3  ~ My mobile. Have you seen it?
4  ~ There’s an anti-war demonstration in the street.
5  ~ I’m trying to fix my camera.
6  ~ A documentary about European history.
Unità 12: Revisione e potenziamento

Present simple e present continuous  Leggi il testo e scegli l’alternativa corretta per ogni spazio.

Children born at the beginning of the 21st century⁰ a 50–50 chance of living to be 100 years old, according to a recent study. Public health ¹ all the time and medical technology ² so quickly that in 2100 the average age in some parts of the world is likely to be 100.

The study ³ that human life expectancy ⁴ in some parts of the world by about 2 years every decade. And scientists now ⁵ that there is no natural limit to ageing and that humans may one day live to at least 200. However, your lifespan may depend on your sex. At the moment, 90% of all people over 100 ⁶ women.

0 A have  B has  C is having  D are having
1 A improve  B improves  C is improving  D are improving
2 A advance  B advances  C is advancing  D are advancing
3 A show  B shows  C is showing  D are showing
4 A increase  B increases  C is increasing  D are increasing
5 A believe  B believes  C is believing  D are believing
6 A is  B are  C is being  D are being

Present simple e present continuous  Traduci le frasi e la domanda.

0 Sssh! Sto ascoltando la radio.  Sssh! I’m listening to the radio.
1 Sta piovendo in questo momento?  __________________________________________
2 Piove molto nel Regno Unito.  __________________________________________
3 Tom non è qui. Sta giocando a tennis nel parco.  _________________________________
4 Gioco a calcio, ma non sono molto bravo.  ______________________________________

Grammatica e lessico: attività quotidiane (present continuous) Che cosa succede in queste figure? Usa le espressioni del riquadro.

brush his teeth  cook dinner  do their homework  get up
get dressed  go to bed  have breakfast  have a shower

0 He’s getting up.  __________________________________________
1 __________________________________________
2 __________________________________________
3 __________________________________________
4 __________________________________________
5 __________________________________________
6 __________________________________________
7 __________________________________________
L’imperativo

A Uso
L’imperativo si usa per dire a qualcuno di fare o di non fare qualcosa. Si può usare per:

i ordin e istruzioni,
  
  *Be quiet.*  
  *Restart the computer.*  
  *Mix the milk and eggs.*  
  *Turn left.*  
  *Don’t touch!* 

ii consigli, suggerimenti, promemoria e avvisi,
  *Calm down.*  
  *Be careful.*  
  *Try again.*  
  *Don’t be late.*  
  *Don’t forget the milk.*  
  *Look out!* 

iii offerte informali, inviti e richieste,
  *Have a biscuit.*  
  *Come with us if you like.*  
  *Give me hand, will you?* 

iv auguri.
  *Enjoy the party.*  
  *Have a good trip.* 

B Forma
L’imperativo è uguale alla forma base del verbo. La forma negativa si forma con don’t.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affermativa</th>
<th>Negativa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stop!</td>
<td>Don’t stop!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turn the light off.</td>
<td>Don’t turn the light off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tell David.</td>
<td>Don’t tell David.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Be serious.</td>
<td>Don’t be serious.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Park here.</td>
<td>Don’t park here.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

i La forma completa do not viene di norma usata in situazioni formali, come segnali e avvisi e per dare enfasi.  
*Do not park in front of the gate.*  
*Do not tell David.*  
*Do not leave bags unattended.*

ii Si può usare always (sempre), never (mai) e don’t ever (non... mai) prima di un imperativo.  
*Always do your best.*  
*Never open SPAM emails.*  
*Don’t ever do that again.*

iii Si può a volte usare un soggetto con l’imperativo.  
*All of you be quiet.*  
*Everyone listen for a moment.*  
*No one say anything.*  
*You tell him.*
Ecco un elenco delle istruzioni che l’insegnante potrebbe dare in classe. Completale usando i verbi dei riquadri.

not copy – answer  sit – be  compare – check  open – turn to  read – answer

0 __________ down everyone and please __________ quiet.
1 __________ your books and __________ page sixteen.
2 __________ the text and __________ the questions.
3 Please __________ your partner’s answers. __________ the questions yourself.
4 __________ your answers with your partner and then __________ the answers in the back of the book.

close  not forget  leave  listen  turn off

5 Everyone __________, please. I have an announcement.
6 __________ to do your homework.
7 Please __________ the room quietly.
8 __________ the lights and __________ the door when you leave, please.

Completa i seguenti consigli su come essere uno studente modello usando always o never. Alla fine aggiungi il tuo consiglio personale.

Always work hard and try to do you best. 3 __________ fall asleep in class.
1 __________ do your homework. 4 __________ be nice to your teacher.
2 __________ copy essays from the internet. 5 __________

Completa i seguenti avvisi e cartelli usando i verbi del riquadro.

not leave  pay  proceed  not reply  not touch  wait

0 __________ here to be seated.
1 __________ bags unattended.
2 __________ the exhibits.

This email is automated. Please __________.
3

4 to checkout.

5 __________

Abbina gli avvisi e cartelli dell’Esercizio 3 ai luoghi in cui si trovano di solito.

a restaurant  c airport  e email
b museum  d shop  f online shopping website

Leggi alcune forme imperative comuni (a–i). In quali situazioni (1–8) le usi?

Your friend is …

0 … going to a party.  
1 … angry about something.  
2 … being too slow.  
3 … feeling miserable.  
4 … concerned about something.  
5 … not being sensible.  
6 … doing something dangerous.  
7 … making a lot of noise.  
8 … asking personal questions.  

a Calm down.  c Have fun.  e Hurry up.
b Don’t worry.  d Cheer up.
f Be quiet.  h Don’t be silly.
g Be careful.  i Don’t be nosey.
Molti verbi hanno un significato dinamico, cioè descrivono eventi che accadono. Questi verbi possono normalmente essere usati nelle forme semplici come il present simple o nelle forme progressive come il present continuous.

*I play tennis every week. Luca’s not here – he’s playing tennis.*

Altri verbi hanno valore di stato. Si usano normalmente solo nelle forme semplici.

*He’s a teacher. I don’t believe you. I know a little Spanish. She looks about twenty.*

I più comuni verbi di stato sono:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Esistenza</th>
<th>be, come from, exist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pensiero e stati mentali</td>
<td>admire, agree, believe, care, depend, expect, feel, forget, hope, imagine, know, mean, mind, realize, recognize, remember, suppose, think, understand need, prefer, want</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desideri</td>
<td>hate, like, love</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferenze</td>
<td>belong, have (got), own, possess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possesso</td>
<td>appear, look (like), seem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aspetto</td>
<td>come (from), consist of, cost, deserve, fit, involve, measure, sound, suit, weigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qualità</td>
<td>feel, hear, see, smell, taste</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relativi ai sensi</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

i Alcuni verbi con significato di stato possono a volte essere usati nelle forme progressive. Ciò avviene quando si vuole sottolineare che i sentimenti sono relativi ad un tempo limitato e sono temporanei, e non esprimono atteggiamenti permanenti. I verbi di stato che si usano più comunemente in questo modo sono: *be, cost, enjoy, expect, feel, involve, like, look (like), love, need, think, understand, want.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Atteggiamento permanente</th>
<th>Pensiero o sentimento temporaneo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>He’s usually very sensible.</td>
<td>He’s being very silly today.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Di solito è una persona molto ragionevole.</em></td>
<td><em>Oggi si sta comportando in modo molto stupido.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I love this restaurant.</td>
<td>I’m loving this pasta.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Mi piace molto questo ristorante.</em></td>
<td><em>Mi piace molto questa pasta.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I generally enjoy school.</td>
<td>I’m really enjoying school at the moment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>A scuola di solito mi diverto.</em></td>
<td><em>In questo periodo mi sto davvero divertendo a scuola.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ii Alcuni verbi possono avere un significato sia di stato sia di moto. Alcuni di questi verbi sono: *admire, appear, be, come, feel, fit, have, look, see, smell, taste, think, weigh.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verbi di stato</th>
<th>Verbi di moto</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>It looks expensive. Sembra costoso.</em></td>
<td><em>I’m looking for my keys. Sto cercando le mie chiavi.</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>I think he’s French. Credo sia Francese.</em></td>
<td><em>Sssh! I’m thinking. Sssh! Sto pensando.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

iii I verbi relativi ai sensi (*hear, feel, see, smell, taste*) con significato statico sono usati più spesso con *can/can’t* che al present simple.

*I can’t smell gas.* (Usato più comunemente di *I smell gas.*)

*I can’t hear you.* (Usato più comunemente di *I don’t hear you.*)

*Can you see Peter?* (Usato più comunemente di *Do you see Peter?*)
1. Completa i dialoghi con i verbi dei riquadri.

**look**  **think**  **like**

A 0 Do you **like** my new mobile?
B Yes. I 1 **think** it 2 **pretty cool.**

**think**  **belong to**  **remember**

A Who 3 **belong to** this pen 4 **remember**?
B It’s Tony’s, I 5 **think** I 6 **seeing** him with it.

**know**  **not recognize**  **look**

A 6 **look** you 7 **know** who that guy is over there?
B No, I 8 **not recognize** him. He 9 **think** nice. Let’s say hello.

**not mind**  **prefer**  **suppose**

A Indian or Chinese? Which 9 **prefer** you 10 **suppose**?
B I really 10 **not mind**. But I 11 **think** the Indian restaurant is nearer, so why don’t we go there?

2. Completa le frasi usando i suggerimenti del riquadro. Usa i verbi due volte: per descrivere un’azione e per descrivere uno stato.

- **taste** the wine – fine
- **come from** Italy – to the UK by bike
- **look** at a photo – like her mother
- **weigh** himself – 60kg

0 Roberto **comes from** Italy. He 1 **come** to the UK by bike.

1 He 2 **look** at a photo. She 3 **think**

2 She 4 **remember**

3 He 5 **belong to**

4 He 6 **remember**

3. Completa le frasi usando *can o can’t* e un verbo di percezione: **feel, hear, see, smell o taste**.

0 I 7 **can smell** something burning.
1 I 8 **can hear** anything.
2 I 8 **can see** gas. Are you sure the cooker is off?
3 Brrr – it’s freezing! I 9 **feel** my fingers.
4 I 10 **can feel** you. Speak up!
5 The hotel’s great and we 11 **see** the sea from the room.
6 I love garlic, and you 11 **smell** really 12 **feel** the garlic in this sauce: it’s delicious!
1 **Present simple e continuous** Completa il profilo con la forma corretta dei verbi dei riquadri.

be be be come from go live work

My name **is** Alessandro and I am **17 years old. I **come from Venice originally, but now we (my parents, sister and brother) **live in Genoa. My sister **goes to the same school as me, and my brother **works in a bank. He **isnineteen. My parents **listen to both teachers.

be be learn listen love read study

I **am** a student at a Liceo. At the moment, I **listen** for exams. As for my hobbies, I **love** reading (I **read** a great book called *No Way Out* at the moment) and I **play the guitar. I **listen to all kinds of music, but my favourite bands **love** the Foo Fighters and Nirvana. In fact, I **love** to *Bleach*, the first Nirvana album at the moment – it **is** my all-time favourite.

2 **There is/are** Completa la frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa non più di tre parole.

0 Milan has two airports.
There **are two airports** in Milan.

1 Has your school got a gym?
Is **there** at your school?

2 Does Oxford have an airport?
Is **there** in Oxford?

3 My class consists of thirty students.
There **are thirty students** in my class.

4 There are two computers in my classroom.
My classroom **has two computers**.

5 The room hasn’t got a carpet.
The room **hasn’t got a carpet**.

6 Does Oxford have any parks?
Are **there any parks** in Oxford?

3 **Present simple: domande** Completa le domande usando *Do you* e i verbi del riquadro.

*Questi verbi sono i più comunemente usati con *Do you* nell’inglese parlato.*

have know like remember think want watch

0 Do you **have** an English lesson every day?

1 Do you **watch** TV every day?

2 Do you **like** your first day at school?

3 Do you **know** the alphabet in English?

4 Do you **think** to go to university?

5 Do you **remember** you are a good student?

6 Do you **want** learning English?
4 **Present simple: risposte brevi**  Scrivi delle risposte vere per te alle domande dell’Esercizio 3.

*Usa* *Yes, I do* o *No, I don’t.*

0 *No, I don’t.*

1 

2 

3 

4 

5 

6 

5 **Present simple, present continuous e there is/are**  Leggi il testo e scegli l’alternativa corretta per ogni spazio.

**IS THE GENERATION GAP DISAPPEARING?**

According to a recent study, the generation gap is smaller and today many parents and their teenage children have similar interests, listen to the same music and even dress the same. The study also shows that there is more equality between generations than ever before.

It is common today for parents and children to spend part of their free time together. James and Helen Jones from Liverpool went to cafes, concerts and even clubs with them. ‘We go to cafes, concerts and even clubs with them,’ says Helen. ‘We talk about everything – music, TV, school, boyfriends and girlfriends. In fact, there is nothing we don’t talk about. Our children are our best friends. The generation gap definitely isn’t there.’

Daughter Suzy, 16, agrees ‘We have the same tastes in music and fashion, and me and Mum wear each other’s clothes and make-up. And Mum and Dad always dress us – we are really cool.’

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A become</td>
<td>B becomes</td>
<td>is becoming</td>
<td>D are becoming</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A have</td>
<td>B has</td>
<td>is having</td>
<td>D are having</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A is</td>
<td>B are</td>
<td>there is</td>
<td>D there are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A go out</td>
<td>B goes out</td>
<td>is going out</td>
<td>D are going out</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A talk</td>
<td>B talks</td>
<td>is talking</td>
<td>D are talking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A is</td>
<td>B isn’t</td>
<td>there is</td>
<td>D there are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A isn’t talking</td>
<td>B aren’t talking</td>
<td>doesn’t talk</td>
<td>D don’t talk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A disappear</td>
<td>B disappears</td>
<td>is disappearing</td>
<td>D are disappearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A get</td>
<td>B got</td>
<td>’s got</td>
<td>D ‘ve got</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A wear always</td>
<td>B are always wearing</td>
<td>are wearing always</td>
<td>D always are wearing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A never discipline</td>
<td>B discipline never</td>
<td>never disciplines</td>
<td>D are never disciplining</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A discuss always</td>
<td>B always discuss</td>
<td>are always discussing</td>
<td>D are always discussing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A there are</td>
<td>B there is</td>
<td>are</td>
<td>D is</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 **Present simple**  Il rapporto con i tuoi genitori è simile a quello descritto nell’articolo dell’Esercizio 5? Completa le frasi su di te e i tuoi genitori. *Usa We e la forma affermativa o negativa dei verbi del riquadro.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>be</th>
<th>dress</th>
<th>go</th>
<th>have</th>
<th>listen</th>
<th>talk</th>
<th>wear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 we don’t have the same interests.</td>
<td>1 to the same music.</td>
<td>2 the same.</td>
<td>3 each other’s clothes.</td>
<td>4 to concerts together.</td>
<td>5 about everything.</td>
<td>6 best friends.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7 Present simple: domande Immagina di parlare con una persona che non conosci molto bene. Completa le domande in modo da saperne di più su di lui/lei.

0 Do you speak English?
1 ____________________________ name?
2 ____________________________ from?
3 ____________________________ live?
4 How old ____________________________ ?
5 Which school ____________________________ ?
6 Have you got ____________________________ ?
7 ____________________________ like ____________________________ ?
8 ____________________________ your favourite ____________________________ ?
9 ____________________________ interested in ____________________________ ?
10 ____________________________ email address?

8 Present simple: risposte Scrivi delle risposte vere per te alle domande dell’Esercizio 7. Usa le risposte brevi (Yes, I do ecc.) oppure fornisci le risposte per esteso.

0 Yes, I do.
1 ____________________________ 6 ____________________________
2 ____________________________ 7 ____________________________
3 ____________________________ 8 ____________________________
4 ____________________________ 9 ____________________________
5 ____________________________ 10 ____________________________

9 Imperativo Che cosa diresti in queste situazioni? Usa le espressioni del riquadro.

Calm down! Cheer up! Drive carefully! Hurry up! Don’t tell anyone! Turn it down!

0 Your friend is very angry and is shouting. ____________________________
1 The taxi is waiting. Your friend is not ready. ____________________________
2 The roads are very icy. Your friend is leaving in his car. ____________________________
3 Your brother is playing very loud music. ____________________________
4 Your friend’s football team is losing 5–0. He is miserable. ____________________________
5 You tell your friend a secret. ____________________________

10 Forme del presente e imperativo Traduci le frasi e le domande.

0 Posso sentire Tom, ma non riesco a vederlo.
   I can hear Tom, but I can’t see him.

1 Ho sete. Hai dell’acqua?

2 Ho un fratello. È un insegnante di scienze.

3 Non mi piacciono i videogiochi.

4 Harry non è qui. Sta giocando a golf con William.

5 C’è un bancomat qui vicino?

6 Non dire a Roberto della festa. È un segreto.
11 Grammatica e lessico: malattie ed altre affezioni mediche (*have got*) Scrivi una frase per ogni figura usando *have/has got* e le parole ed espressioni del riquadro.

**Backache (mal di schiena)** | **Earache (mal d'orecchie)** | **A headache (mal di testa)** | **Stomach ache (mal di pancia)** | **A cold (raffreddore)** | **A sore throat (mal di gola)**

0  
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  

12 Grammatica e lessico: direzioni (imperativo) Guarda la mappa e completa le indicazioni stradali usando le espressioni sottostanti.

To get to my house, go out of school, turn left and the shops. at the crossroads, the bridge and then and my house is number 42, on the left. Call me if you get lost.

- turn right
- take the second left
- take the first right
- go past
- go straight on
- go over
- turn left

Unità 15: Revisione e potenziamento
Unità

16 Past simple di be e there was/were

I was tired. They were late. He wasn't late. Where were you? There were six of us.

A Uso
Il past simple di be si usa per parlare di situazioni finite al passato.
It was cold yesterday.
Were you late this morning?
There was a good film on TV last night.

B Forma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affermativa</th>
<th>Negativa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I was</td>
<td>I was not/wasn't</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you were</td>
<td>you were not/weren't</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he/she/it was</td>
<td>he/she/it was not/wasn't</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we/you/they were</td>
<td>we/you/they were not/weren't</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I was hungry. You were late this morning. It wasn't cold.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domande</th>
<th>Risposte brevi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Was I/he/she/it ...?</td>
<td>Yes, I/he/she/it was.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No, I/he/she/it wasn't.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Were you/we/they ...?</td>
<td>Yes, you/we/they were.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No, you/we/they weren't.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Was it OK? Were you on time? Was he right? – Yes, he was.

La parola interrogativa si pone all’inizio della domanda.
Where were you at 9.30? How long was the film? How was the exam?

C Was/were born
Si usa was/were born per parlare del tempo e del luogo in cui qualcuno è nato.
When were you born? Quando sei nato?
Where were you born? Dove sei nato?
I was born in 1987. Sono nato nel 1987.
I was born in Ethiopia. Sono nato in Etiopia.

D There was/were
Si usa there was e there were come forma passata di there is e there are.
There was a problem.
There weren’t any mistakes.
Was there a TV in the room?

Vedi unità 3 per altri usi di there is/are.
1 Guarda le figure e scrivi le risposte.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>SARAH KAY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Place of birth</td>
<td>OXFORD, UK</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Occupation</td>
<td>WRITER</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Leggi l’esempio e scrivi delle risposte simili per esprimere il tuo disaccordo. Usa le parole del riquadro.

0 The film was great. ~ No, it wasn’t. It was terrible.
1 It was a lovely day yesterday. ~ ____________________________________________
2 They were American. ~ ____________________________________________
3 He was a bit unsociable. ~ ____________________________________________
4 The food was terrible. ~ ____________________________________________
5 The exercises were difficult. ~ ____________________________________________
6 We were late. ~ ____________________________________________

3 Scrivi delle domande per queste risposte usando le parole interrogative del riquadro e was o were.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>how</th>
<th>where</th>
<th>what</th>
<th>when</th>
<th>who</th>
<th>whose</th>
<th>how much</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>When was it? ~ It was last Friday.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>____________________________________________ ~ They were under the sofa.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>____________________________________________ ~ She was OK. Better than yesterday.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>____________________________________________ ~ It was Susan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>____________________________________________ ~ It was Harry’s.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>____________________________________________ ~ They were thirty-five euros each.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>____________________________________________ ~ It was some sort of virus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Jen sta facendo delle domande a Tom in merito alla festa a cui ha partecipato lo scorso fine settimana. Completa le domande e le risposte brevi usando la forma corretta di there was/were.

| 0 | was there any good music? ~ Yes, there was. |
| 1 | ____________________________________________ a DJ? ~ No, ____________________________ . |
| 2 | ____________________________________________ many people there? ~ Yes, ____________________________ . |
| 3 | ____________________________________________ any food? ~ No, ____________________________ . |
| 4 | ____________________________________________ any adults there? ~ No, ____________________________ . |
A Uso
Il past simple si usa per parlare di situazioni o eventi passati e finiti.

*A played tennis yesterday. We loved cartoons when I was a child. We had exams last week.*

B Forma

i Verbi regolari
Il past simple della maggioranza dei verbi regolari si forma aggiungendo -ed alla forma base (infinito senza to).

*I watched TV last night. He passed all his exams. We enjoyed the film.*

Ci sono alcune eccezioni nello spelling del past simple dei verbi regolari.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verbi che terminano in -e</th>
<th>aggiungono -d</th>
<th>like liked dance danced</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Verbi che terminano in consonante + y</td>
<td>y → i study studied try → tried</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbi che terminano in vocale + consonante</td>
<td>raddoppiano la consonante finale</td>
<td>stop → stopped plan → planned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ma non per w, x o y</td>
<td>show → showed</td>
<td>fix → fixed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per i polisillabi, solo quando la sillaba finale è accentata</td>
<td>prefer → preferred</td>
<td>open → opened</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ii Verbi irregolari
Molti verbi hanno una forma irregolare del past simple. Ecco alcuni dei verbi irregolari più importanti.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>become</th>
<th>began</th>
<th>feel</th>
<th>felt</th>
<th>leave</th>
<th>left</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>begin</td>
<td>built</td>
<td>fly</td>
<td>flew</td>
<td>lent</td>
<td>lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build</td>
<td>bought</td>
<td>forget</td>
<td>forgot</td>
<td>make</td>
<td>made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buy</td>
<td>chose</td>
<td>get</td>
<td>got</td>
<td>meet</td>
<td>met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choose</td>
<td>chose</td>
<td>give</td>
<td>gave</td>
<td>pay</td>
<td>paid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come</td>
<td>came</td>
<td>go</td>
<td>went</td>
<td>put</td>
<td>put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cost</td>
<td>cost</td>
<td>have</td>
<td>had</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td>did</td>
<td>hear</td>
<td>heard</td>
<td>show</td>
<td>showed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drink</td>
<td>drank</td>
<td>keep</td>
<td>kept</td>
<td>show</td>
<td>showed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drive</td>
<td>drove</td>
<td>know</td>
<td>knew</td>
<td>show</td>
<td>showed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>ate</td>
<td>learn</td>
<td>learnt/learned</td>
<td>show</td>
<td>showed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall</td>
<td>fell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spend</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>think</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Vedi pagina 416 per l’elenco completo del past simple dei verbi irregolari.

iii Qualche volta per dare enfasi si può usare il verbo ausiliare did + forma base (infinito senza to).

*I did enjoy that meal. She really did miss you when you were away.*

Vedi unità 173 per altri usi di did per dare enfasi ai verbi.

C Espressioni di tempo
Se si usa un’espressione di tempo ‘finito’ (two hours ago, yesterday, at the weekend, last week, in 2009, when I was a child ecc.), in genere si usa il past simple.

*The bus left five minutes ago. I went out last night. I started school in 2006.*
1. Scrivi il past simple dei seguenti verbi regolari. In alcuni casi devi raddoppiare la consonante finale.

agree — agreed
attach — attached
chat — chatted
continue — continued
decide — decided
cover — covered
talk — talked
agree — agreed
attach — attached
chat — chatted
continue — continued
decide — decided
cover — covered

2. Scrivi il past simple dei seguenti verbi regolari. La sillaba accentata è sottolineata.

cover — covered
enter — entered
occur — occurred
prefer — preferred
regret — regretted
happen — happened
offer — offered
refer — referred
visit — visited

3. Completa il cruciverba con il past simple dei seguenti verbi irregolari.

ACROSS
2. send
3. make
7. go
8. drive
11. leave
12. lose
16. cost
17. tell
18. come
22. give
24. think
25. write

DOWN
1. know
2. see
3. meet
4. do
5. get
6. become
9. feel
10. sell
13. win
14. buy
15. catch
19. ring

4. Completa la biografia di Luciano Pavarotti con il past simple dei verbi tra parentesi.

Luciano Pavarotti

Luciano Pavarotti was born in 1935 in Modena, Italy. From an early age, people realized he had an exceptional singing voice and as a child he began singing with his father in a local church choir.

In 1954, at the age of 19, he started having singing lessons. His teacher was very impressed with Pavarotti and he offered to teach him for free. The following year, Pavarotti won first prize in an international singing competition in Wales, UK, and shortly after that he became a professional opera singer. Pavarotti made his professional debut on April 29, 1961 and his international debut followed two years later at the Royal Opera House in London.

Over the next four decades, Pavarotti became one of the best and most famous singers in the world. And in the 1990s with The Three Tenors (Pavarotti, Placido Domingo and José Carreras) he had the best selling classical album of all time.

In March 2004, Pavarotti gave his last performance in an opera. His last ever live performance was at the 2006 Winter Olympics opening ceremony in Turin, Italy, where he sang his signature aria ‘Nessun Dorma’ from Puccini’s Turandot.

Luciano Pavarotti died on September 6th, 2007, at his home in Modena.
La forma negativa dei verbi regolari e irregolari si forma con didn’t + forma base del verbo (infinito senza to).

*I didn’t go out* last night. *He didn’t finish* his work. *We didn’t have* time for lunch today.

i A volte in situazioni formali e per enfasi si può usare la forma negativa completa.

*I didn’t see* the notice. *I did not do* it!

ii A volte per dare l’enfasi al contrasto tra una negazione ed una affermazione si può usare il verbo ausiliare *did* per l’affermazione.

*I didn’t like* the starter, but *I did* enjoy the main course.

*I didn’t see* him, but *I did* speak to him on the phone.

Vedi unità 173 per altri usi di *do/did* per dare enfasi ai verbi.

---

**Past simple (forma negativa)**

*It didn’t rain* yesterday. *I didn’t see* you at the party. *We didn’t go* swimming.

1 Completa la parte finale della frase con la forma negativa del verbo usato nella prima parte.

0 We studied French at school, but ___________Italian.
1 I saw Sue, but ___________Pete.
2 I enjoyed the book, but ___________the film.
3 We went to the gym, but ___________swimming.
4 She had a coffee, but ___________anything to eat.
5 We went to the beach, but ___________in the sea.
6 He played tennis, but ___________very well.

2 Riscrivi le parti in neretto in modo che il significato della frase non cambi. Usa i verbi del riquadro alla forma negativa.

fall asleep  go out  leave  pass  remember  stop  try  wake up  win

Hi Dave,

What a day! A disaster from start to finish! First, I *overslept* and was late for school. My *parents forgot* to wake me up! Anyway, first thing at school we had a test in English – I *failed*! In the afternoon, we had a football match in the Inter-School Cup and we were absolutely rubbish. As you can imagine, we *lost*! The coach said we *made no effort* and that we were probably the worst team ever. In the evening, I was fed up so I *stayed at home*. This was a mistake, because Louise and Andy decided to come round for a chat. They *continued* talking for hours and they *stayed* until after midnight. I don’t know how I *stayed awake*.

Anyway, how was your day? Better than mine, I hope.

Steve
3 Scrivi delle frasi alla forma negativa relative alle figure usando i verbi e le parole dei riquadri.

get hear pass save see take

the alarm the cheese the exam the penalty the sign an umbrella

0 She didn’t hear the alarm.

1

2

3

4

5

4 Scrivi frasi vere per te relative alla giornata di ieri usando la forma affermativa o negativa dei verbi in corsivo.

Yesterday …

0 I didn’t use a computer. use

1 We have an English lesson. have

2 I go shopping. go

3 We play football. play

4 I read the newspaper. read

5 I cook dinner. cook

6 It didn’t rain. rain

5 Leggi l’esempio e scrivi frasi simili usando i suggerimenti e did per enfatizzare il contrasto.

0 see Tom / speak on the phone I didn’t see Tom, but we did speak on the phone.

1 play football / watch it on TV

2 go to the gym / go for a run

3 finish my homework / do some of it

4 snow this winter / rain a lot
Unità 19  Past simple (domande e risposte brevi)

Did you see Silvia?  Where did they go?  How long did it take?

A  Forma
i  Le domande al past simple si formano con did + soggetto + forma base del verbo (infinito senza to).
   Did you play tennis?  Hai giocato a tennis?
   Did Livia pass her driving test?  Livia ha passato l’esame di guida?
   Did they arrive on time?  Sono arrivati in orario?

ii  Le parole interrogative, come Where, When, How often ecc., vengono poste all’inizio della domanda.
   What did she do?  When did you go to the UK?  Where did I leave my keys?

B  Risposte brevi
i  Può essere a volte poco cortese rispondere con un semplice Yes o No. Le risposte brevi a domande del tipo Did you ...? sono di norma:

   Yes, I/she/they ecc. did.  No, I/she/they ecc. didn’t.

   Did you see the film? ~ Yes, I did.
   Did you go out last night? ~ No, I didn’t.
   Did Andrew like it? ~ Yes, he did.

ii  Si può usare la forma negativa non contratta per dare enfasi.
   Did you tell anyone? ~ No, I didn’t.

iii  Per rettificare informazioni, si può usare did per evitare la ripetizione dell’intera frase.
   A  Did the Red Hot Chilli Peppers sing ‘American Idiot’?
   B  No, they didn’t. Green Day did.

1  Completa le domande usando i verbi del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>come</th>
<th>enjoy</th>
<th>find</th>
<th>get</th>
<th>go out</th>
<th>hear</th>
<th>rain</th>
<th>remember</th>
<th>win</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Did you hear____________________ about Sam? ~ Yes, I did. It’s great news.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>_____________________________ by car? ~ No, we came by bus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>_____________________________ last night? ~ No, I stayed at home.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>_____________________________ your birthday? ~ Yes, he sent me a birthday e-card.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>_____________________________ her mobile? ~ Yes, she did. It was behind the sofa.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>_____________________________ yesterday? ~ Yes, it didn’t stop for hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>_____________________________ wet? ~ No, we took an umbrella.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>_____________________________ the party? ~ Yes, I think they had a great time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>_____________________________ last night? ~ No, they lost 2–1.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scriverò delle domande relative allo scorso fine settimana usando you.

Last weekend …
0 go to the beach?  Did you go to the beach?
1 where / go?  
2 who / see?  
3 go shopping?  
4 do any sport?  
5 what / watch on TV?  
6 have a good time?  

Scriverò delle risposte vere per te alle domande dell’Esercizio 2. Usa le risposte brevi (Yes, I did. ecc.) oppure fornisci le informazioni richieste.

0 No, I didn’t.
1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  

Leggi l’esempio e scrivi delle risposte simili per dare la risposta corretta.

the Chinese   Columbus   Bill Gates   John Lennon   Botticelli   J K Rowling

0 Did Giotto paint Primavera?  No, he didn’t. Botticelli did.
1 Did Jill Murphy write the Harry Potter books?  
2 Did Marco Polo discover America?  
3 Did Steve Jobs start Microsoft?  
4 Did the Romans invent sunglasses?  
5 Did Paul McCartney sing Imagine?

Scriverò le domande per queste risposte usando le informazioni su Johnny Depp.

0 Where did Johnny Depp grow up?  ~ In Florida.
1 What … for his 13th birthday?  ~ He got a guitar.
2 Why … school?  ~ To become a full-time rock musician.
4 When … acting?  ~ After The Kids broke up.
5 When … ~ In 1984.
6 When … ~ In 1990.

Johnny Depp

1963 Depp born in Kentucky.
1970 His family moves to Florida. Depp grows up here.
1979 Leaves school to become a full-time rock musician. Forms the band The Kids.
1984 Appears in his first major film, A Nightmare on Elm Street.
1985 Depp and Allison divorce.
1990 Has his first lead role in Edward Scissorhands.

Unità 19  55
Revisione e potenziamento (unità 16–19)

Past simple e there was/were

1 Past simple: forma affermativa e negativa

Completa l’articolo con il past simple dei verbi dei riquadri.

Inventions that changed the world: the ATM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>appear</th>
<th>be</th>
<th>be</th>
<th>dispense</th>
<th>have</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| The world’s first ATM **appeared** at a branch of a bank in north London in June 1967. The ATM was the first and last invention of John Shepherd-Barron. ‘In those days, there **was** no way to get money when the bank was closed. One day, I **suddenly** had the idea of having a machine similar to a drinks machine that **dispensed** cash not drinks. It **was** a very simple idea,’ explained Mr Shepherd-Barron.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>be</th>
<th>develop</th>
<th>not exist</th>
<th>insert</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Before the invention of the ATM, plastic cards **did not exist**, so customers **had** to insert paper cheques into the machines. But these **were** fragile and difficult to read, so the banks **inserted** the plastic cash card.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>become</th>
<th>not agree</th>
<th>say</th>
<th>want</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Another by-product of the ATM was the PIN (Personal Identification Number). Mr Shepherd-Barron originally **wanted** a six-digit number, but his wife, Caroline, **did not agree**. ‘During breakfast one morning, she **said** four numbers was the maximum she could remember so, because of my wife, four digits **became** the world standard,’ he laughs.

2 Past simple: domande

Leggi l’articolo. Poi completa le domande.

**MAN SELLS HIS LIFE ON THE INTERNET**

In 2008, a man sold his entire ‘life’ on the internet for €300,000. Ian Usher, 44 at the time, decided to put his life up for sale to help him to forget his ex-wife after his marriage broke up. The sale included Mr Usher’s house in Perth, Australia, and everything inside it, including his car and motorbike. Also included was Mr Usher’s job as a shop assistant and at least one night out with his friends. In total, there were several hundred bids in the auction. Mr Usher used the €300,000 to go travelling and then start a new life.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>What</th>
<th>did</th>
<th>Ian</th>
<th>Usher</th>
<th>sell</th>
<th>in</th>
<th>2008?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>~ He sold his ‘life’.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How much</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Why</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How many</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How old</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 **Uso di did per esprimere contrasto** Completa le frasi con i verbi del riquadro. Usa le forme didn’t + verbo e did + verbo per enfatizzare il contrasto.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pass</th>
<th>Read</th>
<th>Speak</th>
<th>Watch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 I didn’t speak __________ to Ben, but I did __________ to his friend.</td>
<td>1 We __________ all of the film, but we __________ most of it.</td>
<td>2 I __________ the whole newspaper yesterday, but I __________ the headlines.</td>
<td>3 She __________ her maths exam, but she __________ all the others.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 **Past simple e there was/were** Traduci le frasi e le domande.

0 Mi sono alzato alle 6.30 questa mattina.
   I got up at 6.30 this morning.

1 Ho ricevuto il mio primo cellulare quando avevo tredici anni.

2 È stato il compleanno di Carla la settimana scorsa. Ha fatto una festa?

3 Abbiamo visto Maria quando eravamo in spiaggia ieri.

4 I miei genitori si sono incontrati all’università circa vent’anni fa.

5 Non ha piovuto ieri.

6 C’erano molte persone alla riunione?

5 **Grammatica e lessico: i verbi più usati in inglese (past simple)** Questi verbi sono, nell’ordine, i dieci verbi più usati in inglese. Scrivi il past simple di questi verbi a fianco delle parole ed espressioni con cui vengono comunemente usati.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Be</th>
<th>Have</th>
<th>Do</th>
<th>Say</th>
<th>Go</th>
<th>Make</th>
<th>Take</th>
<th>See</th>
<th>Some</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 I __________ to school / by bus / on foot / home / here in 2005.</td>
<td>1 I __________ breakfast / an exam / a lesson / a headache / a rest / an idea / a great time.</td>
<td>2 I __________ a coffee / the bed / a phone call / a mistake / an important decision.</td>
<td>3 I __________ tired / hungry / cold / on time / early / late / at school / at home.</td>
<td>4 I __________ for a walk / for a coffee / to school / home / shopping / to the beach / to bed.</td>
<td>5 I __________ my homework / nothing / some washing / the cooking / my best / well.</td>
<td>6 I __________ ‘hello’ / too much / something I regret / the wrong thing.</td>
<td>7 I __________ up / dressed / my exam results / 75% / a new mobile / lost / wet.</td>
<td>8 I __________ some photos / some money out / an aspirin / an umbrella / a risk.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 **Grammatica e lessico: i verbi più usati in inglese (past simple)** Scrivi almeno sei cose che hai fatto ieri usando le espressioni dell’Esercizio 5.

   I got up, I had breakfast, I came to school.

7 **Grammatica e lessico: i verbi più usati in inglese (past simple)** Scrivi almeno sei cose che non hai fatto ieri usando le espressioni dell’Esercizio 5.

   I didn’t go to the beach. I didn’t have an exam.
A Uso
Il past continuous si usa per esprimere azioni in corso di svolgimento (o che non erano in corso di svolgimento) in un tempo particolare del passato. Queste azioni possono essere avvenute:

i in un tempo preciso del passato,
   *Sorry I didn’t answer the phone. I was having a shower."
   *It wasn’t raining at midday."

ii nell’arco di un periodo di tempo del passato.
   *My parents met at university. They were both studying law.
   *I was working in a café in 2009.

B Forma
Per formare il past continuous si usa be al passato + -ing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affermativa</th>
<th>Negativa</th>
<th>Domande</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I/he/she/it was working</td>
<td>I/he/she/it wasn’t working</td>
<td>Was I/he/she/it working?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you/we/they were working</td>
<td>you/we/they weren’t working</td>
<td>Were you/we/they working?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

i La forma negativa non contratta si usa di norma solo in contesti formali e per dare enfasi.
   *We were not expecting the extra charge. You were not paying attention!"

ii Se c’è una parola interrogativa, questa si mette all’inizio della domanda.
   *What were you doing? Why was she shouting?
   *Who were you talking to at the bus stop this morning?

C Risposte brevi
Le risposte brevi più naturali ad una domanda al past continuous sono:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes, I/he/she/it was. you/we/they were.</th>
<th>No, I/he/she/it wasn’t. you/we/they weren’t.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Was he still waiting? – Yes, he was.</td>
<td>Were they eating? – No, they weren’t.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

La forma negativa non contratta si può usare per dare enfasi.
   *Were you cheating? – No, I was not!"

1 Che cosa stavi facendo nei giorni e alle ore indicate? Puoi usare i suggerimenti del riquadro o altri a tua scelta.

- have breakfast/lunch/dinner
- watch TV
- sleep
- have a lesson
- shop
- chat with friends
- sleep

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Activity</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 at 7.30 this morning</td>
<td>I was having breakfast.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 an hour ago</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 at 6.30 this morning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 at 9.30 last night</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 this time yesterday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 at midnight last Saturday</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Guarda le foto di Linda alla festa di ieri sera. Completa le frasi su ciò che stava succedendo alla festa usando i verbi del riquadro.

chat dance eat open play talk wear

0 Kay was talking ________ on her mobile.
1 Sam and Nicky ________________ .
2 Jon __________ some pizza.
3 Rose and Josh __________ to each other.
4 Linda ____________ her presents.
5 Ian __________ the music.
6 Beth ____________ her new dress.

Usa i suggerimenti per scrivere delle domande sulla festa dell’Esercizio 2. Poi rispondi con le risposte brevi (Yes, she was. ecc.) o dai risposte complete.

0 What / Kay / do? What was Kay doing? — She was talking on her mobile.
1 What / Jon / eat? ________________ .
2 Beth / wear / her new dress? ________________ .
3 Who / Josh / talk to? ________________ .
4 Jon / play / the music? ________________ .
5 Sam and Nicky / dance? ________________ .
6 What / Linda / do? ________________ .

Completa i dialoghi con i verbi dei riquadri.

A Who __________ you ________ to at break time?
B I ________ to a new student. He ________ me about the school football team.

A I saw you last night. You __________ on the corner, outside your house. __________ you ________ for someone?
B Yes, I __________ James.

A You look tired this morning.
B I ________ to finish my homework all night. But the people in the flat next to us ________ loud music. I think they ________ a party.

A It’s so cold this winter. Worse than last year.
B I ________ here then. We ________ in the UK.
A Oh, what ________ you ________ there?
B My father ________ at the university in Oxford for a year.
A Uso

Le differenze principali tra il past continuous e il past simple sono:

i Il past continuous si usa per esprimere qualcosa che avveniva in un tempo passato. Il past simple si usa per esprimere avvenimenti finiti o situazioni che appartengono al passato.

* I was having lunch at 1.30. Stavo pranzando all’1.30.
* I had pasta for lunch. Ho mangiato della pasta a pranzo.

ii Il past continuous e il past simple si possono usare insieme per esprimere un’azione avvenuta nel passato mentre un’altra era in corso di svolgimento.

* I fell asleep while I was watching TV last night. Mi addormentai mentre stavo guardando la TV ieri sera.

*B When e while

i Si usano *when* (quando) o *while* (mentre) per collegare le frasi al past continuous e al past simple. *When* può essere usato prima del past continuous o del past simple, mentre *while* può essere usato solo prima del past continuous.

* They met when he was working at the university. Si incontrarono quando lui lavorava all’università.
* We were eating when he arrived. Eravamo a pranzo quando lui è arrivato.
* I saw Fred while I was out jogging. Ho visto Fred mentre facevo il jogging.

ii Nota che la frase subordinata introdotta da *when* o *while* può trovarsi di norma o all’inizio del periodo o in seconda posizione, cioè dopo la frase principale. Quando si mette all’inizio del periodo, si separa dalla frase principale con una virgola.

* When it started raining, we were playing tennis. Quando incomincio a piovere, stavamo giocando a tennis.
* We were playing tennis when it started raining. Giocavamo a tennis quando incominciò a piovere.

► Vedi unità 21 per altre regole sul past continuous e vedi unità 16 e 17 per altri usi del past simple.
Scegli l’alternativa corretta nei seguenti testi.

Smith quickly took / was taking the free kick while Liverpool organized / were organizing their defensive wall. The Liverpool players ran / were running to the referee to protest, but he already walked / was already walking back to the centre circle.

Titanic sailed / was sailing from Southampton to New York when it hit / was hitting the iceberg at 11.40 pm on 14th April 1912. The ship carried / was carrying 2,224 passengers. Only 711 survived / were surviving.

but lucky lottery winner Jim Jones’s wife was more interested in her favourite TV show than in their good fortune. Mr Jones explains: ‘I listened / was listening to the radio in the kitchen when they announced / were announcing the winning numbers. I ran / was running to tell my wife, but she watched / was watching TV at the time and she just told / was telling me to be quiet. It was only after I shouted / was shouting “I don’t believe it, fifty million euros” for the tenth time, that she finally realized / was realizing what I said / was saying.’

Completa le frasi con i verbi in corsivo. Usa il tempo corretto: il past simple o il past continuous.

0 I fell asleep while I was watching TV last night. fall, watch
1 Ron his leg while he break, play
2 I you last night. You along Queen Street. see, walk
3 We in the park when it to rain. We walk, start, take
4 My parents married six months later. meet, teach, get
5 Yesterday, I a coffee in the café on the High Street when Kate and Dave suddenly and for their drinks when they ! have, appear, sit down, not pay, leave

Completa l’articolo di giornale con il past simple o il past continuous dei verbi tra parentesi.

The Beatles

In July 1957, 15-year-old Paul McCartney went (go) to a garden fete at St Peter’s Church in Liverpool. John Lennon performed (perform) at the event with his band The Quarry Men. Paul looked (look) for a band to join at the time and a mutual friend introduce (introduce) him to John. Soon after, John invite (invite) Paul to join The Quarry Men. On October 18th 1957, John Lennon and Paul McCartney first (play) together live. Later, John look (look) for another guitarist and Paul suggest (suggest) an old school friend, George Harrison. George join (join) the band in the summer of 1958. After several name changes, including Johnny and the Moondogs and Long John and the Beatles they finally become (become) The Beatles in 1960. At first, the band mainly (play) American rock ‘n’ roll covers, but they soon begin (begin) to write their own songs and by the early 1960s they (perform) mostly original material. The line-up of the ‘Fab Four’ was complete when Ringo Starr replace (replace) the original drummer, Pete Best, in 1962. In the same year, they release (release) their first single Love Me Do and ‘Beatlemania’ was born.
**Unità 23**

**Used to e would**

_used to be in a band. I didn’t use to like opera. We’d go to Sicily every summer._

A **Used to: uso**

_used to si usa per esprimere situazioni che non esistono più._

Può essere usato per:

i abitudini e azioni abituali del passato,

* I used to play football every Tuesday.
  * Giocavo (avevo l’abitudine di giocare) a calcio ogni giovedì.
  * We used to play computer games for hours.
  * Giocavo (avevamo l’abitudine di giocare) di videogiochi per ore.

ii stati del passato.

* She used to have long hair. Aveva i capelli lunghi.
  * There used to be a shop here. C’era un negozio qui.
  * I didn’t use to like him. Lui non mi piaceva.

B **Used to: forma**

_used to è seguito dalla forma base del verbo (infinito senza to). Nota che non si usa la desinenza ‘d’ nelle frasi negative e nelle domande._

**Affermativa**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I used to play the piano.</th>
<th>There used to be a park here.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Negativa**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I didn’t use to enjoy school.</th>
<th>She didn’t use to like jazz.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Domande**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Did you use to smoke?</th>
<th>Did there used to be a school here?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

i Le risposte brevi a domande del tipo *Did you use to ...?* ecc. sono *Yes, I did.*; _*No, we didn’t.*_ ecc.

* Did your parents use to smoke? ~ No, they didn’t.*

ii Una risposta possibile alle domande con *Do you ...?* è del tipo:

* No, but I used to.*

* Do you listen to much pop music? ~ No, but I used to.*

* Does your mother work? ~ No, but she used to.*

C **Would: uso**

_Talora si può usare would per esprimere abitudini e occupazioni abituali del passato; in questo caso assume un significato simile a used to._

* When I was about ten, I would play computer games all the time.
  * Quando avevo dieci anni avrei giocato di videogiochi tutto il tempo.

Fai attenzione, *would* non si usa per parlare o esprimere stati o situazioni al passato.

* I used to love computer games. Non would love computer games.

D **Would: forma**

_would_ è seguito dalla forma base del verbo. Viene spesso contratto in ‘_d_ dopo i pronomi. _Would_ con questo significato viene usato raramente nelle forme negative o interrogative._

* He’d always arrive late.
  * When I was a child, we’d go to Greece on holiday every year.*
Guarda come era Marco cinque anni fa e com’è ora. Scrivi delle frasi su di lui usando used to o didn’t use to e le espressioni date.

0 live in Rome
1 have long hair
2 listen to rock music
3 wear glasses
4 have a computer
5 play the guitar
6 have an MP3 player

Scrivi tre cose che era tua abitudine fare o avevi in passato ma non fai e non hai più. Usa used to e i verbi del riquadro o altri a tua scelta.

0 used to play computer games all the time.
1
2
3

Scrivi risposte vere per te usando No, but I used to; Yes, I do; No, I don’t.

0 Do you have long hair? ~ No, but I used to.
1 Do you read comics?
2 Do you play with dolls?
3 Do you ever buy CDs?
4 Do your parents take you to school?
5 Do you go to primary school?

È possibile usare sia used to che would in questo articolo, o solo used to? Cancella would quando non si può usare.

My school days

I went to school in the 1940s and 50s. School used to / would be very different then. Today, you study lots of different subjects, but then we only studied a few. Geography was my favourite subject. I also liked history and English, but I used to / would hate maths. We had a maths test every day! There used to / would be lots of rules at school. The most important rule was that we always used to / would always have to stand up when another teacher came into the room. If you didn’t do this, you used to / would get into trouble. The school was mixed with both boys and girls, but we never used to / would never play together. The boys used to / would play football at one end of the playground and the girls used to / would play at the other end. All in all, I used to / would enjoy school. It was hard work and the teachers were very strict, but we had lots of fun.
1. **Past continuous e past simple**

La polizia sta interrogando un testimone che ha visto due persone che forse hanno commesso un crimine. Completa il dialogo usando il past continuous o il past simple dei verbi tra parentesi.

**Police officer**

When did you see the two people?

**Witness**

Yesterday, at about 4.30.

**Police officer**

How old are they?

**Witness**

They both look in their 20s.

**Police officer**

And what do they look like?

**Witness**

Well, he is quite tall and he has short dark hair. She has long dark hair.

**Police officer**

And what do they wear?

**Witness**

They both wear a white T-shirt and jeans, I think. And he wears a back-to-front baseball cap. Oh, and she wears sunglasses.

**Police officer**

And you notice anything else about their appearance?

**Witness**

Yes. They carry big bags – both of them.

**Police officer**

And what do they do?

**Witness**

He talks on his mobile and she stands next to him.

**Police officer**

OK, thank you for your help.

2. **Used to**

Scrivi delle frasi in cui spieghi com’è cambiata questa strada. Usa *There used to be* o *There didn’t use to be*.

![30 years ago](image1)

Today

0. a post office

1. a playground

2. a phone box

3. an internet café

4. a supermarket

5. some small shops

6. a car park

There used to be a post office.

There didn’t use to be a playground.

There used to be a phone box.

There didn’t use to be an internet café.

There used to be a supermarket.

There didn’t use to be some small shops.

There used to be a car park.
3 Used to Di recente Frank ha cambiato alcune sue abitudini. Guarda le figure, poi completa le frasi su di lui usando used to … e didn’t use to … .

Ten years ago he …
… stayed in bed all morning.
… played computer games all day.
… ate junk food all the time.
… smoked.
… went out every night.

Now he …
… gets up early.
… goes for walks.
… eats fruit and vegetables.
… goes to the gym.
… stays in during the week.

0 He used to stay in bed all morning.
1 ___________________________ early.
2 ___________________________ all day.
3 ___________________________ for walks.
4 ___________________________ all the time.

4 Used to Scrivi delle domande su Frank usando Did he use to …? Poi dai le risposte brevi.

0 stay in bed all morning?
Did he use to stay in bed all morning? __ Yes, he did.

1 smoke?

2 go to the gym?

3 go out every night?

4 eat fruit and vegetables?

5 be overweight?
Fairy tale ending

Pamela Bromley was born in Manchester, UK, in 1930. As a child, her favourite possession was a book of fairy tales, which she used to read all the time. When Pamela was ten years old, she and her family emigrated to the United States. The family took only one suitcase and Pamela kept her precious book behind in the UK.

Many years later, when Pamela was in her sixties, she was about what to buy as a birthday present for her eight-year-old granddaughter. As she was a small second-hand bookshop near to her house, Pamela decided to get her a book. Pamela looked in the children’s section of the bookshop when suddenly a big smile appeared on her face. On the shelf, a copy of the book of fairy tales that she used to read so much as a child back in the UK. And when she found the book, she opened her name and her old address inside. It was the very copy that she had as a child.

0 A were B was C there was D is
1 A was reading B were reading C reading D used to read
2 A used to emigrate B were emigrating C was emigrating D emigrated
3 A left B was leaving C would leave D used to leave
4 A thought B was thinking C were thinking D thinking
5 A was B there was C was D there were
6 A decided B were deciding C were deciding D used to decide
7 A looked B was deciding C were deciding D used to decide
8 A was appearing B were appearing C appeared D would appear
9 A were B was being C there were D there was
10 A loved B was loving C were loving D would love
11 A was opening B were opening C opened D used to open
12 A was finding B were finding C found D used to find

6 Past simple, past continuous, there was/were e used to/would Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa non più di tre parole.

0 In the past I listened to pop music, but I don’t now.
   I used to listen to pop music.

1 Twenty people went to the party.
   There were twenty people at the party.

2 I sometimes used to be late for school.
   I would used to be late for school.

3 Helena had her new dress on at the party.
   Helena was wearing her new dress at the party.

4 In the past, mobile phones were the size of a brick.
   Mobile phones used to be the size of a brick.

5 I started tidying my room at 6.30 and finished it at 7.30.
   I was tidying my room from 6.30 to 7.30.

6 There was no rain between midday and 3 o’clock.
   It didn’t rain between midday and 3 o’clock.
**Unità 24: Revisione e potenziamento**

**Part simple, past continuous, there was/were e used to/would**

Traduci le frasi.

0 Un tempo avevo un lettore MP3, ma l'ho venduto.
   I used to have an MP3 player, but I sold it.

1 Un tempo avevo i capelli lunghi.

2 C'erano circa trenta persone alla festa.

3 Stavamo giocando a calcio quando iniziò a piovere.

4 Qualcuno telefonò mentre stavo facendo una doccia.

5 Un tempo non mi piaceva il caffè, ma ho iniziato a berlo l'anno scorso.

6 Mi dispiace non avervi chiamato. Ho fatto i compiti tutta la sera.

**Grammatica e lessico: espressioni del passato (past simple)**

Completa la tabella con le parole del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>afternoon</th>
<th>evening</th>
<th>five years</th>
<th>Friday</th>
<th>July</th>
<th>month</th>
<th>1999</th>
<th>2.30</th>
<th>9th July</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

It happened

last night / Friday / week / 0 month / July / year
yesterday morning / afternoon / 1 __________
this morning / 2 __________ / evening
in March / 3 __________ / 2006 / 4 __________ / the 1960s
at 6 o'clock / 5 __________ / midnight / the weekend
on Monday / 6 __________ / 15th May / 7 __________
ten minutes / two hours / 8 __________ / ages ago

**Grammatica e lessico: espressioni del passato (past simple)**

Scrivi delle frasi vere per te usando questi suggerimenti al past simple e un espressione di tempo.

0 have breakfast
   I had breakfast at 7.30.

1 be born

2 start secondary school

3 go on holiday

4 go to a party

5 go shopping

6 watch TV

7 get up

8 check my emails
Unità 25
Present perfect (effetti sul presente; already e yet)

A Uso
L’uso più comune del present perfect è quello di esprimere un evento o una situazione che hanno conseguenze sul presente. Quando si usa il present perfect in questo modo, si dice qualcosa sulla situazione attuale e i dettagli degli eventi passati (quando, come ecc.) sono in genere meno importanti.

I’ve lost my keys. My bike’s gone! Have you heard? Dave’s broken his leg.

Quando si usa il present perfect non si indica quando l’evento è accaduto.

I’ve bought a scooter. Non I’ve bought a scooter last week.

Ma si può usare il present perfect con espressioni di tempo ‘non finito’ come: recently, today, this week, this year ecc.

Have you seen Chiara recently? I’ve had a great time today.

Vedi unità 26–28 per altri usi del present perfect.

B Forma
Si usa il presente di have + participio passato. Nota gli esempi:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affermativa</th>
<th>I’ve finished the report.</th>
<th>He’s gone to the gym.</th>
<th>Sara’s passed her exam.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negativa</td>
<td>I haven’t finished.</td>
<td>He hasn’t phoned yet.</td>
<td>I haven’t been here before.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domande</td>
<td>Has she left?</td>
<td>Have you phoned Ann?</td>
<td>Where have they gone?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

i La forma non contratta si usa di norma in contesti formali e per dare enfasi.

FIFA has elected a new president. I have not taken your camera!

ii Le risposte brevi alle domande al present perfect sono: Yes, I have.; No, she hasn’t. ecc.

Have you finished? – Yes, I have. Has Barry left? – No, he hasn’t.

iii Il past participle dei verbi regolari è lo stesso del past simple (forma base + -ed). Per molti verbi irregolari il participio passato è diverso.

Vedi pagina 416 per un elenco completo del participio passato dei verbi irregolari.

C Already e yet
Spesso con il present perfect si usano already (già) e yet (non … ancora).

i Already si usa nelle frasi affermative e nelle domande.

I’ve already had lunch. Have you already had lunch?

ii Yet si usa nelle frasi negative e nelle domande. Yet va sempre alla fine della frase.

I haven’t had lunch yet. Have you had lunch yet?

Vedi unità 154 per altri usi di already e yet.

D Been e gone
Been e gone possono essere usati come il participio passato di go, ma c’è una differenza sostanziale.

Been = si è andati in un posto e poi si è ripartiti. Gone = si è ancora lì adesso.

They’ve been to London. Sono stati a Londra.

They’ve gone to London. Sono andati a Londra.
1 Completa le risposte usando il present perfect dei verbi del riquadro.

fix    forget    go    not hear    lose    not invite

0 A Where are you going?  B Back home. I've forgotten ____________________ my books.
1 A What's the matter?  B I ____________________ my keys.
2 A Where's Oliver?  B I think he ____________________ home.
3 A Is your computer OK now?  B Yes. I ____________________ the problem.
4 A What's Leon's new band like?  B I don't know. I ____________________ them play.
5 A Is Petra going to Kate's party?  B No. Kate ____________________ her.

2 Riscrivi questi titoli di giornali usando il present perfect.

0 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OF BBC RESIGNS
The chief executive of the BBC has resigned.

1 School cleaner wins €100 million on lottery
A school cleaner ____________________.

2 Wade Moody joins Inter
Wade Moody ____________________.

3 EARTH RECEIVES ANOTHER ALIEN MESSAGE FROM OUTER SPACE
Earth ____________________.

4 Lion escapes from Rome zoo
A lion ____________________.

3 Leggi la lista delle cose che Laura deve fare per la sua festa. Scrivi ciò che ha fatto e non ha fatto usando already e yet.

Things to do for the party:
0 Tell the neighbours  
0 Send out the invitations  
1 Buy the drinks  
2 Prepare the food  
3 Choose the music  
4 Move the furniture  
5 Decide what to wear

0 She hasn't told the neighbours yet.
0 She's already sent out the invitations.
1 __________________________________________________________
2 __________________________________________________________
3 __________________________________________________________
4 __________________________________________________________
5 __________________________________________________________

4 Completa le frasi con been o gone.

0 Where have you been? I was looking for you everywhere!
0 Where has Sally gone? I can't find her anywhere!
1 Maria isn't here. She's _____________ to the gym.
2 Sam's _____________ to Paris twice, I think.
3 Have you _____________ to that new café yet?
4 Where has my sandwich _____________? It was here a minute ago.
5 Are you going to the library? ~ No, I've just _____________.
Il present perfect è spesso usato per esprimere esperienze di vita senza specificare quando sono accadute. Si usa il present perfect se l’esperienza di vita ha un legame e una rilevanza con il presente.

A Have you ever been to Paris?
B Yes, I have.
A Oh good. Can you recommend a good hotel?
A Do you like Indian food?
B I’ve never eaten it, so I don’t know.

i L’espressione Have you ever ...? ecc. si può usare per fare domande su esperienze di vita di qualcuno (ever = mai).

Le risposte brevi sono Yes, I have. No, she hasn’t. ecc. e No, never.
Have you ever been to Italy? – Yes, I have.
Sei mai stato in Italia? – Sì.
Has Scotland ever won the World Cup? – No, never.
La Scozia ha mai vinto la Coppa del Mondo? – No, mai.

ii Gli avverbi come never, once, twice, a few times e lots of times si usano di norma per parlare delle proprie esperienze di vita. Never si mette tra have e il verbo principale. Once, twice, a few times e lots of times vanno di solito alla fine della frase.
I’ve never been to Spain. He’s been to the UK twice.
We’ve eaten here a few times.

iii Per parlare di nuove esperienze si può usare This is/It’s the first time ecc. + present perfect.
This is the first time I’ve been here.
Non This is the first time I am here.
È la prima volta che vengo qui.
It’s the third time we’ve stayed in this hotel.
Non It’s the third time we stay in this hotel.
È la terza volta che stiamo in questo hotel.

Vedi unità 152 e 155 per altri usi rispettivamente di never e ever.

Scrivi delle domande usando Have you ever? e le espressioni del riquadro.

done one go there go there have one hear of them read it ride one

0 I’m going to Sicily next month. Have you ever been there?
1 I’m reading The Lord of the Rings.
2 We’re going to Paris next month.
3 I had a sauna yesterday.
4 I rode a camel on holiday.
5 I was listening to a band called Nirvana last night.
6 I’m going to do a parachute jump.
Guarda le figure e scrivi le domande usando *Have you ever?* e le espressioni del riquadro.

**be on TV**  **break a bone**  **eat Japanese food**  **go to the USA**  **go to the UK**  **see a ghost**

1. 2. 3. 4. 5. 0

### Scrivi delle risposte vere per te alle domande dell’Esercizio 1. Usa *Yes, I have* o *No, I haven’t*.

0. **No, I haven’t.**
1. 2. 3. 4. 5.

### Scrivi frasi vere per te usando i suggerimenti e *never, once, twice, a few times, lots of times* ecc.

0. fall in love  
   *I’ve fallen in love*  *lots of times.*
1. meet a famous person
2. have an x-ray
3. ride a horse
4. go to Spain
5. play rugby
6. watch a football match
7. lose my ID card
8. go snowboarding

### Che cosa diresti in queste situazioni?

0. You are in Paris. You’ve never been to Paris before.  
   *This is the first time I’ve been to Paris.*
1. You’re eating Chinese food. You haven’t eaten Chinese food before.  
   *It’s*
2. You’re watching a film. You’ve seen it twice already.  
   *This is*
3. Your sister is in London. She has been there once before.  
   *It’s*
4. You are playing pool. You’ve never played it before.  
   *This is*
Present perfect (since e for)
We’ve lived here for ten years. How long have you been here?

A Uso
Si usa il present perfect per esprimere un’azione iniziata nel passato e che continua nel presente.
I’ve had this mobile for about a year.
Ho questo cellulare da circa un anno.
I haven’t seen Ben since the weekend.
Non vedo Ben dallo scorso weekend.

B Since e for
Per descrivere la durata di un’azione si usano since e for.

i Since si usa per descrivere il momento d’inizio di una azione. Questo può essere un momento specificato all’interno dell’asse temporale (le dieci, aprile, 2006 ecc.) oppure può essere un ‘evento’ (la festa, il mio compleanno ecc.).
I’ve been here since 6.30. We’ve lived in Rome since 2008. He’s supported Arsenal since he was seven years old.
I haven’t seen Andrea since the party.

ii For si usa per esprimere il periodo di tempo.
I’ve been here for two hours. It hasn’t rained for weeks.
I’ve had this mobile for ages.

Vedi unità 166 per altri usi di since e for.

C Always, never ed espressioni con all
Si può usare always + present perfect per esprimere una situazione che è sempre esistita e never + present perfect per una situazione che non è mai esistita.
We’ve always lived in Milan.
Viviamo da sempre a Milano.
I’ve never liked punk music.
Non mi è mai piaciuta la musica punk.

Con all si possono usare espressioni del tipo all morning, all day, all my life.
We’ve been here all day. My grandfather’s lived here all his life.

D How long …
Si può usare How long + present perfect per chiedere la durata di qualcosa.
How long have you lived here? Da quanto tempo vivi qui?

Completa le frasi usando since o for.

0 I’ve known Sam since …… 2008.
0 We’ve lived here for …… ten years.
1 I’ve played the guitar …… I was 12.
2 I haven’t seen Giorgio …… months.
3 They’ve been married …… 20 years.
4 We’ve been here …… 10 o’clock.
5 It hasn’t rained …… a month.
6 Jo hasn’t heard from Andy …… his birthday.
7 I haven’t spoken to Gemma …… weeks.
8 I’ve worked here …… 2009.
2 Completa le frasi con since e for in modo che siano vere per te.

0 I've had a computer since I was ten. 2 I've had my mobile since .
I've had a computer for four years. I've had my mobile for .
1 We've lived in our house since . We've lived in our house for .
3 I haven't eaten since . I haven't eaten for .

3 Riscrivi le frasi usando il present perfect e since o for.

0 I am a teacher. I became a teacher in 2006.
I've been a teacher since 2006.
1 Sam has a scooter. He bought it three months ago.
three months.
2 I like classical music. I started liking it a couple of years ago.
a couple of years.
3 I know Thomas. We met when we were at elementary school.
we were at elementary school.
4 Jacopo is in a rock band. He joined the band last July.
last July.
5 Polly doesn't do ballet. She stopped doing ballet when she was twelve.
she was twelve.
6 I don't buy CDs any more. I last bought a CD about two years ago.
about two years.

4 Completa le frasi usando i suggerimenti tra parentesi e il present perfect dei verbi. In alcuni casi dovrai aggiungere for o since.

Dino I hear Gianni is going out with Julia.
Bella Yes, they’ve been together for about a month. (they / be / together / about a month).

Alessia Hi Jenny. (I / not / see / you / ages). How are you?
Jenny I’m fine. And you?

Giorgio That’s a nice car! (how long / you / have / it)?
Matteo About six months.

Paolo How do you know Antonella?
Lily (we / be / friends / years).
4 (we / know / each other / we were at primary school).

Marco I live in Rome.
Guido (you / always / live) in Rome?
Marco No, I’m from Milan originally. (l / be / in Rome / about ten years).

Flora Would you like some ham?
Ben No, thanks. I don’t eat meat. I’m vegetarian.

Flora (how long / you / be / vegetarian)?
Ben Well, (l / never / eat / meat), actually.
(l / be / vegetarian / all my life).
A Uso
La differenza principale tra il present perfect e il past simple è:

i Il present perfect collega il passato al presente. In particolare, descrive qualcosa che ha ancora una relazione con il presente.
   - *I’ve lost my ID card.* (I don’t have my ID card now.)
   - *Ho perso la mia carta d’identità.* (Ora non ho più la mia carta.)

ii Il past simple descrive solo qualcosa avvenuto o iniziato nel passato. Per descrivere la situazione del presente sono necessarie altre informazioni.
   - *I lost my ID card last week.* (I may or may not have it now.)
   - *Ho perso la mia carta d’identità.* (Non è chiaro se in questo momento ho o non ho la carta d’identità.)

B Espressioni di tempo
Le espressioni di tempo si possono riferire ad un tempo ‘finito’ (*two hours ago, at 10.30, last week, in 2009*) oppure ‘non finito’ (*recently, this week, since 2005, so far ecc.*).

i Si usa il present perfect con un’espressione di tempo ‘non finito’.
   - *I’ve been busy this week.*
   - *We’ve been to London twice this year.*
   - *I’ve seen Tom recently.*

ii Si usa il past simple con un’espressione di tempo ‘finito’.
   - *I was busy yesterday.*
   - *We went to London twice last year.*
   - *I saw Tom five minutes ago.*

iii Si può usare sia il present perfect che il past simple senza espressioni di tempo. Si fa tale uso quando l’indicazione del tempo non è importante o è sottintesa.
   - *I’ve bought a new mobile.*
   - *I’ve finished!*
   - *I went to school in London.*
   - *We met at university.*

C It’s … since …
*It’s … since …* è una struttura che indica da quanto tempo è compiuta o meno un’azione. Poiché *since* si riferisce ad un evento del passato si usa il past simple.

*It’s ages since I went to a good party.*

*How long is it since you last saw Roberto?*

Vedi unità 27 per l’uso di *since* con il present perfect.

1 Scegli l’alternativa corretta.

0 We *went /’ve been* to Spain last year.
1 I spent /’ve spent* a lot of money recently.
2 She *arrived /’s arrived* at 6.30.
3 We *didn’t watch / haven’t watched* TV recently.
4 I saw /’ve seen* Anthony earlier today.
5 They *got married /’ve got married* in 1996.
6 I *didn’t eat / haven’t eaten* since breakfast.
7 We *went /’ve been* to the cinema two weeks ago.
8 *Have you seen / Did you see* Riccardo the other day?
9 You *were /’ve been* very busy this week.
2 Le due coppie di frasi hanno lo stesso significato. Completa usando il present perfect o il past simple dei verbi del riquadro.

be – get    have – buy    move – live    play – not play    not rain – have    see – not see

0 a I ___________ this mobile since March.
   b I ___________ this mobile in March.

1 a He ___________ to Italy when he was a child.
   b He ___________ in Italy since he was a child.

2 a The last time I ___________ John was at Christmas.
   b I ___________ John since Christmas.

3 a How long ___________ you ___________ married?
   b When ___________ you ___________ married?

4 a It’s six months since I ___________ tennis.
   b I ___________ tennis for six months.

5 a It’s weeks since we ___________ any rain.

3 Completa i dialoghi con il present perfect o il past simple dei verbi tra parentesi.

0 Anne Have you been (go) to the UK?
   Lara Well, I’ve never been (never / go) to the UK, but I went (go) to Ireland last year.

1 Felix _______ you _______ (see) The Lord of the Rings films?
   Tessa Yes. I _______ (see) them lots of times. I _______ (watch) them all the time when I was about twelve.

2 Luca I _______ (lose) my mobile. _______ you _______ (see) it?
   Cosimo _______ you _______ (look) in the kitchen? I _______ (see) you with it in there earlier.

3 Ben How long _______ you _______ (know) Peter?
   Bice We _______ (meet) when we were at primary school. So I guess we _______ (know) each other for about ten years now.

4 Letta _______ you _______ (hear)? Chris _______ (break) his leg.
   Amy Oh no! How _______ he _______ (break) it?
   Letta He _______ (fall) out of a tree!

4 Completa l’articolo con il present perfect o il past simple dei verbi tra parentesi.

Mobile mania

In the 1990s, the mobile phone \(^1\) was (be) a new and exciting invention. Since then, the mobile \(^2\) (become) an important part of everyday life. And at the heart of mobile phone use is SMS text messaging. Phone companies first \(^3\) (introduce) texting in 1995, but initially it \(^4\) (be) possible only between people on the same network. Cross-network texting \(^5\) (not become) available until three years later, in 1998. Since then, texting \(^6\) (take over) from the phone conversation as the way to communicate and today, billions of text messages are sent every day.

And the mobile phone itself \(^7\) (become) a fashion object – both in the way it looks and the way it sounds. Users \(^8\) (be able) to download personalized ringtones and chart music for several years now. In fact, in 2006, a song based on the Crazy Frog ringtone \(^9\) (become) a chart hit in several countries.
Revisione e potenziamento (unità 25–28)
Present perfect e past simple

1. Il participio passato Completa il cruciverba con il participio passato dei verbi irregolari.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACROSS</th>
<th>DOWN</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 forget</td>
<td>1 break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 eat</td>
<td>2 go</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 do</td>
<td>3 become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 hear</td>
<td>5 be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 see</td>
<td>6 tell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 know</td>
<td>8 take</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 buy</td>
<td>11 run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 read</td>
<td>13 keep</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19 make</td>
<td>14 wake</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 find</td>
<td>16 have</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Present perfect Che cosa stanno dicendo queste persone? Completa le frasi usando le espressioni del riquadro.

be an accident break down buy a new skateboard lose my keys miss the bus stop raining

0. I’ve bought a new skateboard.

1. We ____________________________.

2. The car ____________________________.

3. I ____________________________.

4. There ____________________________.

5. At last it ____________________________.
3 **Present perfect e past simple** Completa il testo con il present perfect o il past simple dei verbi tra parentesi.

**Harrods**

Harrods *has been* (be) the most famous shop in the UK for over a hundred years and today it is the third most popular tourist attraction in London (after Buckingham Palace and the Houses of Parliament). It is the largest department store in the world and sells over 1.2 million different items.

The Harrods story *(begin)* in 1849, when a local fruit and vegetable seller called Henry Charles Harrod *(buy)* a small shop in Knightsbridge, London. At first, the shop *(have)* only one room and *(sell)* only a few items of food, but after a few years it *(expand) and *(start) to *(sell)* other goods as well, The store’s motto is ‘Everything for Everyone Everywhere’ and over the last 150 years, Harrods *(sell)* many unusual items, including luxury cars, aeroplanes and various exotic animals. In 1967, King Zog of Albania *(buy)* an elephant from Harrods as a gift for the president of the United States.

Henry Charles Harrod *(die)* in 1885 and since then the shop *(have) a number of different owners. The current owner, Egyptian businessman Mohammed al-Fayed, *(buy)* the shop in 1985.

4 **Present perfect e past simple** Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 When did you last cook dinner? *since*
   How long is it *since you last cooked* dinner?

1 When did you last see Andrea? *saw*
   How long is it *Andrea*?

2 We haven’t heard from Katie for ages. *since*
   It’s been *Katie.*

3 It’s been months since I went to a party. *been*
   I *for months.*

4 I last played tennis about two weeks ago. *for*
   I *(about two weeks).*

5 This place is very different. *changed*
   This *(a lot).*

5 **Present perfect e past simple** Traduci le frasi e le domande.

0 Sono stato due volte nel Regno Unito. *I’ve been to the UK twice.*

1 Non sono mai stato in un paese straniero. *Non sono mai stato in un paese straniero.*

2 Vivo a Roma da dieci anni. *Vivo a Roma da dieci anni.*

3 Vissi a Milano per cinque anni. *Vissi a Milano per cinque anni.*


5 Oh no! Ho perso il mio cellulare. *Oh no! Ho perso il mio cellulare.*

6 Da quanto tempo conosci Lorenzo? *Da quanto tempo conosci Lorenzo?*

7 Sei mai stato in TV? *Sei mai stato in TV?*

8 Mr Vecchio insegna qui dal 2000. *Mr Vecchio insegna qui dal 2000.*
Unità 30
Present perfect continuous

A Uso
Il present perfect collega il presente con il passato. Di norma si usa la forma continua del present perfect per esprimere un’attività prolungata o ripetuta. I casi in cui si usa sono per azioni:

i iniziategate nel passato e che continuano ancora adesso,
• I’ve been waiting for about an hour. It’s been raining for days.
• He’s been going to the gym a lot recently.

ii finite di recente ma che hanno ancora ripercussioni sul presente.
• I’ve been driving all day. I’m exhausted. You’re covered in mud! What have you been doing?

Spesso si usa il present perfect continuous per parlare di attività recenti che si svolgono ad intervalli regolari.

What have you been doing lately? I’ve been studying a lot. I haven’t been going out much.

B Forma
Per formare il present perfect continuous, si usa la forma del presente di have + been + -ing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affermativa</th>
<th>Negativa</th>
<th>Domande</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I’ve been driving all day.</td>
<td>I haven’t been waiting very long.</td>
<td>Have you been waiting long?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrew’s been working hard recently.</td>
<td>The radio hasn’t been working for ages.</td>
<td>How long has it been raining?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

La forma non contratta si usa solo in contesti formali e per dare enfasi.

The President has been visiting troops today. I have not been borrowing your clothes!

1 Che cosa stavano facendo queste persone finora? Usa le espressioni del riquadro e il present perfect continuous.

argue repair his scooter paint the fence play the violin run ride all day

0 He’s been repairing his scooter.

3

2

1

4

5
Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi usando il present perfect continuous.

0 They're waiting. They started waiting twenty minutes ago.
   They've been waiting for twenty minutes.

1 Belinda lives in New York. She moved there in April.
   She's been living in New York since April.

2 It’s raining. It started raining this morning.
   It’s been raining since this morning.

3 When did you start doing your homework?
   How long have you been doing your homework?

4 Lilly plays the piano. She started playing it two years ago.
   She's been playing the piano for two years.

5 When did Carlos start watching TV?
   How long has he been watching TV?

6 I don't feel well. I didn't feel well when I woke up.
   I've been feeling unwell all day.

Completa le email usando il present perfect continuous dei verbi dei riquadri.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>not do</th>
<th>do</th>
<th>revise</th>
<th>stay</th>
<th>go out</th>
<th>go out</th>
<th>see</th>
<th>study</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Hi Jen,
Just a quick email to say ‘hi’ and to see how you are. So, what have you been doing lately? Anything interesting? As for me, I've been revising a lot recently. I've got my end-of-year exams next week so I am revising a lot for them. University isn't all late nights and parties! How's Dave? Are you still together? Anyway, drop me a line and let me know your news.
Have fun, Carolina x

Hi Carolina,
I'm fine. I've been studying quite a lot too – no exams, but lots of reports and assignments. As for my social life, I go out quite a lot. And yes, Dave and I are still together. Actually, we see each other a lot recently – almost every day.
We've been going out for three months now! It must be love! Anyway, don't work too hard and let's meet up after your exams.
Jen x

Che cosa stavi facendo finora? Scrivi cinque frasi usando le espressioni del riquadro oppure altre a tua scelta.

work hard  go out a lot  have a good time  do exams  watch a lot of TV
stay at home  spend a lot of money  eat a lot of junk food
play computer games a lot  do a lot of sport  go to the gym  listen to a lot of music

0 I've been playing football a lot recently.

1

2

3

4

5
Present perfect continuous e present perfect simple

Have you **been going** to the gym much?  Have you **been** to the gym this week?

A **Uso**

A volte c’è una sottile differenza di significato nell’uso del present perfect continuous e il present perfect simple ed in qualche situazione possono essere usate entrambe le forme.

*How long have you worked* here?  o  *How long have you been working* here?

Ci sono talora alcune differenze notevoli tra il present perfect continuous e il present perfect simple.

i Si usa di norma il present perfect continuous per indicare un’attività prolungata o ripetuta. Si pone enfasi sull’azione che si sta compiendo.

I’ve been reading the paper all morning.

We’ve been waiting for twenty minutes so far.

ii Si usa di norma il present perfect simple per esprimere il completamento ed il risultato di un’azione e per dire ‘quante volte’ la si è compiuta. Non si vuole porre enfasi sullo svolgimento dell’azione.

I’ve read the book. It was great.  We’ve waited long enough. Let’s go.

I’ve seen him three times this week. Non  I’ve been seeing him three times this week.

iii Si può usare il present perfect continuous per esprimere un’azione che viene vista come temporanea o di breve durata e il present perfect simple per esprimere un’azione che è vista come permanente o di lunga durata.

He’s been working there for a couple of weeks now.  Lavora lì da due settimane.

He’s worked there for thirty years.  Lavora lì da trenta anni.

B **Verbi di stato**

I verbi di stato (*be, know, like* ecc.) non si usano di norma al present perfect continuous.

We’ve known each other for years. Non  We’ve been knowing each other for years.

Ci conosciamo da diversi anni.

▶ Vedi unità 14 per altri usi dei verbi di stato e di moto.

Scegli l’alternativa corretta.

0  *She’s been done* / *She’s been doing* her homework for about an hour.

1  *I’ve finished* / *I’ve been finishing* my work already.

2  Good news! *Jim’s fixed* / *Jim’s been fixing* the computer.

3  *I’ve fixed* / *I’ve been fixing* the computer since this morning.

4  Sorry I’m late. *Have you waited* / *Have you been waiting* long?

5  How many times *have you been* / *have you been going* to the UK?

6  *They’ve arrived* / *They’ve been arriving* at last!

7  *Have you seen* / *Have you been seeing* Frederic today?

8  You’re late! *What have you done* / *What have you been doing* for the last hour?
Completa le frasi usando le espressioni in corsivo due volte: al present perfect simple e al present perfect continuous.

0 go to the gym
a I’ve been going to the gym for about a year now.
b I’ve been to the gym a few times this year.

1 watch the DVD
a I’ve been watching the DVD twice.
b I’ve been watching it non-stop ever since I bought it.

3 install those new programs
a She’s been installing the programs all morning.
b She’s been wondering if she’s already done it yet?

4 go to the gym
a He’s not here. He’s been there.
b He’s been going a lot recently.

Scrivi le domande usando How long e you. Usa il tempo adatto: present perfect simple o present perfect continuous.

0 live / in Rome? How long have you lived in Rome?
1 know / your best friend?
2 learn / English?
3 have / your mobile?
4 sit / here?
5 do / these grammar exercises?

Scrivi risposte complete che siano vere per te alle domande dell’Esercizio 3.

0 I’ve lived in Rome for ten years.
1 4
2 5

Completa le email con il present perfect simple o il present perfect continuous dei verbi tra parentesi.

Hi Diana, I’m just wondering if you’ve heard (hear) from Alex recently. I’ve been (try) trying to contact him for a couple of weeks now. Do you know if he’s been (go) going away? Thanks, Brian

Hi Letta, I’m sorry I’ve not (not email) email you for a while, but I’ve been (be) really busy. My boss suddenly quit last week, so it’s been (be) a bit hectic and we’re (work) working 24/7 to keep things going. Anyway, I intend (intend) to email you for ages to invite you to our party. It’s on the 28th. Hope you can make it. By the way, Oliver’s been (ask) asking about you. In fact, he’s not stop (not stop) talking about you since the last time you met!
Love, Tara

Hi Karen, We’ve been (think) thinking about possibly going to Thailand this year, but we’re not sure. You’ve been (be) there, haven’t you? Can you recommend any places to stay? By the way, you’ve been (book) booking your holiday yet?
Best wishes, Yolanda.
Unità 32
Revisione e potenziamento (unità 30–31)
Present perfect continuous/simple e past simple

1 Present perfect continuous Che cosa stanno dicendo queste persone? Completa i dialoghi usando il present perfect continuous dei verbi del riquadro.

buy / spend  cry / chop  do / cook
do / clean  wait / try  work / do

0 A What have you been doing?
   B I've been cooking dinner.

1 A You're soaking wet! What have you been doing?
   B I've been washing the windows.

2 A What have you been doing all evening?
   B Yes. I've been doing my science homework.

3 A What have you been doing?
   B Oh, just a few clothes. I've been spending my birthday money!

4 A Your eyes are red. What have you been doing?
   B No, I haven't been chopping onions.

5 A How long have you been waiting?
   B About 20 minutes. I was going to get a taxi instead, but they're all busy.
2 Present perfect continuous e present perfect simple Completa l’articolo con il present perfect continuous, il present perfect simple o il past simple dei verbi tra parentesi.

THE UK’S FAVOURITE **TAKE-AWAY** MEAL

A recent survey has shown that Chinese is the UK’s favourite take-away food. Indian food, which has been one of the UK’s official national dishes for many years, is our second favourite take-away. Of the 5000 people in the survey, 44% said they preferred Chinese food, with only 24% preferring Indian food. Surprisingly, fish and chips and pizza are less popular with only 14% and 13% of the votes.

The top reason for ordering a take-away meal is being too tired or not wanting to cook. ‘When you work hard all day, the last thing you want to do is cook dinner,’ explained survey participant Gary Hill. ‘It’s much easier to pick up the phone and order something.’

But for others, having a take-away is a ritual. ‘We have a take-away pizza every Friday night for about ten years,’ says mother-of-four Beverly Stringer. ‘It’s our end-of-the-week treat, but only if the kids are well-behaved.’

FCE 3 Present perfect continuous e present perfect simple Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 I started working here two weeks ago. **for**

I’ve been working here for two weeks.

1 It’s been ages since I saw Larissa. **haven’t**

I haven’t seen Larissa ages.

2 It started raining at midday. **since**

It started raining at midday.

3 Ernesto became interested in astronomy when he was a child. **since**

Ernesto has been interested in astronomy since he was a child.

4 The last time I went to the cinema was about six months ago. **been**

I haven’t been to the cinema about six months.

5 He started waiting ten minutes ago. **for**

He has been waiting for ten minutes.

6 This is my third time in the UK. **been**

I have been in the UK twice already.

T 4 Present perfect continuous/simple e past simple Traduci le frasi e la domanda.

0 Ho letto due libri questa settimana. **I’ve read two books this week.**

1 Ho guardato due DVD oggi.

2 Sto guardando la TV da circa venti minuti.

3 Da quanto tempo stai facendo i compiti?

4 Ho finito i compiti.

5 Oh no! Ho perso le mie chiavi!

6 Ho lasciato il mio cellulare sull’autobus ieri, ma qualcuno l’ha trovato e lo ha dato alla polizia. Non l’ho ancora ritirato.
Unità 33
Past perfect
He failed the exam because he hadn’t studied enough.

A Uso
Il past perfect si usa per un evento che è accaduto prima di un altro o che è accaduto prima di un tempo specifico del passato.

Jim had left when we arrived. We’d finished the work by lunchtime.

i Osserva il diverso uso del past simple e del past perfect nelle frasi seguenti.

They started the meeting when we arrived. Iniziarono la riunione quando noi arrivammo.
They’d started the meeting when we arrived. Avevano iniziato la riunione quando noi arrivammo.

ii Spesso si usa already (già) con il past perfect per enfatizzare la sequenza di eventi e just (appena) per indicare che la prima azione avviene poco tempo prima della seconda.

Sarah had already left when we got there. They’d just finished dinner when we arrived.

iii Con il past perfect si possono anche usare altri avverbi come never (mai) e always (sempre).

I’d never met him before. My sister had always wanted to be a doctor.

Vedi unità 152 per altri usi di never e always e unità 154 per altri usi di already e just.

B Forma
Il past perfect si forma con had + participio passato.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affermativa</th>
<th>Forma completa</th>
<th>Forma contratta</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Affermativa</td>
<td>I had finished. They had gone.</td>
<td>I’d finished. They’d gone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negativa</td>
<td>I had not finished. They had not gone.</td>
<td>I hadn’t finished. They hadn’t gone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domande</td>
<td>Had you finished? Where had they gone?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

La forma non contratta si usa di norma con i pronomi soggetto (I, you, they ecc.) in situazioni formali (come lo scritto) e per dare enfasi.

We had expected a more professional service. I had not finished!

Nota che si usa sempre had per formare il past perfect, mentre in italiano si può usare sia il verbo essere che avere + participio passato.

When we arrived, Peter had left. Non When we arrived, Peter was left.

Quando arrivammo, Peter era andato via.

1 Completa le risposte usando i suggerimenti in corsivo e il past perfect dei verbi.

0 You weren’t at the party last night.
   Unfortunately, I’d already arranged something else. I / already / arrange

1 Why didn’t you join us for lunch?
   Because I’d already eaten. I / already / eat

2 Why did you throw the milk away?
   Because it was / go 

3 I thought you and Pamela knew each other.
   No, we never met before yesterday. we / never / meet

4 Did you manage to get tickets for the Juventus vs Arsenal match?
   No, they sold out when I rang. they / sell out

5 Did you see Jenny at the party?
   No, I didn’t. She had already left when I got there. she / already / leave
Completa le frasi usando il past simple o il past perfect dei verbi del riquadro.

die – water  fail – not study  feel – eat  find – look  have – not see
already leave – get – not see  look – visit – just wake up

0 She felt sick because she’d eaten too much chocolate.
1 I finally the book I wanted after I on about ten websites.
2 He his exam because he enough.
3 The plants because no one them.
4 We lots to talk about. We each other for months.
5 Sam really tired when we . I think he .
6 Roberto really tired when we to the party, so we him.

Completa il blog con il tempo verbale più adatto: past simple o past perfect.

0 I’m absolutely exhausted. I’d just finished a 20km trek in the jungle.
1 Here’s me on the beach in Rio. I a surfing lesson.
2 Here’s me outside my hotel. I in Rio.
3 And this is the view of the Andes from the plane. We from Lima airport.
A Uso
Il past perfect si usa per esprimere un evento che è avvenuto prima di un altro nel passato oppure prima di un momento specifico nel passato. Si usa la forma progressiva per indicare che l’attività era in corso oppure è stata ripetuta in un periodo di tempo. *They’d been going out* for years before they got married. *We were exhausted* – *we’d been driving* all day.

B Forma
Il past perfect continuous si forma con *had been + -ing.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forma completa</th>
<th>Forma contratta</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Affermativa</td>
<td>I had been waiting for ages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negativa</td>
<td>I had not been waiting long.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domande</td>
<td>How long had you been waiting?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

La forma completa si usa in genere con i pronomi soggetto (*I,* *you,* *they* ecc.) in situazioni formali (come lo scritto) e per dare enfasi. *We had been expecting* to speak to the manager, not his assistant. Ci saremmo aspettati di parlare con il manager, non con il suo assistente.

1 Completa i dialoghi con i suggerimenti dei riquadri e il past perfect continuous dei verbi.

0 A Did you hear Jen and Steve split up?  
   B I’m not surprised. *They’d been arguing* for months!

1 A I hear Tom’s interview was a disaster.  
   B Well, *they’d been arguing* about it all week. I think he was probably a bit too nervous.

2 A Sarah looked a bit upset when we saw her earlier.  
   B Yes, I think *they’d been arguing* about it all week. I think he was probably a bit too nervous.

3 A I hear Juve lost 1–0 last night.  
   B Yes, a goal in the 89th minute! And *they’d been playing* really well until then.

4 A I hear Jane left her job. Apparently, she just walked out one day.  
   B It doesn’t surprise me. *She’d been complaining* about it for months.

5 A Who won the tennis?  
   B Oh, they had to abandon the game because of rain. *It had been snowing* only for about twenty minutes. It was 4–2 to Murray.

   A Yes, I heard *it had been snowing* only for about twenty minutes. It was 4–2 to Murray.
Danny e Ralph stanno parlando delle foto di Danny. Completa i dialoghi usando i suggerimenti del riquadro.

we / play football  it / rain all day  I / garden all afternoon
we / wait for the bus for ages  we / queue for about an hour

0 Ralph You look exhausted in this one.
Danny I was. I’d been gardening all afternoon.

1 Ralph You look pretty fed up in this photo.
Danny We were fed up.

2 Ralph Where’s this?
Danny We’re just going into a museum.

3 Ralph You’re covered in mud!
Danny Yeah, filthy. and

Completa le frasi con il past perfect simple o il past perfect continuous dei verbi tra parentesi.

0 When I opened the curtains, I saw that it ___________ (rain).
1 I threw the magazine away because I ___________ (read) it.
2 I was late, but luckily my friends ___________ (not wait) long.
3 When I got to work, the meeting ___________ (finish).
4 I didn’t go to the cinema because I ___________ (see) the film already.
5 They ___________ (go out) with each other for five years before they got married.
6 We ___________ (play) tennis for about ten minutes when it started raining.
7 The two players ___________ (never / play) each other before they met in this year’s final.
8 Tom seemed out of breath when we saw him. I think he ___________ (run).
9 Sam ___________ (run) ten kilometres before he twisted his ankle.
Revisione e potenziamento (unità 16–34)
Forme del passato

1 **Past simple e past continuous** Guarda le figure e completa le frasi con il past simple o il past continuous dei verbi tra parentesi.

Bernado broke (break) his leg while he (play) football. He (go) to hospital in an ambulance.

We (have) a picnic when it (start) to rain. We (run) to the car and (wait) for the rain to stop.

I (wait) for a bus when Leon (appear) on his scooter. He (have) a spare helmet so he (give) me a lift. We (ride) away when I suddenly (realize) I (not have) my bag with me. I'd left it at the bus stop.

2 **Past simple e present perfect** Completa i dialoghi scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

Matteo Sorry Mum, but I (broke / 've broken) a window.
Mother Oh dear. How (did it happen / has it happened)?
Matteo I (kicked / have kicked) the ball at it accidentally.

Angela Hi Ruth. I (just finished / 've just finished) my exam.
Ruth How (did it go / has it gone)?
Angela It (was / has been) OK, I think.

Erica I (didn't know / haven't known) that you wore glasses.
Sergio Yes, I (had / 've had) them for a few months now.
Erica (Did you try / Have you tried) contact lenses?
Sergio Yes, but I (didn't like / haven't liked) them.
3 **Past perfect** Guarda questi momenti importanti del passato. Scrivi che cosa era appena successo usando le parole da ciascun riquadro.

- Edison
- Italy
- Apollo 11
- The Titanic
- hit
- invent
- land
- win
- an iceberg
- the light bulb
- on the moon
- the World Cup

0 Edison had just invented the light bulb.

2

1

3

4 **Vari tempi verbali del passato** Completa il testo con il tempo verbale passato corretto dei verbi tra parentesi.

---

**DISCOVERIES THAT CHANGED THE WORLD**

**THIS WEEK: PENICILLIN & THE WHEEL**

**Penicillin**

Alexander Fleming discovered penicillin by accident while he conducted an experiment. He grew some bacteria in a petri-dish when he noticed a strange mould that appeared to be killing it. The bacteria became contaminated because one of his assistants forgot to replace the lid of the petri-dish the night before.

**The wheel**

People used a horizontal 'potter’s wheel' to make ceramics for hundreds of years before somebody turned the same circular shape on its side and used it to create a means of transport. This was in about 3200 BC. Incredibly, the wheel was in use for about 5000 years before the invention of the train and the bicycle in the mid-1800s.
Man takes first steps on the moon

Neil Armstrong, the first human to walk on the moon’s surface early today. The spectacular moment after he the ladder of the lunar module Eagle, while his colleague Edwin ‘Buzz’ Aldrin from inside the craft.

The landing, in the Sea of Tranquillity six hours earlier, near perfect and the two astronauts on board later that they no difficulty in manoeuvring the module in the moon’s gravity and that the module no damage during the landing. The very first words from the moon from Aldrin: ‘Tranquillity base. The Eagle.’

During the landing, there tense moments back on earth while the controllers at mission control in Houston for radio contact to be re-established with the astronauts. When the news of a safe landing finally, the room with shouts and cheers.

American president Richard Nixon, who the events on television, it as ‘one of the greatest moments of our time.’

Vari tempi verbali del passato

Leggi l’articolo e scegli l’alternativa corretta per ogni spazio.

0 A became B was becoming C has become D had become
1 A came B was coming C has come D had come
2 A was descending B had descended C has been descending D had been descending
3 A has watched B has been watching C had watched D watched
4 A used to be B was being C has been D had been
5 A reported B have reported C had reported D were reporting
6 A have had B had had C had been having D were having
7 A used to suffer B was suffering C had suffered D had been suffering
8 A came B were coming C has come D used to come
9 A landed B was landing C has landed D had been landing
10 A were B were being C has been D used to be
11 A have waited B have been waiting C has waited D had waited
12 A came B was coming C has come D had come
13 A erupted B was erupting C has erupted D had erupted
14 A used to watch B has watched C has been watching D had been watching
15 A described B was describing C had described D has described
6 **Vari tempi verbali del passato** Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi.
Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 I started working here a month ago. *for*
   I've been working here for ________________ a month.

1 They started dinner before I arrived. *started*
   When I arrived, ________________ dinner.

2 It's months since I went swimming. *been*
   I ________________ for months.

3 I watched TV from 7.30 to 8.30 last night. *was*
   I ________________ at 8.00 last night.

4 We met for the first time last night. *never*
   We ________________ before last night.

5 I haven't seen Lisa for about two weeks. *last*
   I ________________ about two weeks ago.

6 Your English is better than it was when I last saw you. *improved*
   Your English ________________ I last saw you.

7 **Vari tempi verbali del passato** Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te usando i verbi del riquadro o altri a tua scelta.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Sentence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>I was having breakfast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buy</td>
<td>We went to France</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td>I ________________ last night.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td>2 ________________ yesterday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>like</td>
<td>3 ________________ for years.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>listen to</td>
<td>4 ________________ never</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meet</td>
<td>5 ________________ last weekend.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play</td>
<td>6 I used to ________________ but I don't now.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>watch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8 **Vari tempi verbali del passato** Traduci le frasi e le domande.

0 Sono stato in Francia due volte.
   I've been to France twice.

1 Non sono mai stato negli Stati Uniti.

2 Stavo facendo una doccia quando hai chiamato ieri sera.

3 Non ho visto Anastasia alla festa. Era appena andata via quando sono arrivato lì.

4 Dove sei nato?

5 Sei uscito ieri sera?

6 Sei mai stato nel Regno Unito?

7 Studiamo l'inglese da due anni.

8 Non abbiamo imparato l'inglese nella scuola primaria.
**Unità 36**

**Present simple per il futuro**

*The train leaves at 6.35.  What time do lessons finish?*

**A Il present simple**

Il present simple può essere usato per esprimere eventi futuri quando si riferiscono ad un orario o ad un programma.

*Tomorrow’s tour begins at 8.30 and finishes at 5.30.  The game kicks off at 7.45.  What time does the film start?*

**B Be (about) to**

i  *Be + infinito* può essere usato per riferirsi ad occasioni di tipo formale oppure ad eventi che fanno parte di un programma ufficiale. Si usa spesso anche per riportare notizie ed altre comunicazioni ufficiali.

*The President is to make an announcement tomorrow.  The wedding is to take place in secret.*

ii Si può usare *be about + infinito* per esprimere qualcosa che sta per avvenire in un futuro molto immediato. In questo tipo di costruzione, si può aggiungere *just* per accentuare maggiormente l’imminenza dell’evento.

*The press conference is about to begin.  The shop is just about to close.*

Nelle risposte brevi si può usare *(just) about to* senza il verbo.

*Have you tidied your room?  ~ No, but I’m just about to.  Hai messo in ordine la tua stanza?  ~ No, ma sto proprio per farlo.*

► Vedi unità 37–40 per il present continuous con valore di futuro, *be going to e will.*

**1 Harry sta parlando dell’itinerario del suo viaggio di un giorno a Roma. Scrivi ciò che dice usando i suggerimenti del riquadro e il present simple per il futuro.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tour itinerary</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9.30 collect from hotel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.30 arrive Rome, sightseeing tour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.30 lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.30 free time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.30 coach departs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.30 arrive at hotel</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

we / arrive  lunch / be  the bus / get  the bus / leave  the bus / leave  we / spend  there / be

0 The bus leaves from the hotel at 9.30.
1 in Rome at 10.30.
2 a sightseeing tour until 1.30.
3 at 1.30.
4 Rome at 5.30.
5 back to the hotel at 6.30.
6 a total of seven hours in Rome.
Guarda le figure. Per ogni situazione scrivi una domanda con what time o when e rispondi. Usa i suggerimenti del riquadro e il present simple per il futuro.

the Los Angeles flight / arrive    Andy’s party / be    Sport Today / start
your passport / expire    the match / kick off    the play / start

0

What time does the play start?
A It starts at 7.30.
B

1

ARSENAL v ROME
Wednesday 16th March
Kick-off 8.00 p.m.
Block 27 Lower Tier
row 25 seat 832

A
B

2

ARRIVALS
AA8462 Hong Kong Landed
BA569 Los Angeles arr. 09.30
BA1337 Paris -
AA817 Stockholm -
BS056 Moscow -

A
B

3

Completa le notizie giornalistiche con be to e i verbi in corsivo.
0 The president announced today that there is to be an election early next year. be
1 The draw for the first round of Wimbledon take place on 25th May.
2 The chief of police give a press conference this afternoon.
3 Teachers hold a one-day strike on Wednesday to protest about class sizes.
4 The long-awaited Picasso exhibition open in February next year.

4

Completa le frasi con be about to e i suggerimenti del riquadro.
just / have dinner just / leave start raining start just / start just / text her

0 I must turn my mobile off. The lesson is about to start.
1 Quick! The bus is about to start.
2 Get the umbrella. I think it is about to rain.
3 Sssh! The film is about to start! 
4 Mum, can I have a biscuit? ~ No, we aren’t about to eat!
5 Jane needs to know we’re going to be late. ~ Yes, I’m about to tell her.
Il present continuous si può usare per esprimere eventi futuri che sono già stati organizzati o prefissati.

I’m seeing Helen this evening. We’re going for a pizza.

Pete isn’t coming to the party. What are you doing at the weekend?

Nota che per eventi che sono già stati organizzati o prefissati e che fanno parte di un orario ufficiale o di un programma di eventi si usa il present simple. ▶ Vedi unità 36.

Be going to può anche avere un uso ed un significato simili a quelli del present continuous. ▶ Vedi unità 38 per be going to.

1 Completa le frasi usando i verbi del riquadro.

collect the kids come back fly to Paris have a party meet play tennis

0 Harry is having a party on 19th July.

1 Jim and Lynne

2 She ..............................................................

Then, she ..............................................................

Don’t forget:
2.00 tennis with Sally collect kids from school 3.30

3 Marco ..............................................................

He ..............................................................

2 Completa i dialoghi con il present continuous dei verbi dei riquadri.

I / play you / do

A What are you doing on Wednesday?
B .............................................................. football. We play every Wednesday.

she / come I / see we / go

A Do you fancy going for a pizza tonight?
B .............................................................. Lara tonight.

3 .............................................................. round to my house at about 6.30 and then

4 .............................................................. out to see a film.

we / stay you / go we / go

A Where for your holidays this year?
B .............................................................. to the USA for a couple of weeks, actually.

7 .............................................................. with my cousin in San Francisco.
Leggi la pagina dell’agenda di Nicole e completa la conversazione telefonica.

**Friday 13th**
- 10.00 meet personal trainer
- 11.30 get my hair done
- 1.00 meet Keira for lunch
- 3.00 audition for Spielberg
- 5.00 collect Johnny from the studio
- 8.00 have dinner with Jude

**Saturday 14th**
- 6.30 meet Orlando at the airport
- 10.00 fly to Cannes

Nicole Hello, Nicole speaking.

Angelina Hi Nicole. It's Angelina. Are you busy on Friday? I've got so much to tell you.

Nicole I am pretty busy, actually. I’m meeting my personal trainer at the gym at ten. And then, at eleven-thirty.

Angelina OK, how about lunch then?

Nicole I’d love to, but .

Angelina And the afternoon?

Nicole Well, at three. And then at five.

Angelina Dinner?

Nicole Sorry, but .

Angelina Saturday?

Nicole Well, at eight-thirty and then at ten for the film festival. Maybe we can meet one day next week.

Angelina I’ll call you. Bye.

**Scrivi le domande con you per sapere quali sono i programmi del tuo amico / della tua amica.**

0 go shopping at the weekend? Are you going shopping at the weekend?

1 go out this evening?   

2 What / do tomorrow?    

3 What / do at the weekend?   

4 go on holiday soon?  

**Scrivi delle risposte vere per te alle domande dell’Esercizio 4. Usa Yes, I am; No, I’m not; I’m not sure; I’m going to a party ecc.**

0 Yes, I am.

1   

2   

3   

4   

Unità 37 95
Be going to per il futuro

I’m going to get some milk. Sam isn’t going to be at the meeting. It’s going to rain.

A Uso

Be going to ha due usi principali:

i per parlare di piani ed intenzioni future,

I’m going to get a new mobile.
Petra isn’t going to be at the party.
Are you going to tell him?

ii per formulare previsioni di eventi le cui premesse si manifestano già al tempo presente.

Look at the time – we’re going to be late.
It looks like it’s going to be a nice day.

B Forma

Si usa la forma del presente di be + going to + forma base (infinito senza to).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affermativa</th>
<th>She’s going to be late.</th>
<th>We’re going to leave now.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I’m going to watch TV.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tom isn’t going to be there.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I’m not going to tell you.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Am I going to win?</td>
<td>Is she going to buy it?</td>
<td>When are you going to do your homework?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

i Spesso si evita di dire going to go perché ripetere il verbo go può suonare male.
Si usa invece il present continuous. I’m going to go to bed.
Are you going to go to the gym?

ii Nell’inglese parlato in contesti informale, a volte going to viene pronunciato /gənə/.

iii I verbi che vengono usati più frequentemente con be going to per parlare di piani ed intenzioni sono: be, have, do, get, say, take e ask.

C Be going to o present continuous?

Be going to e il present continuous possono avere un significato e un uso analogo.
Di norma si preferisce usare il present continuous per parlare di azioni che sono state pianificate dettagliatamente e che quindi sono più che semplici intenzioni.
Tuttavia, a volte la distinzione tra un’intenzione e un’azione pianificata è meno evidente: in questo caso si più usare sia be going to che il present continuous.
I’m going to do my homework tonight. I’m doing my homework tonight.

Anche se l’azione è stata pianificata in anticipo, ci sono casi in cui si può usare be going to, in particolare quando l’azione implica l’attività di viaggiare in un determinato luogo. Questo si verifica soprattutto con il verbo see.

We’re going to see my cousins at the weekend. I’m going to see a band on Saturday.

Vedi unità 37 per altri usi del present continuous per esprimere il futuro.
1 Tutte queste risposte esprimono un’intenzione o una previsione. Completa usando be going to e i suggerimenti in corsivo.

0 A Have you phoned Tom?
   B Not yet. I’m going to do it later.
   I / do it later

1 A Look. It’s started raining.
   B Yes, I know. I’ / get an umbrella

2 A Are Helena and Debbie coming with us?
   B No. they’ / come later

3 A You need to look smart for the interview.
   B Yes, but I / not / wear a tie

4 A Your scooter’s making a strange noise.
   B I know. Tony / look at it later

5 A Come on – who were you with last night?
   B I told you before. I / not / tell you

2 Leggi le situazioni e fai delle previsioni su ciò che accadrà in seguito usando be going to e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

| Italy / win | this / not / be easy | it / be expensive | I / not / get the job |
| today / be a nightmare | we / get wet |

0 You open the menu at a restaurant. The prices are very high. It’s going to be expensive.

1 The score is Italy 3–1 Brazil after 89 minutes.

2 You went to a job interview. It was terrible.

3 You arrive at the airport in the morning. Your flight is delayed until the evening.

4 You are walking in the countryside and it starts raining.

5 You are trying to fix your computer. It’s very complicated.

3 Che cosa stanno dicendo queste persone? Scrivi le loro intenzioni usando be going to e i verbi del riquadro.

| be late | drop them | rain | sneeze |

0 I’m going to drop them.

1 It

2 I

3 I think we
Will (e shall) per il futuro

**A Uso**

*Will* ha due usi principali per riferirsi al futuro:

i. Per esprimere qualcosa di non pianificato. Questo può essere:
   - una decisione spontanea (incluse offerte, richieste e promesse),
     *I think I'll have a coffee. I'll help you if you like. I won't forget.*
   - un modo ‘neutro’ di riferirsi al futuro, spesso per esprimere azioni che vengono viste come inevitabili o automatiche,
     *She'll be sixteen in May. I’ll be at school all day tomorrow.*

ii. Per esprimere previsioni basate su sensazioni oppure su opinioni personali.
   *I think the score will be two nil to Italy. I don't think you'll like the film.*

Vedi unità 61 per l’uso di *will* per supposizioni e comportamenti tipici.

**B Forma**

Si usa *will + forma base* (infinito senza *to*). La forma negativa di *will* è *won't*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affermativa</th>
<th>Negativa</th>
<th>Domanda</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I'll call you later.</td>
<td>I won't tell anyone.</td>
<td>How long will it take to get to London?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The gym will be closed for two weeks.</td>
<td>It won't be easy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C Will o ’ll?**

Nell’inglese parlato si usa in genere *’ll* (non la forma completa *will*.)

*I’ll see you later.* *The taxi’ll be here in ten minutes.* *I’m tired. I think I’ll go to bed.*

Si usa di norma la forma completa *will e will not* nei contesti formali e nello scritto oppure per dare enfasi.

*The library will close at 5.30.* *I will not tolerate such behaviour.*

**D I think I’ll ...**

*I think I’ll ... (= penso che + futuro) è un’espressione comune. La forma negativa è
generalmente *I don’t think I’ll ... (= non penso che + futuro).*

*I think I’ll have a coffee.* *Penso che prenderò un caffè.*

*I don’t think I’ll go out* later. *Non penso che uscirò più tardi.*

**E Shall**

*Shall* e *shan’t* si usano solo con *I* e *we*.

i. L’uso di *shall/shan’t* è di norma guidato dal gusto personale. Alcuni preferiscono usare *shall/shan’t* dopo *I* e *we*, altri invece non usano quasi mai *shall/shan’t*.

*I think I shall go to bed.* *I think I’ll go to bed.*

*We shan’t be late.* *We won’t be late.*

ii. Si usa *shall* per fare un suggerimento o un’offerta.

*Shall we go soon? What shall we do today? Shall I help you?*
1 Che cosa diresti in queste situazioni? Usa i verbi in corsivo e un pronome adatto.

0 There’s a knock at the door. **get**
   I’ll get it.

1 Your friend’s homework is difficult. **help**

2 Someone has a message for your sister. **tell**

3 Your scooter is blocking someone’s car. **move**

4 The phone rings. **answer**

5 You borrowed €50 from your friend. **pay back / soon**

6 Your friend wants to speak to you. **call / this evening**

2 Scrivi le domande per queste risposte usando **will** e i suggerimenti in corsivo.

0 We’re driving to Paris.
   How long will it take?
   **How long / it / take?**

1 I’m going out.
   How long / you / be?
   **Sure. you / be / at home at 6.30?**

2 Can you call me later?
   Sure. you / be / at home at 6.30?
   **Sure. you / be / at home at 6.30?**

3 It’s Claudia’s birthday next week.
   How old / she / be?
   **How old / she / be?**

4 Frank’s having a party on Saturday.
   It / be / any good?
   **It / be / any good?**

5 I’ve booked a taxi.
   When / it / be here?
   **When / it / be here?**

6 I’m seeing Silvia and Marta tonight.
   You / say / ‘hello’ from me?
   **you / say / ‘hello’ from me?**

3 Quali sono le tue previsioni per il futuro? Scrivi delle frasi usando **will** o **won’t** e i suggerimenti dati.

0 rain tomorrow
   It will rain tomorrow.

1 think / go out tonight
   I don’t think I’ll go out tonight.

2 be sunny at the weekend

3 think / be married by the time I’m 25

4 be a millionaire by the time I’m 30

5 think / Brazil / win the next World Cup

4 Completa le notizie giornalistiche usando **will** (**not**) e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

   space tourism / be he / not resign he / not take part tomorrow / be there / be

0 The president insisted yesterday that **he will not resign.**

1 Travel industry experts believe that **a reality by 2025.**

2 **a little cooler than today, with the possibility of rain later on.**

3 **more about the Royal Wedding later in the programme.**

4 Richard’s injury means **in next week’s match against Juventus.**

5 Riscrivi le frasi in modo che diventino dei suggerimenti. Usa **shall I** o **shall we.**

0 Let’s go out tonight. **Shall we go out tonight?**

1 Do you want me to help you? **Do you want me to help you?**

2 Let’s go for a pizza. **Let’s go for a pizza.**

3 Do you want us to meet at the cinema? **Do you want us to meet at the cinema?**

4 What time do you want me to call you? **What time do you want me to call you?**
Be going to e will sono spesso messi a confronto, perché tutte e due le forme possono essere usate sia per esprimere eventi futuri che per fare previsioni. Le differenze fondamentali tra be going to e will sono:

i  Be going to si usa per parlare di qualcosa di pianificato o che si ha intenzione di compiere prima del momento in cui si parla, mentre will si usa per esprimere decisioni spontanee prese nel momento in cui si parla.

   I’m going to cook risotto for dinner. – I’ll help you if you like.

ii  Si usa be going to per formulare previsioni fondate su premesse reali che si manifestano già nel presente, mentre si usa will per fare previsioni in base ad una sensazione o ad un’opinione personale.

   Arsenal are playing well at the moment. It’s going to be a difficult game. – I know, but I think it’ll be a draw, 1–1.

   Look at the traffic. We’re going to be late. – Yes, we won’t get there until eight o’clock.

1 Quali delle domande e frasi in corsivo nel dialogo esprime:
   a un’intenzione o una decisione presa prima del momento in cui si parla?
   b una decisione spontanea presa nel momento in cui si parla?
   c una previsione basata su dati evidenti?
   d una previsione basata su impressioni o opinioni personali?

   A Are you going to see Liverpool versus Roma next week?  0 a
   B Yes, I am. Are you?
   A Well, I haven’t got a ticket yet, but I’m going to try to get one.  1 _____
   B Actually, a friend of my dad’s had a spare ticket. I’ll see if he’s still got it, if you like.  2 _____
   A Great, thanks. Anyway, both teams are playing pretty well at the moment. Who do you think’s going to win?  3 _____
   B Liverpool, of course. I think it’ll be 2–0.  4 _____
   A No way. They’ve got some key players out with injuries, so I think it’s going to be closer than that.  5 _____
   I think it’ll be a draw, or maybe 2–1 to Liverpool.  6 _____

2 Completa le risposte usando will o be going to e i verbi tra parentesi.

   0 A How do I download the photos?
     B Just a minute. I’ll show (show) you.
   1 A Where are you going?
     B To the shops. I’ll get (get) some bread.
   2 A Tea or coffee?
     B I don’t mind. I’ll have (have) whatever you’re having.
   3 A Here’s the CD you wanted.
     B Thanks, I’ll give (give) it back to you tomorrow.
   4 A Why do you want to speak to Dennis?
     B I’ll invite (invite) him to the party.
   5 A Have you got any plans for the weekend?
     B Yes. I’ll paint (paint) my bedroom.
3 Completa i dialoghi usando will o be going to e i verbi tra parentesi.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>A Look at all this traffic!</td>
<td>B Yes. We’re going to be (be) very late, that’s for sure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A We’re going to the Tutankhamun exhibition tomorrow.</td>
<td>B Oh, you (love) it. It’s fantastic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A Look at those clouds!</td>
<td>B Yeah, I’d say it (rain) pretty soon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A It’s already midnight and we’ve still got a lot of work to do.</td>
<td>B I know. It (be) a long night.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A We (never / find) my earring. It’s lost forever!</td>
<td>B No, it isn’t. I’m sure we (find) it soon.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Completa i dialoghi usando will o be going to e i verbi del riquadro.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>A The train is delayed by 50 minutes.</td>
<td>B OK, I’ll ring Tania and tell her that we’re going to be late.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>A Have you got any plans for tonight?</td>
<td>B Yes, I (see – see) the new James Bond film at the cinema.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>A (see – see) you there.</td>
<td>A Me, too. I (take – be) you there.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>A How much longer this journey?</td>
<td>B We (be there) by about 6.30, I think.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>A They’re 30 minutes late already! How much longer you for them?</td>
<td>B Well, I (wait – wait) another five minutes or so, and then I’m going.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A Where are you going?</td>
<td>B To the internet café. I (get – get) a couple of emails.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A Oh, I (go out) with you. I want to check last night’s football results.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>A What you Andy for his birthday?</td>
<td>B I (send – come) him that new computer game he’s always talking about.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A He (like – get) that!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Complementa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te. Usa alcune espressioni del riquadro oppure altre a tua scelta.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>I think I’ll go for a coffee later.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>I think I’ll go for a coffee tonight.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>I’m going to go for a coffee later today.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>I think I’ll go to the beach at the weekend.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>One day, I’m going to go to the beach.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>I don’t think I’ll ever .</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 Present continuous e be going to Completa i dialoghi scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

Ana Hi Bianca. 0 Are you doing / Are you going to do anything tonight?
Bianca Yes. 1 I’m going to see / I’m seeing a film with Hans and Cindy.
Ana 2 What are you going to see / What are you seeing?
Bianca We’re not sure. 3 We’re going to decide / We’re deciding when we get to the cinema. 4 We’re going to meet / We’re meeting outside the ABC cinema at 7.00 if you want to come with us.

Alicia You need a haircut!
Beppe Yes I know. 5 I’m making / I’m going to make an appointment later today.

Alex 6 Are you going to answer / Are you answering the phone?
Ben Sorry, I didn’t realize it was ringing.

Amy 7 Are you doing / Are you going to do anything this weekend?
Barry Yes. 8 We’re going / We’re going to go to Paris. 9 We’re going to fly / We’re flying on Friday morning and 10 going to come back / coming back on Sunday afternoon.

Amy That’s nice? Have you booked a hotel?
Barry Well, we haven’t booked a hotel. 11 We’re looking / We’re going to look for one when we get there.

2 Varie forme del futuro Completa i dialoghi con la forma corretta del verbo tra parentesi: present simple, present continuous, will o be going to.

0 A Red or white wine?
   B I don’t mind. I’ll have (have) whatever you prefer.

1 A Have you emailed Simona yet?
   B No, I haven’t. I (do) it in a minute.

2 A Do you want to go out tonight?
   B Sorry, I can’t. My aunt and uncle (come) round for dinner.

3 A Where (go) you (go)?
   B To the shops. I (get) some milk.
   A I think we also need some coffee.
   B OK, I (get) some coffee as well.
   A Be quick. The shop (close) in about ten minutes.

4 A Can you lend me €20?
   B Sure, here you are.
   A Thanks, I (pay) you back tomorrow.

5 A Why are you putting those old clothes on?
   B I (change) the oil in my scooter.
   A I (help) you, if you like.

6 A It’s Bella’s birthday on Friday. We’ve organized a surprise party for her.
   B Don’t worry – I (not tell) her. But I think she (go out) with her family on Friday evening.
   A That's OK. The party (be) on Saturday, at my house.

7 A (do) you (do) anything on Friday evening?
   B Yes, I (see) a band with Carla. They’re called The Change.
   A Do you want to come? I think you (like) them.

A Great. I (put) it in my diary.
103

8  A ______________ you ______________ (watch) the football tonight?
B Yes. Luca and I ________________ (go) to the Sports Bar to watch it. Do you want to join us? I think the game ________________ (start) at 7.30.
A OK, I ________________ (see) you there. So, who ________________ (win), then?
B I don’t know. It ________________ (be) pretty close, I think.

3 **Grammatica e lessico: dire l’ora** Scrivi le ore in due modi. Scegli tra le espressioni del riquadro.

- one thirty
- three twenty
- four forty-five
- six thirty-five
- eight fifty
- nine-fifteen
- twenty-five to seven
- twenty past three
- quarter to five
- ten to nine
- half past one
- quarter past nine


4 **Grammatica e lessico: dire l’ora (present simple per il futuro)** Guarda le figure, poi scrivi delle frasi usando i suggerimenti in corsivo. Scrivi le ore in due modi (ricorda di usare la preposizione *at*).

- The train leaves at four-twenty / at twenty past four. *the train / leave*
- the bus / leave
- Match of the Day / start
- the film / start
Unità 42
Future continuous e future perfect

Il future continuous si usa per parlare di eventi che saranno in corso in un periodo del futuro.
*This time tomorrow, I’ll be lying on the beach.*
*We’ll be having dinner at seven-thirty.*

Il future perfect si usa per guardare un evento da un punto del futuro. L’evento può essere completato o ancora in corso.
*I’ll have gone to bed when you get back.*
*Sarò andato a dormire quando rientrerai.*
*They’ll have been married for forty years next month.*
*Il mese prossimo saranno quaranta anni che sono sposati.*

Il future perfect e il future perfect continuous si possono usare con *by* (per/entro) e *by the time* (per/entro, nel momento in cui).
*By the end of the 21st century, humans will be living on the moon.*
*Entro la fine del XXI secolo, gli esseri umani vivranno sulla luna.*
*I’ll have got married by the time I’m 30.*
*Prima di avere trent’anni, sarò sposato.*

*Vedi unità 128 per altri usi di by.*

Per porre l’enfasi sull’attività si può usare la forma progressiva del future perfect, tuttavia tale uso non è comune. In questo caso, la forma è *will have been + -ing.*
*Next week, I’ll have been working here for two years.*
Francesco e Rosa faranno una gita di un giorno a Oxford. Completa le frasi sui loro impegni in determinate ore del giorno usando le espressioni del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ora</th>
<th>Evento</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>8.30 – 10.00</td>
<td>bus to Oxford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.00 – 12.00</td>
<td>tour of the city</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.00 – 1.00</td>
<td>lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00 – 2.00</td>
<td>visit Christ Church College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00 – 4.00</td>
<td>free time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00 – 5.30</td>
<td>bus to London</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

 Completa le frasi spiegando che cosa avranno fatto Francesco e Rosa in certe ore del giorno durante la loro visita a Oxford. Usa le espressioni del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ora</th>
<th>Evento</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10.30</td>
<td>they’ll have arrived in Oxford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.10</td>
<td>lunch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>lunch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ecco alcune previsioni per i prossimi 100 anni. Completa le frasi usando il future continuous o il future perfect dei verbi tra parentesi.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verbo</th>
<th>Future continuous</th>
<th>Future perfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>drive</td>
<td>everyone will be driving electric cars</td>
<td>everyone will have been driving electric cars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td>we will have holidays on the moon</td>
<td>we will have had holidays on the moon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>increase</td>
<td>fifty years from now, average human life-expectancy will increase to about 100.</td>
<td>fifty years from now, average human life-expectancy will have increased to about 100.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td>a man will give birth.</td>
<td>a man will have given birth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>land</td>
<td>by 2050, we will land on Mars and by the end of the century we will be colonizing the planet.</td>
<td>by 2050, we will have landed on Mars and by the end of the century we will have been colonizing the planet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>become</td>
<td>by the end of the century, food will become a thing of the past and we will live entirely on pills.</td>
<td>by the end of the century, food will have become a thing of the past and we will have been living entirely on pills.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Che cosa farai nei periodi di tempo indicati? Che cosa avrai fatto entro i periodi di tempo indicati? Scrivi delle frasi vere per te.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ora</th>
<th>Evento</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>at 7.30</td>
<td>I’ll be watching TV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in half an hour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at 7.30 tomorrow morning.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>this time tomorrow.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on Sunday afternoon.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by the end of the day.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by the end of the week.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by this time next year.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by the time I’m 30.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>by the time I’m 60.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Quando ci si riferisce al futuro, di norma si usa un tempo presente dopo when, before, as soon as ecc.

**I’ll phone you when I arrive.** Ti telefonerò quando arrivo.

**I’ll talk to you again before I leave.** Ti parlerò di nuovo prima di partire.

i Si può anche usare il present continuous, specialmente con while.

**I’ll read my magazine while I’m waiting.** Leggerò la rivista mentre aspetto.

ii È anche possibile usare il present perfect se si vuole mettere in evidenza che un’azione (quella al present perfect) si concluderà prima di un’altra.

**You can have the book when I’ve read it.**

**Shall we go for a walk when it’s stopped raining?**

iii In questo tipo di frasi, la posizione della frase principale e quella della subordinata è intercambiabile. Tuttavia, se la frase iniziale è introdotta da una congiunzione di tempo, si pone una virgola fra le due frasi.

**When I know, I’ll tell you.** **I’ll tell you when I know.**

iv Le congiunzioni di tempo usate in tale modo sono: when (quando), while (mentre), as soon as (non appena), after (dopo), before (prima), until (fino a), the moment (nel momento in cui), the minute (nell’istante in cui), the second (proprio nell’istante in cui), by the time (al momento in cui, entro), the next time (la prossima volta).

Vedi unità 161 e 163 per altri usi di before, after, when e while.

---

1 **Scegli l’alternativa corretta.**

0 I phone / ‘ll phone you as soon as we get / will get to the hotel.

1 I give / ‘ll give you the money when I next see / will see you.

2 Before you go / ‘ll go, I show / ‘ll show you the photos.

3 I email / ‘ll email you when I have / ‘ll have a moment.

4 The second I hear / ‘ll hear anything, I let / ‘ll let you know.

5 Don’t worry. We don’t eat / won’t eat until you get / ‘ll get here.

6 I send / ‘ll send a few emails while I’m waiting / ‘ll be waiting at the airport.

2 **Completa le frasi con il tempo corretto dei verbi in corsivo.**

0 I’ll call you when I get back from my holiday. *call, get back*

1 I think I will go to bed when the film finishes. *go, finish*

2 As soon as we decide where to go, we will text you. *decide, text*

3 Before you give me a hand, you will show me a hand? *go, give*

4 Give Dan a message when you speak to him later? *give, speak*

5 I will ask Peter about the party the next time I see him. *ask, see*
Osserva l'ordine in cui avvengono queste azioni e completa le frasi coniugando i verbi al tempo verbale corretto.

0 we make a decision → I tell you
As soon as we make a decision, I'll tell you.

1 I give you my email address → I leave
before ________________________________.

2 I get to the hotel → I call you
as soon as ________________________________.

3 he gets back → I ask him to call you
the minute ________________________________.

4 I have a spare moment → I help you
When ________________________________.

5 the exams are over → I'm really happy
when ________________________________.

6 I see you → I show you my new mobile
the next time ________________________________.

Completa le frasi con i suggerimenti in corsivo e il tempo verbale corretto: present simple, present perfect o present continuous. Il significato delle congiunzioni temporali (when, the moment ecc.) ti aiuterà.

0 I'm going to watch TV when we've had dinner.
we / have dinner

1 I'll tell you the moment I hear any news.
l / hear any news

2 I'll give you the DVD back when I watch it.
l / watch it

3 I'll get something to eat while I wait for the train.
l / wait for the train

4 Can you give this to Bill the next time you see him?
you / see him

5 We need to leave before it be too late.
it / be too late

6 I'm going to mend my scooter when I have the time.
l / have the time

7 I'll think of you next week while I lie on the beach!
l / lie on the beach

8 Can I look at your paper when you read it?
you / read it

Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te.

0 I'll get a new computer when I've saved enough money.
I've saved enough money

1 I'll get a new mobile when ________________________________.

2 I'll get a job when ________________________________.

3 I'll be really pleased when ________________________________.

4 I'll stop learning English when ________________________________.
Unità 44
Was/were going to, was supposed to ecc.

i was/were going to
I was going to tell him, but I didn’t see him.  We were going to go for a walk, but it started raining.

ii was/were supposed to, was/were meant to, was/were due to
You were supposed to be here half an hour ago.  He wasn’t meant to know about the party.  The train was due to leave at 6.30.

iii was/were to
The meeting was to start at 8.30, but it was delayed.

In genere si usa was/were to per parlare di eventi concordati in modo formale. Questa struttura si usa di frequente nei notiziari e in contesti simili.

B Would
Would si può usare per parlare di un evento del passato, che può essersi o non essersi effettivamente verificato.

I knew you’d pass – well done!  I really thought he’d pass his driving test – I’m surprised he didn’t.

Il verbo sul quale cade l’enfasi intonativa è l’indicatore c che rivela se l’evento si è o non si è verificato.

I thought it would rain. = It did rain.  I thought it would rain. = It didn’t rain.
He said they would win. = They did win.  He said they would win. = They didn’t win.

Completa le frasi usando was/were going to e le espressioni del riquadro.

1 1. We were going to go for a pizza, but we went for some Indian food instead.
2. He ________________________, but there were no eggs.
3. I ________________________, but I forgot to set the DVD recorder.
4. They ________________________, but the tickets had sold out.
5. The weather forecast said it ________________________, but it’s pouring down.

Rispondi usando was/were going to, but … e le espressioni del riquadro.

1 Did you go to the party?  I was going to, but I was too tired.
2. Did they go for a walk?  _____________________________________________
3. Did you buy that book?  _____________________________________________
4. Did he cook dinner for you?  _____________________________________________
5. Did she ask him to dance?  _____________________________________________
6. Did you email me that photo?  _____________________________________________
3 Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi usando le parole in corsivo.

0 We had planned to go to the beach, but it was a bit too cold. going
   We were going to go to the beach, but it was a bit too cold.

1 They didn’t arrive at 5.30 as planned. supposed
   They were supposed to arrive at 5.30 but they didn’t.

2 People said our new teacher was unfriendly, but he’s really nice. meant
   Our new teacher was meant to be unfriendly but he’s really nice.

3 The plan was to start the meeting at 3.30 but it was delayed. due
   The meeting was due to start at 3.30 but it was delayed.

4 I expected him to be late and he was. would
   I thought he would be late and he was.

5 I hoped to talk to him, but I didn’t get the chance. going
   I was hoping to talk to him, but I didn’t get the chance.

4 Descrivi le figure usando i verbi del riquadro.

mean / be easy due / arrive at 9.45 go / go swimming
not suppose / rain go / catch suppose / be in room 6

0 He was going to go swimming.
1 The flight.
2 The exam.
3 The meeting.
4 They.
5 It.

5 Completa le notizie giornalistiche usando was/were to e i verbi del riquadro.

meet play restart take place

0 Torrential rain put a stop to the game after twenty minutes. The game was to restart at 2.30, but at 2.25 the rain started again.

1 The two leaders in Washington, but the terrorist alert forced the location to be changed at the last minute.

2 The band in Paris last night, but the mysterious disappearance of singer Kurt Richards meant the show had to be cancelled.

3 The wedding at a secret location, but the paparazzi had been following the couple for weeks.
1 Present simple, present continuous, will e be going to Che cosa stanno dicendo queste persone? Usa le parole del riquadro e il tempo verbale corretto: present simple, present continuous, will o be going to.

fall    get it    have a party    help you    play tennis    start

0 I’ll get it.
1 Help! I…………………………………………………………………………….
2 The film……………………………………………………………………….. at 8.30.
3 I…………………………………………………………………………….. at 4.30.
4 I……………………………………………………………………………..
5 Valentina……………………………………………………………………… on Friday.
2 Will, future continuous e future perfect Completa i testi con la forma verbale corretta dei verbi tra parentesi: will, future continuous o future perfect.

**Reality or fantasy?**
Here are some predictions about scientific developments over the next 500 years.

**Grow me a heart**
Medical science predicts that in a few years we **will be** able to re-grow damaged body parts. At first, it **will be** possible to re-grow only fingers and toes, but the treatments **will advance** so that the regeneration of whole arms and legs and even organs such as the lungs or heart **will become** possible.

**Life on Mars**
By the end of the century, we **will start** colonizing Mars and humans **will travel** between the two planets on a daily basis. The colonization **will be** essential for the future of the human race in case of natural or man-made catastrophes on earth.

**Talk to the animals**
Scientists claim that by the end of the century, we **will communicate** with animals. Experts believe it **will be** possible to ‘translate’ animals’ thoughts and emotions into human terms. It is predicted that there **will be** a huge rise in the number of people becoming vegetarian.

**The end of humans?**
Scientists believe that by the middle of the current millennium, society **will become** so complex and so dependent on information technology that computers **will make** most of the decisions. Eventually, the decisions **will become** so complex that humans **will not be able** to make them at all. At this stage, computers **will be** in control and they **will replace** humans as the most advanced ‘organism’ on earth.
Varie forme del futuro  Andy sta raccontando a Bianca come trascorrerà il suo anno sabbatico (gap-year) prima di iniziare l’università. Completa il dialogo scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

Bianca  Hi Andy. How are things?
Andy  Great, but I’m very busy at the moment planning my gap-year.
Bianca  Oh yes, I forgot you were taking a gap-year. What will you do / What are you going to do?
Andy  Well, I’m going / I go to Australia.
Bianca  Lucky you! When will you go / When are you going?
Andy  At the end of October. I’ll have gone / I’m going for 6 months.
Bianca  Nice. And what are you going to do / what do you do over there?
Andy  Well, first I’m going to spend / I’ll have spent a couple of weeks in Sydney. I’ve got a friend who lives there, so I’ll be staying with him and his family. And I’ll probably go / I’m probably going to the Blue Mountains for a few days while I’ll be / I’m there. They’re not very far from Sydney. After that, I’ll travel / I’m going to travel by bus across the country to Perth. I think it’ll take / it’s taking me about a month to get there.
Bianca  Sounds great. Have you already booked places to stay or are you looking / are you going to look for places as you go?
Andy  I’m going to find / I’m finding somewhere once I get to each place. I don’t think I’ll have / I’m having any trouble – there are loads of cheap hotels. But even so, I think it’s going to be a bit of an adventure.
Bianca  Yeah, it sounds like you’ll have / you’re having a great time. And what do you do / what are you going to do in Perth?
Andy  Well, I’m going to spend / I spend Christmas with my aunt and uncle, who live over there. And then I teach / I’m going to teach English. My aunt has arranged a job for me in a local language school. It starts / It will start in January. And when I won’t be working / I’m not working, I’ll enjoy / I’ll be enjoying the Australian summer.
Bianca  So I guess that while I’ll be going / I’m going to lectures each morning, you’ll lie / you’ll be lying on the beach enjoying the sun.
Andy  Well, if everything goes to plan, that’s exactly what I’ll be doing / I’ll do.
Bianca  And when did you say you’ll come back / you’re coming back?
Andy  In May or June. I’m sure I’ll be having / I’ll have had enough sun, sea and sand by then!
4 Varie forme del futuro Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 I'm intending to buy a new mobile. going
   I'm going to buy a new mobile.
1 I had intended to play tennis, but it's raining. going
   I going, but it's raining.
2 What do you suggest we do tomorrow? shall
   What shall tomorrow?
3 I'll get to the hotel and then I'll phone you. when
   I'll phone you the hotel.
4 We'll be in the middle of dinner at 7.30. having
   We at 7.30.
5 Next Friday is our tenth wedding anniversary. married
   Next Friday, for ten years.

5 Varie forme del futuro Traduci le frasi e la domanda.

0 Andiamo a vedere il nuovo film di James Bond stasera.
   We're going to see the new James Bond film tonight.
1 A che ora inizia il film?
2 Invierò un'email a Vincenza appena arrivo a casa.
3 Ti presterò il libro quando l'avrò letto.
4 Mio fratello si sposa la settimana prossima.
5 Domani a quest'ora starò facendo l'ultimo esame.
6 Domani pomeriggio avrò finito tutti gli esami.

6 Grammatica e lessico: forme del futuro e cancel, postpone, delay Abbina i verbi alla traduzione in italiano.

1 cancel a rinviare
2 postpone b cancellare
3 delay c posticipare

Scegli l’alternativa corretta.

0 The election was due to take place next month, but it has been cancelled/postponed until February.
4 The match was supposed to kick off at 3.00, but the start was cancelled/delayed for twenty minutes.
5 The meeting was going to be this Friday, but they postponed/cancelled it until next Tuesday.
6 The concert was delayed/cancelled due to lack of interest. Anyone with tickets can obtain a full refund.
7 Flight BA346 was due to arrive at 16.45, but it has been cancelled/delayed until 17.30.
1 Completa i dialoghi con la forma corretta dei verbi tra parentesi.

Andrea Have you ever been (go) to the UK?
Frida Yes. I (go) there last year, actually.

Vito Oh no! I (think) I (lose) my wallet. (see) it anywhere?
Gabry Yes, I (see) it next to the phone this morning. (look) there?

Toni (know) where Katrina is?
Paula Yes. She (be) in the library. She (do) her homework.

Guido (see) Katie recently?
Linda Yes. I (see) her this morning, actually, while I (walk) to school, but I (not speak) to her then. In fact, I (not speak) to her for weeks.

Ben (speak) to Valeria at the party last night?
Jenny No. She (already leave) when we (get) there.

Chloe (do) anything tonight?
Liliana Yes. I (go) for a pizza with Svetlana. You (want) to come?
We (meet) outside school at 7.00.

Chloe Great. I (see) you there.

Tom Oh no! I (leave) my money at home.
Marta Don’t worry. I (lend) you some.

Julio How long (live) here?
Emily We (move) here when I (be) about four, so I guess we (be) here for about ten years now.

2 Completa l’articolo con la forma corretta dei verbi tra parentesi.

France continues to be the world’s most visited country with around 80 million visitors a year. The country (be) at the top of the World Tourist Organization’s annual survey ever since the survey began in 1950. Paris (be) the country’s most visited city and the Eiffel Tower (remain) the city’s top attraction.

Spain, the United States and Italy (be) the second, third and fourth most visited destinations, and all three (become) more popular every year. However, the country that (currently / see) the greatest increase in tourists is China. The number of visitors to the country (increase) by almost 50% since the year 2000 and it is predicted that China (become) the world’s top tourist destination by the year 2020.

According to the WTO, about three-quarters of a billion people (travel) abroad each year and international tourism (generate) over half a trillion dollars per year.

In a separate survey, travellers (vote) the Pantheon in Rome as the world’s best free tourist attraction. Others in the list (include) the National Gallery in London, Notre Dame in Paris and St Mark’s Basilica in Venice.
Leggi l’articolo e scegli l’alternativa corretta per ogni spazio.

**Phelps wins historic eighth gold**

American swimmer Michael Phelps made history today when he made his eighth Olympic gold medal of the Bejing Games to beat Mark Spitz’s 1972 record of seven gold medals. He made new world records in seven of his eight finals.

Phelps made 17 times over nine days and, by his final race, he made gold in each of the previous seven events that he was making. Although the final race was a team relay, all eyes were on Phelps and his record-in-waiting.

Phelps’s total Olympic medal haul now sits at 16 – eight golds from Beijing plus six golds and two bronzes from the previous Olympics in Athens in 2004.

After his final race in Bejing, Phelps said: ‘I was what to feel right now. So many emotions through my head. I just want to see my mom. The whole event was a rollercoaster, but fun.’

Australian swimmer Grant Hackett said: ‘You can’t put into words what Michael Phelps has here in Bejing. His achievement was phenomenal and I don’t think we will ever see anything like it again.’

0 A makes B made C was making D had made
1 A has won B won C was winning D had won
2 A sets B is setting C set D was setting
3 A swim B swims C swam D was swimming
4 A won B was winning C has won D had won
5 A enters B was entering C had entered D had been entering
6 A hasn’t been B was being C was D were
7 A is standing B has stood C stand D stands
9 A doesn’t know B don’t know C hasn’t known D haven’t known
10 A go B goes C are going D there was
11 A want B wants C am wanting D have wanted
12 A were B was being C had been D has been
13 A does B was doing C has done D had done
14 A are B is C had been D was being
15 A ever see B are ever seeing C will ever be seeing D will ever see

**Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te.**

0 I’m going to see my grandparents at the weekend.
1 last night.
2 At 7.30 this morning, recently.
3 for ages.
4 tonight.
5 One day, at the moment.
Unità 47

Passivo (present simple e past simple)

The computers are backed up every hour. I wasn’t invited to the party.

A Uso

Il passivo si usa per esprimere un’azione che qualcosa o qualcuno subisce. La forma attiva invece si usa per esprimere un’azione che qualcuno o qualcosa compie.

**Forma passiva**

Oranges are grown in Spain.
My bag was stolen.
Arsenal were beaten by Juventus.

**Forma attiva**

They grow oranges in Spain.
Someone stole my bag.
Juventus beat Arsenal.

Nota che il soggetto di una frase passiva (oranges, my bag ecc.) è il complemento oggetto della frase attiva.

i Nella maggioranza dei casi si usa il passivo quando non si esprime chi o cosa compie l’azione. Ciò avviene di norma perché la persona o l’oggetto che compie l’azione è ovvio, sconosciuto, non importante oppure non si vuole specificare.

*Millions of emails are sent every day. My bike was stolen.*

ii Quando si vuole esprimere chi o cosa compie l’azione, il nome della persona o cosa è preceduto da *by*, che equivale all’italiano ‘da’ per introdurre il complemento d’agente o di causa efficiente.

*Romeo and Juliet* was written by Shakespeare. The car is powered by solar energy.

B Forma

Si usa la forma appropriata di *be* + participio passato.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Affermativa</th>
<th>Cricket is played in India. The rooms were cleaned yesterday.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Negativa</td>
<td>The Euro isn’t used in the USA. David wasn’t told about the meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domande</td>
<td>Are the rooms cleaned every day? When were these photos taken?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

La forma negativa completa is not, were not ecc. si può usare in situazioni formali e per accrescere l’enfasi.

*Credit cards are not accepted. I was not told about the changes.*

▶ Vedi pagina 416 per un elenco completo del past participle dei verbi irregolari.

C Passivo con *get*

A volte si può usare *get* invece di *be* al passivo. Si usa di norma *get* nell’inglese parlato informale, in particolare per eventi che non sono pianificati o sono inaspettati.

*I got sacked* last week. *Sono stato licenziato la scorsa settimana.*

*We got stopped by the police. Siamo stati fermati dalla polizia.*

▶ Vedi unità 48 per il passivo con altri tempi verbal.
1 Completa il testo con la forma passiva corretta dei verbi tra parentesi.

A brief history of the internet

The internet as we know it today 1 was developed in the late 1960s to enable the US military and the US government to access each other’s computers. The first email program 2 was set up a few years later, in 1972. But the World Wide Web 3 was not set up until 1993 – with just 100 websites. The Web grew at a phenomenal rate, and in 1994, Pizza Hut became the first retailer to offer online ordering. Online banking and other financial services 4 were introduced in the same year. There are now over ten billion web pages and over a hundred thousand new ones 5 are added each week. The Google search engine 6 was launched in 1998 and today around a billion searches 7 are made daily. P2P (peer-to-peer) music file sharing became widely available in 2003 and today over a million songs 8 are downloaded every hour, The Internet 9 is regularly used by over a billion people worldwide.

2 Usa i suggerimenti per scrivere delle domande alla forma passiva.

0 when / the first Harry Potter book / publish
When was the first Harry Potter book published?

1 where / the 2010 World Cup / hold

2 when / the first text message / send

3 how often / the Olympics / hold

4 when and where / the bicycle / invent

5 in which country / ‘Thanksgiving’ / celebrate

6 who / The Complete English Grammar / publish by

3 Scrivi risposte complete per le domande dell’Esercizio 2 usando i suggerimenti del riquadro.

In 1992 in 1997 in 1839 in Scotland every four years by Oxford University Press in South Africa in the United States

0 It was published in 1997.

1

2

3

4

5

6

3

4 Completa le frasi alla forma passiva usando get e i verbi del riquadro.

beat not blow down break recycle stop

0 I’m afraid a window 1 got broken at the party.
2 Luckily, the fence 2 not blown down in the storm last night.
3 I was driving too fast and I 3 stopped by the police.
4 Not enough rubbish 4 been recycled.
5 We didn’t win the game. In fact, we 5–1.
Passivo (altri tempi verbali)

The game has been cancelled. My computer’s being fixed.

Al passivo si possono usare diversi tempi. Si usa il tempo adatto di *be* + participio passato.

**A Present e past simple**

*Credit cards* are accepted here. *Our website* is updated daily.

The Lord of the Rings was filmed in New Zealand.

We weren’t told about the meeting.

**B Present e past continuous**

*My car* is being serviced at the moment.

The houses are being renovated.

The room was being cleaned when I arrived.

**C Present e past perfect**

*I’ve been invited* to Sabina’s party.

Has the computer been fixed?

The room had been tidied before we arrived.

The windows hadn’t been cleaned for ages.

**D Be going to e verbi modali**

*My scooter’s going to be serviced* next week.

The new sports centre will be opened by the mayor.

*I will not be spoken* to like that!

Can the island be reached by boat?

The report should be submitted by Friday at the latest.

1 Nota che con *be going to* e i verbi modali si usa l’infinito al passivo: *be* serviced, *be* opened ecc.

2 Si può anche usare la forma dell’infinito passato: *have been serviced, have been opened* ecc.

   The computers *should have been fixed* this morning, but there was a problem.

**Riscrivi le frasi alla forma passiva.**

0 Bill Gates and Paul Allen founded Microsoft in 1975.

Microsoft was founded by Bill Gates and Paul Allen in 1975.

1 About 95% of all computer users use Microsoft software.

95% of all computer users *use* Microsoft software.

2 A phone company employee sent the world’s first text message in 1992.

The world’s first text message was sent by a phone company employee in 1992.

3 Someone is repairing my computer at the moment.

My computer is being repaired at the moment.

4 People aged between 14 and 25 send most text messages.

Most text messages are sent by people aged between 14 and 25.
5 You can download a lot of music for free.

6 You can translate most web pages automatically.

2 Che cosa sta accadendo nelle figure? Scrivi delle frasi usando i suggerimenti del riquadro e il present continuous passivo.

the children / tell off the room / paint my scooter / service the windows / clean

0 The room is being painted.

2

1

3

3 Guarda le figure e completa le frasi con la forma passiva corretta.

0 CUP FINAL POSTPONED

The Cup Final has been postponed.

0 EIFFEL TOWER TO BE DEMOLISHED NEXT YEAR

The Eiffel Tower is going to be demolished next year.

1 Dali painting stolen

A Dali painting.

2 20 killed in bus crash

Twenty people.

3 USE BEFORE 15 MAY

The eggs must.

4 Flight delayed. Still in London. Ann x

Ann’s flight. She’s still in London.

5 International moonbase to be built by 2020

An international moonbase.

6 OXFORD MUSEUM OPENED BY THE QUEEN 28 AUGUST 2008

Oxford Museum.
Revisione e potenziamento (unità 47–48)
Il passivo

1 Passivo: present e past simple  Completa il testo usando la forma passiva del present simple o del past simple dei verbi tra parentesi.

American English spelling

Most of the spelling differences between American and British English
0 were made (make) shortly after American Independence in 1776.
And the individual who 1 ........................................ (consider) most responsible for the ‘Americanization’ of English spelling was the lawyer, writer and fervent nationalist Noah Webster (1758–1843).

In the late 1700s, America was a new country and Webster wanted to promote an American sense of identity. Among other things, he believed that America should have its own standards of English which were different from the English of the recently-departed British colonists.

Spelling changes were the easiest aspect of the language to ‘Americanize’ and Webster and his team of like-minded writers and academics set about initiating the revolution.
Basically, ‘silent’ letters 2 ........................................ (remove) (colour — color, dialogue — dialog, etc.) and spelling 3 ........................................ (make) more literal and phonetic (centre — center, grey — gray, etc.).

In 1783, Webster began publishing school textbooks and his new ‘American’ spellings 4 ........................................ rapidly ........................................ (accept). His textbooks 5 ........................................ In fact ........................................ (use)
In schools for the next 100 years. In 1793, Webster published New York’s first daily newspaper and in 1828 he published An American Dictionary of the English Language, which 6 ........................................ still ........................................ (publish) today.

2 Passivo: vari tempi verbali  Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 Uruguay won the first football World Cup.  won
   The first football World Cup was won by Uruguay in 1930.

1 The Chinese invented sunglasses about a thousand years ago.  invented
   Sunglasses ........................................ about a thousand years ago.

2 You can buy most things on the internet these days.  bought
   Most things ........................................ the internet these days.

3 They have held the modern Olympics every four years since 1896.  held
   The modern Olympics ........................................ years since 1896.

4 NASA is planning a manned flight to Mars.  planned
   A manned flight to Mars ........................................ NASA.

5 People make more than 200 million internet searches each day.  made
   More than 200 million ........................................ each day.
3 **Passivo: vari tempi verbali** Leggi i testi e scegli l’alternativa corretta per ogni spazio.

**Performance halted by mobile**
When a mobile phone[^1] C during a performance of The History Boys at New York’s Broadhouse Theatre last night, lead actor Robert Griffiths 1 the scene and shouted at the offending audience member, ‘You 2 to turn them off by the stage manager; he 3 you it was against the law. If we hear one more phone, the performance 4 . The law to which Griffiths referred is a ban on using mobiles in all theatres, museums, galleries and libraries in New York, which 5 in 2003. Violators of the law 6 $50.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
<th>9</th>
<th>10</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mobiles go back to the future**
They can play music, connect to the internet and take photographs and videos, but today’s mobile phones are simply too complicated for many older people. In response, a new telephone 7 which has none of these added extras; you can make and receive calls and nothing more. The PhoneMe Simply, which 8 mainly for the over 55s, is twice the size of most of today’s mobiles and has a large screen and large buttons. Features such as battery and signal strength 9 in words rather than by symbols, which 10 older users. In Japan, a similar phone which went on sale last year became the fastest selling mobile this century.

4 **Passivo: vari tempi verbali** Traduci le frasi e la domanda.

0 Stanno riparando il mio computer in questo momento.

My computer’s being fixed at the moment.

1 Il vetro è prodotto dalla sabbia.

2 La Coppa del Mondo del 2010 si è tenuta in Sud Africa.

3 Il mio cellulare è stato rubato.

4 Perché è stata cancellata la riunione?

5 I libri di Harry Potter sono stati scritti da JK Rowling.

5 **Grammatica e lessico: be born** Be born è un esempio di forma passiva. Completa le frasi indicando dove o quando sono state queste persone.

0 My brother 1 Rome in 2001.

1 .

2 My mum .

3 My dad .

[^1]: C is rung
A Verbi con doppio complemento

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Attiva</th>
<th>The judges awarded Jim the prize. The judges awarded the prize to Jim.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Passiva</td>
<td>Jim was awarded the prize. The prize was awarded to Jim.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Quando si usa la forma passiva, la struttura con la persona all’inizio della frase è normalmente la più usata (Jim was awarded ...), in particolare in contesti informali e nelle conversazioni. La seconda struttura (The prize was awarded to ...) di norma è usata in contesti più formali.

Vedi unità 95 per altri usi dei verbi con doppio complemento.

B Soggetto impersonale
Quando ci si riferisce alle ‘persone in generale’ in inglese si preferisce di norma la forma attiva usando i pronomi personali soggetto come you, we, they o people in senso impersonale, senza usare la forma passiva. Tale uso avviene per lo più in situazioni informali, in particolare nelle conversazioni. Osserva i seguenti esempi.

You can buy tickets in advance. Tickets can be bought in advance.
They say broccoli is good for you. Broccoli is said to be good for you.
People don’t use this road much. This road isn’t used much.

1 Completa le frasi usando i suggerimenti dei riquadri.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nelson Mandela</th>
<th>an American charity</th>
<th>Fabio Cannavaro</th>
<th>Zinedine Zidane</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a $37 billion donation</td>
<td>the Nobel Peace Prize</td>
<td>FIFA footballer of the year</td>
<td>the red card</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 Fabio Cannavaro was awarded FIFA footballer of the year in 2006.
FIFA footballer of the year was awarded to Fabio Cannavaro in 2006.
1 his stand against apartheid.
was awarded to in 1993 for his stand against apartheid.
2 was given by businessman Warren Buffet in 2005.
was given to businesswoman Warren Buffet in 2005.
3 World Cup Final.
was shown in the 2006 World Cup Final.
2 Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi usando le parole date.

0 The teacher gave us lots of homework.
   We were given lots of homework.

1 Oxford University has offered him a place to study English.
   He has been offered a place to study English at Oxford University.

2 They didn’t give us enough time to finish the exam.
   We didn’t have enough time to finish the exam.

3 My mother is teaching me French.
   I am being taught French by my mother.

4 Someone sent the email to the wrong person.
   The email was sent to the wrong person.

5 They sent it to Alison by mistake.
   It was sent to Alison by mistake.

3 Riferisci le informazioni come se fossero fornite in una conversazione informale.
   Inizia con le parole date.

0 A bridge joining the UK and France is going to be built.
   They are going to build a bridge joining the UK and France.

1 Life has been discovered on Mars.
   They have discovered life on Mars.

2 Seats for the first passenger trips to the Moon can already be booked.
   You can already book seats for the first passenger trips to the Moon.

3 The Great Wall of China can’t actually be seen from space.
   You can’t actually see the Great Wall of China from space.

4 Five portions of fruit and vegetables should be eaten each day.
   We should eat five portions of fruit and vegetables each day.

5 The Leaning Tower of Pisa is going to be demolished next year.
   They are going to demolish the Leaning Tower of Pisa next year.

4 Riscrivi i titoli di giornale in due modi: (a) usando la forma passiva così come accadrebbe in un giornale e (b) iniziando con They così come faresti per riportare la notizia oralmente a qualcuno.

0 **Stolen Picasso found**
   a The stolen Picasso has been found.
   b They’ve found the stolen Picasso.

1 **Gene for language learning discovered**
   a A gene has been discovered for language learning.
   b They’ve discovered a gene for language learning.

2 **NEW NATIONAL SPORTS STADIUM TO BE BUILT NEXT YEAR**
   a A new national sports stadium is going to be built next year.
   b They are going to build a new national sports stadium next year.

3 **OSCARS CANCELLED DUE TO TERRORIST THREAT**
   a The Oscars have been cancelled due to terrorist threat.
   b They’ve cancelled the Oscars due to terrorist threat.
Strutture passive impersonali

It is thought that he is going to resign. Their new album is considered to be their best yet.

**A Uso**
Si possono usare strutture passive di discorso indiretto per riferire le opinioni di dominio pubblico. Queste strutture sono di norma usate in contesti formali come i notiziari e in contesti scientifici ed accademici.

*It has been reported that* 20 people were injured in the explosion. Si riporta che 20 persone sono state ferite nell’esplosione.

**B Forma**

i Le due principali strutture passive di discorso indiretto sono:

- *It* + verbo passivo + *that*
  
  **It is believed that** the president will resign. **It has been claimed that** life has been found on Mars.

- Soggetto + verbo passivo + infinito
  
  **Depp’s latest film is said to be** his best yet. **The film is expected to break** all box-office records.

Nota che si possono anche usare altre forme dell’infinito.

*Footballer David Moody is rumoured to be dating* Hollywood star Keira Kingston. *Twenty prisoners are reported to have escaped* from Bullingdon prison last night.

ii Tra i verbi usati più frequentemente nelle strutture di discorso indiretto si trovano: *accept, allege, assume, believe, claim, consider, expect, fear, hope, know, recommend, report, rumour, say, suggest, think, understand.*

- *Hope, recommend e suggest* sono di norma usati solo per la prima struttura: *It is hoped/recommended/suggested that.*

- *Supposed to* può avere un significato simile a quello di *said to, thought to o believed to.*

  **Women are supposed to be** better drivers than men. Si suppone che le donne siano guidatrici migliori degli uomini.

**1 Sottolinea la forma passiva impersonale in questi testi.**

0 It is rumoured that Prince Henry and his pop star girlfriend Bryony James have separated. *It is thought that* the news was revealed after a close friend of the Prince accidentally sent a private email message to the wrong address.

1 It has been reported that humans have already set foot on Mars. **It is claimed that** two astronauts spent ten hours on the planet as part of a secret US mission. NASA is believed to be planning a further mission to take place next year.

2 At least fifty people are believed to have died in yesterday’s fire at a shopping centre in Los Angeles. **It is thought that** the fire was started deliberately.

3 The football world is in crisis after it was reported that last year’s World Cup final was fixed. *It is claimed that* the referee was paid €1 million to influence the game. Football’s governing body, FIFA, is expected to release a statement later today.
Completa le notizie giornalistiche usando la struttura passiva impersonale adatta e i verbi tra parentesi.

0 It is believed that (believe) the president is going to resign. He is expected to announce (expect / announce) his immediate resignation at a press conference later today.

1 As the freezing temperatures continue, (recommend) homeowners keep their central heating on during the night.

2 A prisoner has escaped from Leeds high-security prison. Jim Jones, who is serving five years for robbery, (say / be) highly dangerous. (think) Jones escaped by jumping over the prison wall during an exercise period.

3 (hope) Formula One driver Larry Harris will compete in next week’s Italian Grand Prix after his recent illness. The 28-year-old (say / be) desperate to get back behind the wheel after being out of action for over six weeks.

4 The damage caused by last week’s hurricane (believe / be) much worse than expected. (now / fear) over fifty thousand homes were destroyed by the winds.

5 (understand) a new operating system will be released by a leading software company next year. The software company (expect / reveal) the name of the operating system on its website at midnight tonight.

Riscrivi questi brani di conversazione usando be supposed.

0 They say the new James Bond film is the best ever.
   The new James Bond film is supposed to be the best ever.

1 They say Bill Gates is the richest man in the world.

2 They say the Japanese diet is good for you.

3 They say English is an easy language to learn.
**Unità 52**

**Have/get something done**

*I’m having* my computer fixed. *Where do you* get your hair cut?

**A Uso**

L’espressione *have something done* si usa in due modi:

**i** Per dire che qualcuno fa qualcosa per noi. In particolare, ci si riferisce a quando si fa in modo che qualcuno faccia qualcosa per noi, spesso in qualità di servizio. Si può anche usare *get something done* in contesti informali, soprattutto nel parlato.

*We’re having* the house decorated *at the moment.* *Stiamo facendo* imbiancare la casa in questo momento.

*I’m going to* get a key cut. *Faccio* duplicare una chiave.

**ii** Per dire che ci accade qualcosa di inatteso o spiacevole. In questo caso normalmente non si usa *get something done.*

*I’ve had* my passport stolen. *Mi hanno rubato* il passaporto.

**B Forma**

Si usa *have/get* + complemento oggetto + participio passato.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>have/get</th>
<th>something (complemento oggetto)</th>
<th>done (participio passato)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>’m having</td>
<td>my car</td>
<td>serviced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where do you</td>
<td>get</td>
<td>your hair</td>
<td>cut?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We</td>
<td>had</td>
<td>the windows</td>
<td>cleaned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tom</td>
<td>had</td>
<td>his bike</td>
<td>stolen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>You need to</td>
<td>get</td>
<td>your car</td>
<td>washed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Guarda le figure e scegli la frase corretta.**

0 a The players are taking their photo. ____  
b The players are having their photo taken.  

1 a He’s fixed his computer. ____  
b He’s had his computer fixed. ____  

2 a She’s painting her nails. ____  
b She’s having her nails painted. ____  

3 a She’s searching her bags. ____  
b She’s having her bags searched. ____
4 a He's going to clean his car. _____
b He's going to get his car cleaned. ____

5 a He's stolen his scooter. _____
b He's had his scooter stolen. ____

2 Immagina di aver scritto questi appunti. Scrivi che cosa accadrà ciascun giorno della prossima settimana.
0 On Monday, I'm having my new computer delivered.
1 On Tuesday, I ________________________________.
2 On Wednesday, we ____________________________.
3 On Thursday, I ________________________________.
4 On Friday, I ________________________________.

3 Scrivi dei consigli usando You need to get e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>scooter</th>
<th>check</th>
<th>windows</th>
<th>clean</th>
<th>hair</th>
<th>cut</th>
<th>eyes</th>
<th>test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

0 You need to get your windows cleaned! 2 ____________________!

1 ____________________! 3 ____________________!
1 Passivo e attivo: present e past simple  Completa le frasi con la forma attiva o passiva del present simple o del past simple dei verbi tra parentesi.

Google – a brief history
0 Google began (begin) in January 1996 as a research project by Larry Page, a student at Stanford University, USA.
1 Page soon / join by Sergey Brin, a close friend and also a research student at Stanford.
2 The name ‘Google’ originate (originate) from a misspelling of ‘googol’, which is the name of the number $10^{100}$ (one followed by a hundred zeros).
3 The domain name Google.com register (register) by Page and Brin on September 15th 1997 and Google launch (launch) on the World Wide Web shortly afterwards.
4 The word ‘Google’ quickly find (find) its way into everyday language and the verb ‘to Google’ add (add) to the Oxford English Dictionary in 2006.
5 On the Google search page, the logo often / modify (modify) to celebrate special occasions such as public holidays, anniversaries or major sporting events. These know (know) as ‘Google Doodles’.
6 Today, Google process (process) around 200 million internet searches a day.

2 Passivo: vari tempi verbal Completa i testi con la forma passiva del tempo corretto dei verbi tra parentesi.

News in brief

A winning argument
A pizza restaurant has been ordered (order) to pay Amy Moore of Brooklyn, New York, $15,000 after she slipped on a soft drink and knocked unconscious. The restaurant owner protested against the award as the beverage was on the floor because Ms Moore had thrown it at her boyfriend two minutes earlier during an argument. However, the judge ruled that the restaurant was at fault because the drink should clean up (clean up) immediately. Ms Moore ban (ban) from the restaurant for life for her ‘unacceptable public behaviour’.

Plane lands upside down
A pilot has escaped injury after his light aircraft landed upside down. 56-year-old Ewan Jones crash-landed yesterday in a field in north Wales. It think (think) that the plane was experiencing fuel problems. Mr Jones help (help) from the aircraft by a local farmer and he then / take (take) to Wrexham Hospital with just a few cuts and bruises. A North Wales Fire Service spokesman said, ‘The pilot force (force) to land due to fuel problems but he landed upside down. The pilot not hurt (not hurt) in the incident. It’s a miracle.’
Unità 53: Revisione e potenziamento

Passivo: vari tempi verbali Leggi il testo e scegli l’alternativa corretta per ogni spazio.

Queen's head for sale
The original artwork of the Queen's head which appears on UK stamps (rediscover) over 40 years after it (first / produce). The 46 x 41cm design (find) by chance in a cupboard in the artist's studio in the family home. It (sell) next month in an auction and it (expect) to reach at least £10,000. The image (reproduce) on more than 320 billion stamps since 1968.

La Gioconda
‘La Gioconda’ is probably the most famous painting of all time. It (rediscover) by Leonardo Da Vinci over 500 years ago and her image is the most copied in the history of art.

The woman in the picture (first / produce). The 46 x 41cm design (find) by chance in a cupboard in the artist's studio in the family home. It (sell) next month in an auction and it (expect) to reach at least £10,000. The image (reproduce) on more than 320 billion stamps since 1968.

0 A painted B has painted C was painted D has been painted
1 A believed to be B is believed C believes to be D is believed to be
2 A born B is born C was born D were born
3 A thought she was B thought to be C is thought to be D is thought to have been
4 A created B are created C were created D was created
5 A invented B is invented C was inventing D was invented
6 A is taking B was taking C took D was taken
7 A bought B has bought C has been bought D was bought
8 A took B has taken C was taken D has been taken
9 A moved B was moving C has moved D was being moved
10 A stole B was stealing C was stolen D was being stolen
11 A walked B was walking C was walked D has walked
12 A believes to be valued B is believed to be valued C is believed valued D believed to be valued
13 A will never sell B is never sold C will never be sold D will be never sold
14 A is attracting B attracts C is attracted D is being attracted
4 **Passivo: vari tempi verbal**i Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. 
Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 JRR Tolkien wrote *The Lord of The Rings* in the 1950s. *by* 
*The Lord of the Rings* was written *by* **JRR Tolkien** in the 1950s.

1 Peter Jackson directed *The Lord of The Rings* films. *by* 
*The Lord of The Rings* films *directed* **Peter Jackson**.

2 You must not use your mobile in the museum. *used* 
Mobile phones *used* in the museum.

3 Someone has stolen Antonella’s bike. *has* 
Antonella’s bike *stolen*.

4 It is expected that the film will win the Oscar for best picture. *to* 
The film *will win* the Oscar for best picture.

5 When did Rome hold the Olympics? *held* 
When **in Rome**?

6 Tickets can be booked online or by phone. *book* 
You *booked* or by phone.

---

5 **Passivo: vari tempi verbal**i Traduci le frasi e la domanda.

0 Stanno imbiancando la nostra casa in questo momento. 
*Our house is being decorated at the moment.*

1 Mi farò tagliare i capelli alle 3.30. 

2 La Ferrari SpA è stata fondata nel 1929.

3 Hanno rubato la bicicletta a Paolo.

4 I giochi olimpici del 2008 si sono tenuti a Beijing.

5 Quando è stato introdotto l’Euro?

---

6 **Have/get something done** Completa i dialoghi usando la forma corretta di *have/get something done* e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>it / deliver</strong></td>
<td><strong>it / service</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>a new one / cut</strong></td>
<td><strong>your hair / cut</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 A I’ve lost my house key.  
B Don’t worry, *I’ll get a new one cut* this afternoon.

1 A Where *?*  
B At that hairdresser’s on Green Street.

2 A I was at the supermarket for over an hour today!  
B You should use the internet. We do our shopping online each week and *to the house.*

3 A Can I borrow your scooter this afternoon?  
B Sorry, but I *at the garage today.*  
You can borrow my bike if you want.
7 Grammatica e lessico: crimini  Abbina i verbi alla traduzione in italiano.

1 break into a danneggiare
2 steal b rompere
3 break c fare irruzione
4 vandalize d rubare

8 Grammatica e lessico: have something done + crimini  Guarda le figure e descrivi i crimini commessi usando i verbi dell’Esercizio 7 e le parole in corsivo.

0 We’ve had our windows broken.

1 I’ve had my bike

2 I’ve had my car

3 We’ve had our flat

Unità 53: Revisione e potenziamento  131
Unità

54 Can, could e be able to (abilità e possibilità)

He can speak Italian. I couldn’t find my keys. I was able to fix my bike.

A Can: uso

i Si usa can (potere/saper fare) e can’t (non potere/non saper fare) per parlare di abilità e capacità in generale. Sara can swim. I can’t play the guitar.

ii Si può anche usare can (potere) and can’t (non potere) per dire che qualcosa è possibile oppure che non è possibile. You can book tickets online. I can’t go out tonight – I’m busy.

iii Si può anche usare can’t (non riuscire a) per indicare non riuscire, non avere successo nel fare qualcosa. I can’t find my keys.

B Can: forma

i Can è un verbo modale, e come tutti i verbi modali non cambia forma ed è seguito dalla forma base del verbo. He can swim. Non He can swim. She can ski. Non She can to ski.

ii La forma negative è can’t. (Si può anche usare cannot in contesti più formali.) He can’t swim. Non He can’t swim.

iii Non si usa con do/does nelle domande. Can he drive? Non Does he can drive?

iv Le risposte brevi alle domande sono Yes, she can.; No he can’t. ecc.

C Could

Di solito si usa could e couldn’t per le forme del passato di can e can’t. I could swim when I was three. We could see the sea from our hotel room. I couldn’t go out last night – I was busy.

D Could e was / were able to

Si usa was/were able to, non could, per parlare di una situazione particolare del passato in cui il significato è ‘riuscire a’, ‘farcela a’. We didn’t have a map, but we were able to find the house.

E Be able to

i Si può a volte usare be able to come alternativa a can per parlare della possibilità nel futuro. Be able to è di norma usato in contesti più formali o per essere più indiretti o più cortesi. I won’t be able to go to the party I’m afraid. I can’t go to the party I’m afraid. Will you be able to give me a lift to the station later? Can you give me a lift to the station later?

ii Si usa be able to con un tempo perfect. I’ve been able to ski since I was six.

F

Notare che in italiano si usa spesso il presente indicativo per esprimere la capacità di fare qualcosa. Can you play tennis? Giochi a tennis?

Occorre inoltre fare attenzione a non confondere l’uso di can per le abilità (saper fare) con know (sapere). Can you swim? Sai nuotare? Do you know the title of the latest Harry Potter book? Sai il titolo dell’ultimo libro di Harry Potter?

Vedi anche unità 55 (can per esprimere permesso) unità 56 (can per richieste e offerte) e unità 14 (uso di can con verbi relativi ai sensi).
Scrivi delle frasi vere per te sulle tue abilità usando i verbi del riquadro. Usa can o can’t nelle frasi 1–3 e could o couldn’t nelle frasi 4–7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>can</th>
<th>play</th>
<th>ride</th>
<th>speak</th>
<th>speak</th>
<th>speak</th>
<th>swim</th>
<th>use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>I can speak English.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>English when I was ten.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>a bike when I was six.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>a computer when I was five.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>when I was three.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scrivi delle domande relative alle figure usando i suggerimenti del riquadro. Poi dai risposte brevi usando can o can’t.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>you / book online</th>
<th>he / find his keys</th>
<th>you / pay in euros</th>
<th>they / see the band</th>
<th>she / rollerblade</th>
<th>he / sing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Can you pay in euros? – Yes, you can.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scegli l’alternativa corretta.

0 My computer had a problem, but I could / was able to fix it in the end.
1 You’ve left the oven on! I thought I could / was able to smell gas.
2 The train was really busy, but eventually we could / were able to find two seats.
3 I couldn’t / wasn’t able to swim until I was about six.
Can, can’t e be allowed to (permessi e proibizioni)

Can I park here? You can’t smoke in here. You’re not allowed to take photographs.

A Uso e forma

Si usa can (potere) e can’t (non potere) per dire che qualcosa è o non è permessa.
Ciò può verificarsi in questi casi:

i Secondo regole e leggi ufficiali ecc.
   You can leave school when you are seventeen.
   You can’t smoke in public buildings.

   Nota che spesso si usa you col significato di ‘gente in generale’.

ii Permesso accordato o richiesto.
   You can leave when you’ve finished.
   Can I go out tonight, Mum?

B Passato

Il passato di can e can’t per dire che cosa era o non era permesso è could e couldn’t.
In the UK, women couldn’t vote until 1925. Before then only men over 21 could vote.

Si usa be able to per il present perfect.
Women have been able to vote since 1925.

C Be allowed to

Si può usare la forma passiva be allowed to per porre l’enfasi sul fatto che si sta parlando di una regola.

Are you allowed to wear jeans to school?
Avete il permesso di indossare jeans a scuola?
I wasn’t allowed to play computer games when I was younger.
Non avevo il permesso di giocare con i videogiochi quando ero più piccolo.

1 Spiega il significato dei cartelli usando You can o You can’t.

0 You can’t walk on the grass.
1 take photos.
2 park here.
3 turn right.
4 pay in euros.
5 use your mobile.

KEEP OFF THE GRASS
EUROS WELCOME HERE
2 Completa i dialoghi relativi alle leggi inglesi e americane usando can\(’t\) o could\(n\’t\).

**Alex** What are the laws concerning alcohol in the UK?

**Ben** Well, in general you \(\textit{can\’t}\) buy or drink alcohol if you’re under 18. But I think you \(\textit{could}\) drink wine or beer in a restaurant with a meal when you’re 16, but only if you are with an adult.

**Alex** And in the USA?

**Ben** You \(\textit{can}\) drink alcohol in the USA until you’re 21.

**Alex** It depends on the state, but I think it’s banned in most places.

**Ben** Again, it depends on the state. In most states it’s 18, but it’s 19 in some. And how about in the UK?

**Alex** Well, you \(\textit{can\’t}\) buy cigarettes if you’re under 18. I think you \(\textit{could}\) buy them at 16 a few years ago though.

**Ben** Yes, you \(\textit{can\’t}\). But you \(\textit{could}\) until 2007. How about in the USA?

**Alex** At what age you \(\textit{vote}\) in the UK?

**Ben** You \(\textit{can\’t}\) vote when you’re 18. That’s the same as the USA, isn’t it?

**Alex** Yeah, it is.

**Ben** And when were women allowed to vote in the USA?

**Alex** I think it was 1920.

**Ben** Yeah, I think it was about the same time in the UK, but for the first ten years only women over 30 \(\textit{vote}\). You know, there are still a few countries where women \(\textit{can\’t}\) vote.

3 A partire da quale età è consentito compiere le seguenti azioni in Italia? Usa You can … when you’re … .

- **0 vote** You can vote when you’re 18.
- **1 vote to elect a senator**
- **2 buy alcohol**
- **3 buy cigarettes**
- **4 drive a car**
- **5 ride a scooter**
- **6 leave school**

4 Usa i suggerimenti dati per formare delle domande.

**At school**

- **0 allow / use your mobile** Are you allowed to use your mobile?
- **1 allow / wear jeans**
- **2 can / wear jewellery**
- **3 allow / go home early**

**At home**

- **4 can / watch TV whenever you like**
- **5 can / choose when to go to bed**
- **6 people / allow / smoke**

5 Scrivi delle risposte vere per te alle domande dell’Esercizio 4. Usa Yes, you are. ; No, I can’t. ecc.

- **0 No, you aren’t.**
- **1 ************
- **2 ************
- **3 ************
- **4 ************
- **5 ************
- **6 ************
A Richieste

i Il modo più comune di fare una richiesta è con can o could. Could è in genere più cortese o più formale di can.

- *Can you help me for a minute?*   Puoi aiutarmi un attimo?
- *Could you open the window, please?*   Potresti aprire la finestra, per piacere?
- *Can I borrow your pen?*   Posso prendere in prestito la tua penna?
- *Could I open the window?*   Potrei aprire la finestra?

Se si vuole essere più indiretti, gentili o formali si può usare *Do/Would you mind …?*

- *Do you want something to drink?*   Vuoi qualcosa da bere?
- *Would you like me to help you?*   Vorresti che ti aiutassi?
- *Do you want me to come with you?*   Non vorresti che fossi con te?

ii Per chiedere oggetti si usa *Can I have ...? e Could I have ...?*

- *Can I have the TV remote?*   Posso avere il telecomando della TV?
- *Could I have a receipt, please?*   Potrei avere la ricevuta, per favore?

In un negozio o in un bar si dice in genere ciò che si desidera + please.

Quando si ordina del cibo, si può anche usare *I’ll have ... .*

*Un café latte, please.*   Un latte macchiato, per favore.
*I’ll have the risotto.*   Prendo il risotto.

B Offerte

Si possono fare offerte in diversi modi. Alcuni dei modi più comuni sono:

i *Do you want (me to) ...? e Would you like (me to) ...?*

- *Would you like ...?* è di norma più cortese o formale di *Do you want ...?*
- *Do you want something to drink?*   Vuoi qualcosa da bere?
- *Would you like me to help you?*   Vorresti che ti aiutassi?

Nota che non si usa *that* dopo *Do you want ...? e Would you like ...?*

- *Would you like that I come with you?*

ii Si può anche usare *I can ..., I’ll ..., Can I ...? e Shall I ...?*

Spesso si usa *I’ll ... e I can ... con if you like."

- *Can I help you?*   Posso aiutarti?
- *I’ll make the coffee if you like.*   Farò il caffè se ti fa piacere.

iii Si può anche usare *Let me ... ."

*Let me help you.*   Lascia che ti aiuti.
1. Che cosa stanno dicendo queste persone? Usa Can …? o Could …? e le espressioni del riquadro.

- check my emails
- close the window
- have the dictionary
- have your name
- give me a hand
- pass me the sugar

2. Riscrivi le richieste in modo da renderle più indirette, cortesi e formali usando Do you mind …? o Would you mind …?

   0. Can I have your name?
   1. Can I use your phone?
   2. Can you help me?
   3. Can I leave early today?
   4. Can you pick me up at my house?
   5. Can I open the window?

3. Che cosa diresti in queste situazioni?

   0. Offer your friend a drink.
   1. Offer your friend something to eat.
   2. Offer to make the coffee.
   3. Offer to cook dinner.
   4. Offer to give your friend a lift.
   5. Offer to put a CD on.
   6. Offer your friend some chocolate.
   7. Offer to help your friend.
   8. Offer to help your friend.
   9. Offer to do the washing-up.
A **Must e mustn’t**
Si usa *must* (dovere) per dire che qualcuno è obbligato a fare qualcosa.  
You **must** arrive on time.  Devi arrivare in orario.  
We must **win this game**.  Dobbiamo vincere questa partita.  
La forma negativa *mustn’t* (non dovere) si usa per dire che qualcuno è obbligato a non fare qualcosa. La forma non contratta *must not* si può usare in contesti piuttosto formali e per enfasi.  
You mustn’t **be late**. Non devi essere in ritardo.  
You **must not** feed the animals. Non devi dare cibo agli animali.  

► Vedi le unità 59 e 62 per altri usi di *must*.

B **Have to**
*Have to* ha un significato molto simile a quello di *must* e spesso i due verbi sono intercambiabili.  
I must fix my computer.  o  I have to fix my computer.  
Devo aggiustare il mio computer.

Tuttavia, per dare enfasi al fatto che l’obbligo è ‘esterno’, cioè è imposto da qualcun altro o da qualche forza esterna, di norma si usa *have to*.  
I have to give a presentation at school tomorrow.  
Devo fare una presentazione a scuola domani.  
I don’t want to leave, but I have to.  Non voglio andarmene, ma devo.  

Nota che *have got to* costituisce un’alternativa a *have to* e viene comunemente usato nei contesti informali, prevalentemente nella lingua parlata.  
I’ve got to go now.  Adesso devo andare.

C **Don’t have to**
Si usa *don’t have to* (non dovere, non essere obbligato a) per dire che qualcuno non è obbligato a fare qualcosa.  
We don’t have to wear a uniform at school.  
Non dobbiamo indossare una divisa a scuola.  

D **Forma**
*Must* è un verbo modale, e come tutti i verbi modali non cambia forma è seguito dalla forma base del verbo.  
He must leave.  Non He musts leave.  He must leave  Non He must to leave.  

E **Passato**
Si usa *had to* come passato sia di *must* sia di *have to*.  
I had to go to Rome last week.  Ho dovuto andare a Roma la scorsa settimana.  
Did you have to reinstall the program?  Hai dovuto reinstallare il programma?  

Didn’t have to è il passato di *don’t have to*.  
We didn’t have to go to school yesterday.  Non abbiamo dovuto andare a scuola ieri.
1 Riferisci le informazioni contenute nella pagina web usando must o mustn’t.

**UK MOToring REGUlATIONS**

When driving a car in the UK, remember:

[It is the law …]

0 to have a valid driving licence
1 to have valid insurance
2 to be at least 17 years of age
3 for all passengers to wear a seatbelt

[It is against the law …]

4 to drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs
5 to use a mobile phone while driving
6 for under 12s to sit in the front

For more information, click [here](#).

---

2 Riscrivi le informazioni contenute negli avvisi e cartelli usando You have to, You mustn’t o You don’t have to.

- **0** You have to be at least 12 years old.
- **1** You mustn’t feed the animals.
- **2** You don’t have to buy anything.
- **3** You don’t have to fasten your seatbelt.
- **4** You have to pay in pounds.
- **5** You don’t have to turn off your mobile.

3 Completa i dialoghi scegliendo l’alternativa che risulta essere più naturale al contesto.

- **0** A Must you / Do you have to go to school on Saturdays?
  B Yes, we do.
- **1** A Must you / Do you have to wear a school uniform?
  B No, we don’t.
- **2** A I can’t come out tonight. I must / ’ve got to visit my grandmother.
  B Oh, that’s a shame. Must you definitely / Have you definitely got to go?
- **3** A Late again!
  B Sorry, but I must / had to go to the doctor’s.
- **4** A Have you seen Lara recently?
  B No, I haven’t. We really must / have to get in touch with her, though.
- **5** A What time must we / do we have to be at school for the trip tomorrow?
  B I think the coach is leaving at 6.30. You mustn’t / don’t have to be late, or they’ll go without you.
Unità 58

Need, needed e don’t need to (necessità)

*i need a drink.  I needed to make a phone call. You don’t need to be there until 6.30.*

**A Uso**

Si usa *need* (dovere, necessitare, avere/esser(ci) bisogno, occorrere) per dire ciò che è necessario o è richiesto. Si può usare:

i. *need + nome*
   
   *I need a drink.  Ho bisogno di una bevanda.*

ii. *need + infinito*

   *I need to finish my work.  Devo finire il mio lavoro.*

iii. *need + complemento oggetto + infinito*

   *I need you to help me.  Ho bisogno che tu mi aiuti.*

iv. *need + forma -ing del verbo*

   *Your room needs tidying.  La tua camera deve essere messa in ordine.*

**B Forma**

*Need* è un verbo regolare.

i. Si usa *I/you/we/they need e he/she/it needs.* Il passato è *needed.*

   *I need to leave.  She needs to leave.*

   *They needed to leave ten minutes ago.*

ii. Il verbo ausiliare *do* si usa per le forme negative e le domande.

   *I’m OK.  I don’t need any help.*

   *We didn’t need to leave until 5.30.*

   *Does the car need washing?  Did you need any money?*

**C Needn’t e needn’t have**

i. Si può anche usare *needn’t* come alternativa a *don’t/doesn’t need to.*

   *We needn’t leave until 5.30.  = We don’t need to leave until 5.30.*

ii. Si può anche usare l’espressione *needn’t have + past participle* come alternativa a *didn’t need to.*

   *You needn’t have bought me a present.  = You didn’t need to buy me a present.*

**D There’s no need**

Si può usare l’espressione *There’s no need to ... .*

*There’s no need to hurry – we’re not late.*

*Non c’è bisogno di affrettarci – non siamo in ritardo.*

*There’s no need to get any milk – we’ve got some.*

*Non c’è bisogno di prendere del latte – ne abbiamo un po’.*
1 Di che cosa hanno bisogno queste persone? Scrivi delle frasi usando le parole del riquadro.

- a drink
- a shower
- a new mobile
- some help

0 He needs a drink.

2 Completa le frasi usando la forma adatta di *need* e i verbi tra parentesi.

0 I’m tired. I think I *need* to *go* to bed.

1 Can I use your computer? I *need* to *check* my emails.

2 If you haven’t got an exam in the morning, you *need* not *come* to school. But you *need* to be here in the afternoon.

3 I fixed my computer. I *need* to *reinstall* the program.

4 A What *did* you *buy* in town?
   B Oh, I *need* to *get* a birthday present for Paula. She’s 16 on Friday.

5 A There’s no *hurry.* We’ve got lots of time.
   B Yes, but we *need* to *make sure* we’re not late – the traffic will be bad.

3 Scrivi una frase per ogni figura. Usa *need* + -ing e le parole dei riquadri.

- the car
- the grass
- his hair
- her room
- cut
- tidy
- wash

0 The grass *needs* cutting.

1

2

3
A Must e can’t
i Si usa must (dovere) quando si è sicuri che qualcosa sia vero.
You haven’t eaten all day. You must be hungry.
Non hai mangiato tutto il giorno. Devi avere fame.
You must be joking! Devi stare scherzando!

ii L’opposto di must è can’t (non potere). Si usa can’t quando si è sicuri che qualcosa sia impossibile.
You’ve just eaten three burgers – you can’t still be hungry.
Hai appena mangiato tre hamburger – non puoi avere ancora fame.
You can’t be serious! Non puoi fare sul serio!

B Might, could e may
i Si usano might o could (potrei, potresti ecc.) quando si pensa che qualcosa sia possibile. Might e could hanno lo stesso significato quando sono usati in questo modo. Si può usare anche may, di norma, in contesti più formali.
It might rain later. Potrebbe piovere più tardi.
This could be Jim’s coat, but I’m not sure.
Potrebbe essere il cappotto di Jim, ma non ne sono sicuro.
There may be a slight delay. Ci potrebbe essere un leggero ritardo.

ii Nota che non si usa mai can in questo modo. It can’t rain later.
La forma negativa è might not oppure may not.
It might not rain later. Potrebbe non piovere più tardi.
We may not get there in time. Potremmo non arrivare lì in tempo.

Nota che non si usa mai couldn’t in questo modo. It couldn’t rain later.

C Forma
Must, might, may, could e can’t sono verbi modali, e come tutti i verbi modali non cambiano forma e sono seguiti dalla forma base del verbo.
He must leave. Non He musts leave.
It might rain later. Non It might to rain later.

D Forma del passato
La forma del passato è must, might, may, could e can’t + have + participio passato.
Julie wasn’t at the meeting. She must have forgotten about it.
Julie non era alla riunione. Deve averlo dimenticato.
Peter’s not here yet. He might have got lost.
Peter non è ancora qui. Potrebbe essersi perso.
Guarda la stanza di Mario: che cosa puoi dedurre sui suoi gusti e preferenze? Completa le frasi usando *He must, He might* o *He can’t*.

0 He must like football.
1 play the guitar.
2 play in a band.
3 have a scooter.
4 be English.
5 be interested in sport.

Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi usando *might (not), must o can’t*.

0 It’s possible that it will rain later.  
1 I’m sure there’s a mistake.  
2 It’s possible we’ll be late.  
3 It’s possible Sara won’t go to the party.  
4 I’m sure that’s not his car.

Completa le frasi usando *must be* o *can’t be* e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

he / out that / right you / serious you / hungry you / joking

0 A Shall we go to the beach?  
B You can’t be serious!  
It’s pouring with rain.

1 A I haven’t eaten since breakfast.  
B .

2 A The bill is €30.  
B ! We only had two coffees!

3 A He isn’t answering the phone.  
B . Try his mobile.

4 A Have you ever done a bungee jump?  
B A bungee jump? !

Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te.

0 This afternoon, I might .  
1 Tonight, I might .

2 Tomorrow, I might not .

3 At the weekend, I might .

4 One day, I might .

Rescrivi le frasi usando la forma del passato del verbo modali in corsivo.

0 It’s possible they missed the bus.  
1 It’s possible they have got lost.  
2 I’m sure they have gone out.  
3 Maybe they got lost.  
4 It’s possible that Tom didn’t get your email.
Si possono esprimere diversi gradi di certezza usando verbi modali come must e might.
I diversi gradi di certezza si possono anche esprimere in diversi modi:

i  Think/expect/suppose/imagine/guess/doubt (penso/mi aspetto/suppongo/immagino/credo/dubito)
   * I think he lives here.  Credo che viva lì.
   * I expect we’ll go by car. Mi aspetto che andremo tutti quanti in macchina.
   * I imagine you’ll have a great time. Immagino che ti divertirai.
   * I doubt it will rain.  Dubito che pioverà.

Notà che, quando si usa un’espressione negativa con think, si dice in genere I don’t think ...
I don’t think Sam is here.  Non penso che Sam sia qui.

ii Perhaps/maybe (può darsi/forse)
   * Perhaps he gave you the wrong number.  Può darsi che ti abbia dato il numero sbagliato.
   * Maybe we’ll go to Greece this year.  Forse andremo in Grecia quest’anno.

iii Possibly/probably/definitely (possibilmente/probabilmente/sicuramente)
   * Tom’s possibly going to be late.  Tom può essere in ritardo.
   * I’ll probably go out tonight.  Stasera probabilmente uscirò.
   * The game definitely starts at 3.00. La partita inizia sicuramente alle 3.00.

iv It’s possible/probable/(un)likely (that) ...
   * It’s possible we’ll be late. È possibile che saremo in ritardo.
   * It’s probable that he’ll win. È improbabile che vinca.

v Be bound/certain/sure to/(un)likely to ...
   * It’s bound to rain later.  Pioverà di sicuro più tardi.
   * They’re sure to be late. Sono certi di arrivare in ritardo.
   * The cost is likely to be about €1000.  Il costo è probabilmente di circa €1000.

vi Be certain/sure/positive (that) ...
   * He’s certain that you’ll like it. È sicuro che ti piacerà.
   * I’m sure it’ll be a nice day.  Sono certo che sarà una bella giornata.

Nota che si può usare not in due modi con diversi significati. Confronta le seguenti frasi.
I’m sure it won’t snow.  Sono sicuro che non nevicherà.
I’m not sure it will snow.  Non sono sicuro che nevicherà.

Vedi unità 59 per l’uso dei modali per esprimere diversi gradi di certezza.

Completa i dialoghi scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

0 A Anna’s not here – where is she?
   B Oh, she’s bound/possible to be late – she always is!

1 A My emails to Frank aren’t being delivered.
   B Likely/Perhaps you’re using the wrong address.

2 A Are you going away at the weekend?
   B I think we aren’t / I don’t think we are – my parents are so busy at the moment.
3  A Are you going on holiday this year?
   B Yes. We're likely / probably going to the UK. And you?
   A No plans yet, but I'm bound / sure we'll go somewhere.
4  A I've got my driving test this afternoon. Wish me luck!
   B I'm sure / likely you'll be fine.
   A I doubt / unlikely it – I've only had one lesson!
5  A Is the concert likely / probable to be sold out?
   B No, I'm not sure it will / I'm sure it won't be. I imagine / sure you'll be able to get a ticket.

2 Che cosa sono questi oggetti? Scrivi delle frasi in cui fai delle ipotesi più o meno sicure usando Perhaps o I'm sure. Usa le parole del riquadro.

bottle coin fork key knife light bulb memory stick mobile pencil saw spoon toothpaste watch wheel

0 Perhaps it's a key.
1
2
3
4
5

3 Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te. Usa le parole dei riquadri.

possible likely unlikely

0 It's likely I'll go to university.
1 It get married one day.
2 It live in a different country.
3 It be a multi-millionaire one day.
4 It become famous.

possibly 'm sure doubt

0 I doubt I'll have pasta for dinner tonight.
5 I watch TV tonight.
6 I go out tonight.
7 I go to bed before midnight.

bound likely unlikely

0 It's unlikely to rain tomorrow.
8 Fiorentina win this year's Serie A.
9 Italy qualify for the next World Cup.
10 Italy have a woman president one day.
A Uso e forma
Si usa spesso *will* per riferirsi al futuro. Comunque, si usa *will* anche per parlare del presente.

i Per fare supposizioni o trarre conclusioni sul presente.
*That'll be James at the door.* *Questo sarà James alla porta.*
*The car won't start.* *La macchina non vuole partire.*
*I imagine Helen's plane will have arrived by now.* *Immagino che l'aereo di Helen sarà arrivato adesso.*
*Hurry up! Lavinia will be waiting for us.* *Sbrigati! Lavinia ci starà aspettando.*

ii Per parlare di comportamenti prevedibili o tipici, come abitudini.
*After school, I'll usually watch TV for an hour or so.* *Dopo la scuola, vedo di solito la TV per un'ora o giù di lì.*

Nota che questo specifico uso di *will* è analogo a quello del present simple quando si parla di azioni abituali; tuttavia la differenza è che *will* si usa quando si vuole porre l’ enfasi su un’azione che è frutto di un comportamento tipico o prevedibile e non un ‘fatto’.

B Would
Si usa *would* come forma al passato di *will*.
*Sorri I’m late. The car wouldn’t start.*
*Mi spiace di essere in ritardo. La macchina non voleva partire.*
*As a child, I’d spend hours playing computer games.*
*Da bambino, stavo delle ore a giocare con i videogiochi.*

Vedi unità 39 e 40 per *will* con significato futuro.
Vedi unità 23 e 56 per *would* e *used to*.
Vedi unità 102 e 103 per l’uso di *would* nei condizionali.

Riscrivi le seguenti affermazioni in modo che diventino supposizioni. Usa *will* o *won’t*.

0 Sara has passed her driving test. She’s really pleased.
Sara has passed her driving test. *She’ll be really pleased.*

1 I’ll get the phone. It’s Jake.
I’ll get the phone.

2 Come on! Sebastian is waiting for us.
Come on!

3 Patrick failed his exam. He isn’t pleased.
Patrick failed his exam.

4 There’s a problem with my computer. It’s that new software.
There’s a problem with my computer.

5 Samuel’s at the door. He’s forgotten his keys.
Samuel’s at the door.

6 The dog’s barking. There’s someone at the door.
The dog’s barking.
2 Che cosa stanno dicendo queste persone? Usa 'll o won’t e le espressioni del riquadro.

not be cheap  be Jenny  be the postman  be a birthday card

0 That'll be the postman.

1 It __________________________.

2 They __________________________.

3 This __________________________.

3 Pensa a tre persone che conosci. Scrivi una frase su dove saranno o che cosa staranno facendo in questo momento. Scegli tra le persone del riquadro e scrivi delle frasi usando will.

mum  dad  brother  sister  boyfriend  girlfriend

0 My mum will be doing some shopping at the moment.

1 __________________________.

2 __________________________.

3 __________________________.

4 Riscrivi le risposte dei dialoghi. Usa will o would per sottolineare che queste affermazioni esprimono un comportamento tipico o prevedibile.

0 A Do you go out much?
B I generally go out two or three times a week.

I'll generally go out two or three times a week.

1 A Do you use your phone for texting much?
B I generally send about ten text messages a day.

about ten text messages a day.

2 A How often do you change your mobile?
B I usually get a new one about once a year.

about once a year.

3 A What do you do in the evenings?
B Most evenings, I watch a bit of TV.

Most evenings, __________________________.

4 A Do you read comics?
B Not any more. But as child, I read them all the time.

Not any more. __________________________ all the time.

5 A Computers are so reliable these days.
B Yes. My first computer crashed all the time.

Yes. __________________________ all the time.
Unità 62

Should, ought to, must e had better

You should work hard. They ought to win easily. He’d better not be late.

A Should: uso

Should (dovrei, dovresti) e shouldn’t (non dovrei, non dovresti) si usano in tre modi principali:

i Per dire ciò che si pensa sia la cosa corretta da fare. Si usa spesso per dare consigli e suggerimenti.
   You should stop smoking. Dovresti smettere di fumare.
   You shouldn’t eat so many sweets. Non dovresti mangiare così tanti dolci.
   Should I phone her? Dovrei chiamarla?

ii Per fare correzioni.
   You wrote ‘.com’. It should be ‘.co.uk’.
   Hai scritto ‘.com’. Dovrebbe essere ‘.co.uk’.

iii Per dire ciò che si aspetta che avvenga.
   If the traffic’s OK we should arrive at about 11.30.
   Se il traffico è scorrevole, dovremmo arrivare alle 11.30 circa.

B Should: forma

i Should è un verbo modale, e come tutti i verbi modali non cambia forma ed è seguito dalla forma base.
   He should drink more water. Non He shoulds drink more water.
   You should work hard. Non You shoulds to work hard.

ii La forma del passato è should have + participio passato.
   We got lost. We should have taken a map.
   Ci siamo persi. Avremmo dovuto portare una cartina.
   You shouldn’t have told him! Non avresti dovuto dirglielo!

C Ought to

Si può spesso usare ought to con lo stesso significato di should.
   You ought to stop smoking. Dovresti smettere di fumare.
   Italy ought to beat France. L’Italia dovrebbe battere la Francia.

D Must

Si può usare must per dare consigli e suggerimenti.
   You must see the new James Bond film.
   Devi vedere l’ultimo film di James Bond.
   You really must visit Oxford.
   Devi davvero visitare Oxford.

E Had better

Si usa had better per dire ciò che pensiamo sia la cosa corretta da fare. Il significato di had better è generalmente più forte di quello di should.
   We’d better go now or we’ll miss the bus.
   Dovremmo andare ora o perderemo l’autobus.
   You’d better not be late. Faresti bene a non arrivare in ritardo. = Non dovresti arrivare in ritardo.

Nota che had better corrisponde in italiano alle espressioni: ‘dovrei’, ‘farei bene/meglio a’ nonché all’espressione impersonale: ‘sarebbe bene/ meglio a/che...’ ecc.
   You’d better buy a new car.
   Sarebbe bene che ti comprassi una nuova macchina.
Dai consigli e suggerimenti usando le parole in corsivo e le espressioni del riquadro.

eat so much junk food    get a more powerful one    get a part-time job
go to the dentist    go up the Eiffel Tower    take an aspirin

0 I've got a headache.  ought to
You ought to take an aspirin.

1 I've got toothache.  should

2 I've got no money.  had better

3 I never have any energy.  shouldn't

4 My computer is too slow.  ought to

5 We're going to Paris soon.  must

Completa le frasi. Usa should o should have e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

.org €6.80 1861 'at'    arrive at 5.30
be hot tomorrow    win    worked harder

0 It should be 'at', not 'on'.

1 It_____________________, not 1881.

 Italy was unified in 1881. Garibaldi was

2 It_____________________, not €6.90.

http://www.uklaws.com

Internet Explorer cannot display this webpage

3 It_____________________, not .com.

4 It_____________________, not €6.90.

5 We_____________________.

6 I_____________________.

7 Juventus_____________________.

See you on 6.30, Jim

EXAM RESULTS

FAIL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time</th>
<th>Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19.00</td>
<td>News</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.30</td>
<td>The Big Match:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Juventus v Chievo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.00</td>
<td>FILM Alien Invasion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.45</td>
<td>Football highlights</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Today
Cloudy

Tomorrow
Hot

Arrival time: 5.30
Espressioni con i modali

Do you want to come? ~ I might as well. How did it get broken? ~ I couldn’t help it.

Ci sono numerose espressioni che includono verbi modali. Alcune delle espressioni più comuni comprendono:

I can’t believe it! Non posso crederci!
You can’t be serious! Non puoi fare sul serio!
I can’t be bothered. Non mi interessa.
I couldn’t help it. Non ho potuto farne a meno.
I couldn’t tell you. Non potevo dirtelo.
I couldn’t agree more. Non potrei essere maggiormente d’accordo.
I couldn’t care less. Non potrebbe importarmi di meno.

You must be joking! Devi stare scherzando! = Stai scherzando!
You must be mad! Devi essere pazzo!

I might as well. Potrei anche.
You might have told me! Avresti potuto dirmelo!
(Nota che l’accento intonativo cade su told.)

I should have known. Avrei dovuto saperlo.
You shouldn’t have! Non avresti dovuto!
How should I know? Come potrei saperlo?
(Nota che l’accento intonativo cade sul soggetto I.)

Che cosa stanno dicendo queste persone? Scegli tra le espressioni del riquadro.

I can’t be bothered. I can’t believe it! I couldn’t help it.
You might have told me! You must be mad! You shouldn’t have!

0 A present! You shouldn’t have!

1 No way!

2 I’ll just stay here.

3 98%!
4. It's not a fancy dress party? ____________________________ 5. Sorry, ____________________________.

2. Completa le battute di B con le parole in corsivo e un'espressione adatta.

0. A We're going for a coffee. Do you want to come with us? might
   B "I might as well." I've got nothing else to do.

0. A I've got a spare ticket for the gig tonight. Do you want it? might
   B "You might have told me!" I've just bought one!

1. A We need to finish the report by Friday. must
   B "We'll never get it done by then."

2. A What a brilliant film! couldn't
   B "It was absolutely fantastic!"

3. A Who's that over there? couldn't
   B "I've never seen him before."

4. A Italy lost 4-0. can't
   B "Against England!"

5. A Did you break the glass? couldn't
   B "It just fell out of my hand, sorry."

6. A Paul's told everyone about you and Louisa! should
   B "He just can't keep a secret."

7. A Do you want a game of chess? might
   B "There's nothing on TV."

8. A There's some football on TV tonight. couldn't
   B "I hate football."

9. A Who broke the window? should
   B "? I wasn't here at the time."

3. Reagisci all seguenti affermazioni e domande usando le espressioni di pagina 150.

0. I'm going to do a parachute jump. You must be mad!

1. Italian food is the best in the world. ____________________________

2. What's the fifth biggest city in the UK? ____________________________

3. I'm going to swim across the Mediterranean Sea. ____________________________

4. What happened? How did you spill your drink? ____________________________
1 Forme del presente Leggi i testi e scegli l’alternativa corretta per ogni spazio.

Your interview
Your interview is at 2.30 on Monday 14th February.

You ₀ D contact us to confirm this, but if you ₁ cannot attend at this time, please inform us as soon as possible so we ₂ could arrange another time.

On the day, we will do all we ₃ should to make sure that the interview is on time, but sometimes you ₄ must have to wait.

If you fail to attend your interview, you ₅ could contact us within seven days or you ₆ must be offered another interview.

Where to go
When you arrive at the university you ₇ should report to the main reception.

What to bring
You ₈ must bring your exam certificates and your ID card or passport. These ₉ must be the original documents and not photocopies.

Coming to your university interview
If you plan to come by car, please allow plenty of time for parking as spaces ₁₀ could be difficult to find and you ₁₁ must need to park some distance from the university main entrance. You ₁₂ should park in the university car park as this is for permit-holders only and your vehicle ₁₃ must be clamped.

Alternatively, you ₁₄ must take the number 5 bus from the city centre. This bus stops at the university main entrance.
2 **Forme del passato** Descrivi le figure usando le parole in corsivo e le espressioni dei riquadri.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>must have had a late night.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>must</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>should</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>must</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>can't</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

wear a coat    fall in the river    leave the house earlier    win the lottery

| 4 | might                  |
| 5 | should                 |
| 6 | must                   |
| 7 | should                 |
3 Varie forme Completa i dialoghi con la forma affermativa o negativa del verbo modale corretto. In alcuni casi sono possibili più soluzioni.

0 Tom can you play a musical instrument?
Louisa Yes, I can – the piano.
1 Rick How was the exam?
Will It was OK. But I should answer question 3.
2 Elena do you like some more coffee?
Matteo No, thanks. But must I have a glass of water?
3 Julia have you smoked in public buildings in Italy?
Sandro No, you shouldn’t. But you until 2005.
4 David You should tell Fiona about the party. It’s a surprise.
Bella OK, I won’t say anything to her.
5 Luke Sorry I’m late. I shouldn’t stop at the ATM on the way here.
Josh No problem. But we really should leave now or we’ll be late.
6 Wilma You haven’t eaten since breakfast. You possibly be hungry.
Jake I am. Should I possibly have a sandwich or something?
7 Alice What’s the matter?
Erica I should find my door key. Have you seen it?
Alice No, I haven’t. When did you last have it?
Erica Well, it should be in the house somewhere. I used it to get in just five minutes ago, but I remember where I put it.
Alice Well, it should still be in the door. Have you checked?
8 Helen Hi, Sam. I’m afraid we should be a little late. The taxi hasn’t arrived.
Sam No problem. I might pick you up, if you like. I’m sure I could borrow my dad’s car. Go back to your house and I should be there in about twenty minutes.

4 Varie forme Completa gli articoli usando la forma del passato dei verbi modali dei riquadri e i verbi tra parentesi.

News in brief
can must should should

Expensive exam
Britney Lopez, an 11th grade High School student, is suing her school for $50,000. Lopez was awarded an ‘A’ grade, but she believes this should have been (be) an ‘A+’.
‘I 1 (not believe) it when I saw my grade. The person who marked my paper 2 (be) asleep,’ says Lopez. She also claims that the school 3 (not publish) the exam results before the case was settled.
can might must

Parrot rescue
A zoo-worker who accidentally locked himself in a cage was rescued after a parrot alerted a colleague. Steve Jones said: ‘I didn’t have a key and I 4 (not open) the door. The parrot 5 (realize) that I was in trouble and it copied my cries for help. If it hadn’t, I 6 (be) there all weekend.’
Varie forme  Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 You are not allowed to smoke here. can't
   You can't smoke here.
1 It's possible it will rain later. might
   It might rain later.
2 Could I open the window? mind
   Do you mind the window?
3 There's no need to hurry. have
   We have no need to hurry.
4 Someone needs to clean the windows soon. need
   The windows need to be cleaned soon.
5 It's not possible that you saw Federica. She wasn't here. can't
   You couldn't have seen Federica. She wasn't here.
6 I'm sure Paolo will have arrived by now. must
   Paolo must have arrived by now.
7 I'll answer the door. I assume it's Harry and William. will
   I'll answer the door. It will be Harry and William.
8 You should go to bed if you're tired. ought
   You ought to go to bed if you're tired.
9 I think we need to order a taxi. had better
   We had better order a taxi.
10 I recommend that you visit the Vatican when you're in Rome. must
    You must visit the Vatican when you're in Rome.

Varie forme  Traduci le frasi e la domanda.

0 Sai parlare l'italiano?
   Can you speak Italian?
1 Non riesco a trovare il mio cellulare.
2 Siete autorizzati a indossare gioielli a scuola?
3 Non puoi fumare qui.
4 Se non ti piace la pasta, non la devi mangiare.
6 L'autobus parte alle 5.15. Non devi arrivare tardi.
7 Abbiamo perso l'autobus, ma siamo stati in grado di prendere un taxi.
8 Ho comprato la gonna che ho visto in vetrina. Non ho potuto farmelo a meno.
A Present simple e past simple
i Per il verbo be, le domande si costruiscono mettendo la forma appropriata di be prima del soggetto.
Is he British? Are you OK? How old is the film? When was the party?

ii Per gli altri verbi al present e al past simple, le domande si costruiscono con il verbo ausiliare do. La struttura è do + soggetto + forma base (infinito senza to).
Do you play tennis? Does Samantha live near here? When did they get home? Did you enjoy the party?

B Altri tempi, have got, il passivo e i verbi modali
Gli altri tempi, have got, il passivo e i verbi modali hanno già un verbo ausiliare. La domanda si costruisce mettendo l’ausiliare prima del soggetto. La struttura è ausiliare + soggetto + verbo principale.
Are you feeling OK? Have you got a car? Was Hamlet written by Shakespeare? Where are you going? How long have you lived here? When was this book published? Can you play tennis? May I open the window? Would you please sit down?

C Parole interrogative
i Le parole interrogative in inglese sono, in ordine di frequenza d’uso: What (Che cosa), Which (Quale/i), Who (Chi), When (Quando), How (Come), Where (Dove), Why (Perché), Whose (Di chi).

ii Le parole interrogative vengono collocate all’inizio della frase.
What is it? Which do you prefer? Where are you going?
What time is it? How much are the tickets? How far is it to Cambridge?

iii Si può anche fare una domanda usando solo la parola o l’espressione interrogativa. Questa costruzione si usa per chiedere nuove informazioni o per domandare a qualcuno di ripetere qualcosa.
I’ve got a new mobile. ~ What make? ~ It’s a Nokia.
This is Sam’s coat I think. ~ Whose? ~ Sam’s.

Vedi anche unità 66–72 per altri usi delle domande.

1 Completa i dialoghi usando le parole interrogative.

0 A I saw Danny last night.
B Who?
A Danny, he was at the gym.

1 A The film starts at 7.30.
B What?
A 7.30. Let’s meet at the cinema at 7.00.

2 A I sold my camera.
B Who?
A Oh, I never used it and I need some money.

3 A I think this is Petra’s bag.
B Whose?
A Petra’s.

4 A I’ve just won some money on the lottery.
B How much?
A Oh, just €50.

5 A I saw Toni at the weekend.
B When?
A In town. He was buying a new mobile.

6 A The film lasts about 2 hours.
B How long?
A About 2 hours. Just over, actually.

7 A We went to the beach yesterday.
B When?
A Yesterday. But it rained all day.
Scrivi le domande usando i suggerimenti del riquadro.

what / your first film?  what kind of music / like?  what / do in your free time?
what / your favourite food?  have got / a nickname?  where / born?
when / start acting?  have a favourite actor?  how / get your name?

Leggi gli annunci e scrivi delle domande seguendo le istruzioni.

FOR SALE
electric guitar €300
contact Eric 07694567002

Sei interessato a comprare la chitarra. Scrivi delle domande per ottenere informazioni su di essa. Usa gli appunti scritti a fianco.

0 What make is it?
1
2
3

LOST
CAMERA
IF FOUND
CONTACT 07910556673

Hai trovato una macchina fotografica. Scrivi delle domande per assicurarti che si tratta della macchina fotografica dell’annuncio. Usa gli appunti scritti a fianco.

4 Where lose it?
5 When lose it?
6 What make?

2 minute interview
This week: Leonardo Di Caprio

0 Where were you born?
I was born in Hollywood, actually.

1

I’m named after the painter Leonardo Da Vinci.

2

Yes, I have. My close friends call me ‘The Noodle’.

3

When I was 14. I was in a TV advert for toy cars.

4

My first film was Critters 3 in 1991.

5


6

I love all kinds of pasta, and fries with ketchup.

7

My all-time favourite bands are Pink Floyd and The Beatles.

8

I like to play pool and hang out with my friends.
**Unità 66**

**Domande-soggetto**

*Who wants a drink?  What’s happening?  Who told you?  What happened?*

### A Uso e forma

Quando la domanda riguarda il soggetto di una frase, l’ordine delle parole è lo stesso della frase affermativa. La parola che introduce la domanda sostituisce il soggetto. Le domande-soggetto spesso iniziano con *who*, ma sono possibili altre parole interrogative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domanda</th>
<th>Affermazione</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Who teaches you English?</td>
<td>Ms Holmes teaches us English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Who gave you the book?</td>
<td>Harry gave me the book.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Which countries border Spain?</td>
<td>France and Portugal border Spain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What is making that noise?</td>
<td>The washing machine is making that noise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How many people are going to the party?</td>
<td>Twenty people are going to the party.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nota che per i tempi del present e del past simple non si usa il verbo ausiliare *do*.

- Who lives here?  Non *Who does live here?*
- Who told you?  Non *Who did tell you?*
- What caused the problem?  Non *What did cause the problem?*

Nota che il verbo ausiliare *don’t* o *didn’t* si può usare per fare domande negative.

- Who doesn’t want a coffee?  Who didn’t go to the party?

### B Risposte brevi

Le risposte brevi alle domande-soggetto si formano usando il verbo ausiliare o il modale appropriati, per esempio *I do, he does, she didn’t, they are, he can.*

- Who wants a drink?  ~ *I do.*
- Who lives near Danielle?  ~ *Jenny does.*
- Who made this mess?  ~ *We did. Sorry.*

### 1 Completa le domande sugli Stati Uniti usando i suggerimenti del riquadro.

- which countries / share  who / discover  who / invent
- how many people / live  who / star  who / work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Who discovered America in 1492?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Who lives in the White House?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Who invented jeans in 1850?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Who starred in the <em>Pirates of the Caribbean</em> films?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Who worked a border with the USA?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Who worked in the USA?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2 Sai rispondere alle domande dell’Esercizio 1? Usa le risposte del riquadro e la forma corretta dell’ausiliare *do.*

- about 300 million  Canada and Mexico  Christopher Columbus  Johnny Depp  the President of the USA  Levi Strauss

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Christopher Columbus did.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>About 300 million people live in the USA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Canada and Mexico share a border with the USA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Christopher Columbus discovered America in 1492.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The President of the USA worked in the USA.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Johnny Depp starred in the <em>Pirates of the Caribbean</em> films.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 Che cosa stanno dicendo queste persone? Scrivi le domande usando who e le espressioni del riquadro.

- break the window
- eat all the biscuits
- fancy a pizza
- make this mess
- score
- not do their homework

0 Who made this mess? 
1 
2 
3 
4 
5

4 Completa i dialoghi scrivendo domande e risposte. Usa who e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

- cut – my friend Petra
- drive – Anna
- fix – Steve
- take – I
- tell – Jo
- win – she

0 A I heard the news about Jo and Rob.  
B Who told you?  
A Jo did.  
1 A We came by car.  
B ?  
A .  
2 A This is a great photo.  
B ?  
A .
3 A My scooter's being fixed today.  
B it?  
A .
4 A Your hair always looks great.  
B it?  
A .
5 A I played tennis with Sue this morning.  
B ?  
A .

5 Formula le domande adatte per scoprire le informazioni che cerchi su qualcosa o qualcuno.

0 Someone phoned Harry.  
1 Archie found something.  
2 Someone lost the keys.  
3 Something woke me up this morning.  
4 Valentina bought something.  
5 Something happened to Maria.  
6 Someone deleted the file.  
7 I deleted something by mistake.  
8 I didn't email some people.  
9 Some people didn't help.  

Unità 66 159
### Uso
Le domande negative si formano senza parole interrogative nelle seguenti situazioni.

i) Per mostrare sorpresa o quando qualcosa non è come ci si aspettava.
   - Don’t you like it?  Hasn’t she told you yet?  Wasn’t the party fun?

ii) Quando ci si aspetta o si spera che l’ascoltatore sia d’accordo.
   - Haven’t we met before?  Aren’t you a friend of Jill’s?  Isn’t it a lovely day?

Le domande negative si usano con una parola interrogativa per chiedere informazioni.
   - Why didn’t you wait?
   - What don’t you like about it?
   - Who isn’t coming with us?

### Forma
Le domande negative si formano con un verbo ausiliare negativo o con una forma negativa di be.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Domanda negativa</th>
<th>Domanda neutra</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Isn’t he Spanish?</td>
<td>Is he Spanish?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aren’t they going to the UK?</td>
<td>Are they going to the UK?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Don’t you play the piano?</td>
<td>Do you play the piano?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Didn’t you like the film?</td>
<td>Did you like the film?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haven’t they already left?</td>
<td>Have they already left?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can’t you come with us?</td>
<td>Can you come with us?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Why didn’t you like it?</td>
<td>Why did you like it?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Che cosa domanderesti in queste situazioni? Scrivi le domande usando Aren’t you …?

0) Your friend has just won the lotto, but doesn’t seem excited.
   
1) Your friend doesn’t seem hungry even though he hasn’t eaten all day.
   
2) Your friend failed an exam, but doesn’t seem disappointed.
   
3) Your friend is going to take an exam, but doesn’t seem nervous.
   
4) Your friend doesn’t seem tired even though she was working all night.
Che cosa domanderesti in queste situazioni? Scrivi le domande usando Don't you e le espressioni del riquadro.

**eat meat**  **feel well**  **like it**  **want it**

0 Don't you want it?

1 ______________

2 ______________

3 ______________

Scrivi della domande negative per chiedere conferma di informazioni che ritieni corrette.

**You think …**

0 … Christopher likes rap music.

Doesn't Christopher like rap music?

1 … Simona can speak German.

2 … Elena and Jo are going on holiday soon.

3 … Katy is from Scotland.

4 … Martin got a computer for his birthday.

5 … Steve has got a car.

6 … Melissa has been to the USA.

7 … Sean failed his Maths test.

Completa le risposte alle domande dell'Esercizio 3 usando Yes o No.

0 No, he hates it.

1 ______________, but she can speak some Polish.

2 ______________, to Spain, I think.

3 ______________, she's from Ireland.

4 ______________, a really cool laptop.

5 ______________, he uses his parents' car.

6 ______________, a couple of years ago, I think.

7 ______________, he's really depressed.

Usa le informazioni per fare delle domande sulla festa del tuo amico.

0 Your friend didn't enjoy the party. Ask why.

Why didn't you enjoy the party?

1 Some people didn't come. Ask who.

2 People didn't dance. Ask why.

3 They didn't like some of the music. Ask which music.

4 They didn't eat the food. Ask why.

5 Some people didn't stay long. Ask who.

6 Your friend isn't having another party. Ask why.
Unità 68

What’s … like?, How’s …? e What does … look like?

What’s it like?  What was the film like?  How’s your pizza?  What’s he look like?

A What is/was … like?
What is/was … like? ecc. si usa per chiedere una descrizione o un giudizio
generico su qualcosa o qualcuno.

What’s Simon like? – He’s really nice. Very friendly.
What was the film like? – Excellent. The acting was superb.
What are your teachers like? – They’re good. The lessons are always interesting.

B How is/was …?
Si può usare How’s/was … in due modi.

i Si può usare in modo simile a What is/was … like? per chiedere una descrizione
o una valutazione generica in merito a qualcosa o qualcuno.

How was the film? – Excellent. The acting was superb.
How are your teachers? – They’re good. The lessons are always interesting.

ii Si può usare How’s per fare domande sulla condizione, stato di benessere
o di salute di qualcuno o qualcosa.

How’s your new scooter? – Great. I love it!
How’s life? – Not too bad. But I’m very busy at the moment.

C What do/does … look like?

i Per domandare una descrizione o una valutazione più specifica di qualcosa,
si può usare What do/does … look/taste/sound/smell/feel like? ecc.

What does Des look like? – He’s tall and really good-looking.
What do they sound like? – They sound a bit like the Rolling Stones, actually.
What does it taste like? – It’s a bit sweet, but quite tasty.

ii Nelle conversazioni informali does è a volte pronunciato s in domande del tipo:

What’s Des look like?
What’s it taste like?
What’s it smell like?

Scrivi le domande usando What … like?

0 Your friend went to a party. Ask about it.
A What was the party like?  B It was great!

1 Your friend went to a football match. Ask about it.
A .................................................................  B It was a really good game.

2 Your friend went to New York. Ask about it.
A .................................................................  B Amazing! Really exciting.

3 Your friend has bought some new boots. Ask about them.
A .................................................................  B They’re black with a zip up the side.

4 Your friend has a new girlfriend. Ask about her.
A .................................................................  B She’s great fun, and really friendly.

5 Your friend watched a film. Ask about it.
A .................................................................  B It was really funny.
2 Che cosa stanno dicendo queste persone? Scrivi delle domande usando How’s o How was e le parole del riquadro.

the exam  life  your pizza  the weather

0 A How’s the weather?  
B Hot and sunny!

1 A ___________________________________
B Delicious!

2 A ___________________________________
B It was OK, I think.

3 A ___________________________________
B Great thanks. I’m a bit busy though.

3 Lara sta parlando con il suo amico Jim, che è appena rientrato da un viaggio in Italia. Completa le domande di Lara usando How’s/was …? o What’s/was … like? e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

how / the weather  how / Italy  how / the food  how / your hotel  what / Pisa  what / it

Lara Hi Jim, How was Italy?  
Jim Great, thanks. We had a fantastic time.
Lara Good.  
Jim It was perfect. About 30 degrees and clear blue skies every day.
Lara You stayed in Rome, didn’t you?  
Jim Oh, it’s an amazing city. There’s so much to see – the Forum, the Coliseum, the Pantheon, …
Lara And  
Jim It was very comfortable. It was in a great location – next to the river and close to the Pantheon.
Lara And  
Jim Delicious. I love Italian food, so for me it was paradise.
Lara And did you just stay in Rome? 
Jim No, we went on a couple of day trips to Pisa and Pompeii.
Lara  
Jim Yes, we did. You must go to Italy sometime. It’s wonderful.

4 Scrivi delle domande usando la struttura What do/does … like? e i verbi del riquadro.
Usa ciascun verbo almeno una volta.

look smell sound feel taste

0 A What does it taste like?  
B It’s a bit salty.
1 A  
B They’re a bit like The Beatles.
2 A  
B It’s quite soft.
3 A  
B It’s disgusting. Like old socks!
4 A  
B They’re silver with a diamond in the middle.
5 A  
B It’s delicious.
1 **Domande con you** Vorresti conoscere qualcosa di più su una persona. Scrivi delle domande usando i suggerimenti dati e il pronome you.

0 where / from? Where are you from?
1 how old? __________________________
2 where / live? __________________________
3 how long / live there? __________________________
4 have / got / any brothers or sisters? __________________________
5 what sort of school / go to? __________________________
6 do / any sports? __________________________
7 what kind of music / like? __________________________
8 have / got / a favourite band? __________________________
9 read / a good book at the moment? __________________________
10 can / speak / any other languages? __________________________
11 what / do / last night? __________________________
12 what / do / next weekend? __________________________

2 **Risposte complete e risposte brevi** Scrivi delle risposte vere per te alle domande dell’Esercizio 1. Usa le risposte brevi (Yes, I do.; No, I don’t. ecc.) oppure fornisci risposte complete.

0 I’m from Siena. 7 __________________________
1 8 __________________________
2 9 __________________________
3 10 __________________________
4 11 __________________________
5 12 __________________________
6 __________________________

3 **Domande con your** Scrivi le domande usando la parola interrogativa adatta e your.

0 name? What’s your name?
1 phone number? __________________________
2 email address? __________________________
3 birthday? __________________________
4 favourite actor? __________________________

4 **Espressioni interrogative con how e what** Scrivi una domanda e una risposta per ogni figura. Usa le espressioni del riquadro e is it.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>how far</th>
<th>how tall</th>
<th>how long</th>
<th>how much</th>
<th>how old</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>what colour</td>
<td>what size</td>
<td>what time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 How old is he? __________________________
1 __________________________? €25
Unità 69: Revisione e potenziamento

Domande-soggetto Completa le domande del quiz usando who e il tempo verbale corretto dei verbi del riquadro. Poi scegli la risposta corretta.

invent  live  live  sing  write

1. Who lives in Buckingham Palace?
   a. The Prime Minister  b. The King or Queen  c. The Mayor of London

2. at number 10 Downing Street?
   a. The Prime Minister  b. The King or Queen  c. The Mayor of London

3. the Harry Potter books?
   a. JK Rowling  b. Philip Pullman  c. JRR Tolkien

4. ‘All You Need Is Love’?
   a. The Rolling Stones  b. Elton John  c. The Beatles

5. the steam engine?
   a. James Watt  b. George Stephenson  c. Isaac Newton

Answers: 0b, 1a, 2a, 3c, 4a

FAMOUS BRITS
Answer the questions and win a copy of the book Famous British People.
Correction fluid was invented over 50 years ago by a woman called Bette Nesmith Graham. In 1951, she got divorced and needed to go to work to support herself and her son. She found work as a typist, but she wasn’t a very good one and continually made lots of mistakes. To hide this from her boss, she used her kitchen as a laboratory and she developed a white liquid that she ‘painted’ over her mistakes. Soon, her colleagues began to buy the liquid from her. Bette decided to call her product ‘Liquid Paper’ and she continued to sell it from her house for the next 17 years. In 1979, she sold the formula to ‘Liquid Paper’ for $48 million. Bette’s son became even more famous than she did. He is Michael Nesmith, a member of the 1960s pop group The Monkees.
8 Grammatica e lessico: *Why don’t you …?* Leggi le frasi. Poi dai dei consigli usando *Why don’t you ...?* e le espressioni del riquadro.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>buy her some flowers</td>
<td>close the window</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get a scooter</td>
<td>go to bed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go to the doctor’s</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 I’m exhausted. ~ *Why don’t you go to bed?*

1 It’s really cold in here. ~

2 I’ve been feeling unwell for days. ~

3 I had an argument with my girlfriend. ~

4 I’m fed up with getting the bus everywhere. ~

9 Grammatica e lessico: *What … like? e generi musicali* Alcuni generi musicali possono essere usati come aggettivi. Riscrivi le risposte dei dialoghi usando *They’re* e gli aggettivi del riquadro.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bluesy</td>
<td>dancey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grungy</td>
<td>jazzy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punky</td>
<td>rocky</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 A What are they like?
   B They play quite a lot of blues.
   *They’re quite bluesy.*

1 A What are they like?
   B They play quite a lot of punk.

2 A What do they sound like?
   B They play rock music.

3 A What do they look like?
   B They look quite like a grunge band.

4 A What are they like?
   B They play quite a lot of jazz.

5 A What’s their music like?
   B You can really dance to it.


<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| A What are Snow Patrol like?
B They’re quite rocky. |
| A   |   |
B   |

1 A   
B   |

2 A   
B   |

3 A   
B   |
Domande indirette

Could you tell me who won?  Do you know why he left?  Have you any idea where it is?

A Uso

Le domande indirette si usano per due ragioni principali:

i quando si vuole essere più formali o educati,

Could you tell us why you’d like this job?
Excuse me. Do you know if there’s an ATM near here?

ii quando si vuole essere più cauti perché non si vuole mettere sotto pressione la persona a cui si rivolge la domanda.

Do you happen to know Luke’s email address?
Have you any idea where Sam is?

B Forma

i Le domande indirette iniziano con un’espressione interrogativa.

Could you tell me …?  Have you any idea …?  Do you know …? ecc.

ii L’espressione interrogativa è seguita da una parola interrogativa o da if.

Si usa if nel caso di una domanda di tipo yes/no.

Could you tell me where …?  Have you any idea when …?  Do you know if …?

iii Questa a sua volta è seguita dal soggetto + verbo. Nota che l’ordine delle parole è diverso da quello delle domande dirette e che non si usa il verbo ausiliare do.

Could you tell me where the office is?  Non
Have you any idea when the bus leaves?  Non
Do you know if Valentina speaks English?  Non

iv È possibile inoltre usare un’espressione interrogativa + parola interrogativa + infinito.

Do you know how to get to my house?  Could you tell me what to do?

Vi Vedi unità 84 per altri usi delle parole interrogative + infinito.

v Si può anche usare un’espressione interrogativa + nome.

Do you know his name?  Could you tell me the times of trains to York?

vi Would you say …? e Do you think …? si usano per chiedere un’opinione e non sono seguite da una parola interrogativa o da if.

Would you say you are a good student?  Do you think it’s going to rain later?

1 Riordina le parole per formare delle domande indirette.

0 where / lives / she / Do you know

Do you know where she lives?

1 win / this evening / Do you think / will / Juve

2 the nearest ATM / is / where / Could you tell me

3 park the car / we / where / Do you know / can

4 Have you any idea / where / is / Belinda

5 coming back / Vincenzo / Do you happen to know / is / when
Lucia sta chiedendo delle informazioni su Oxford al suo amico Steve. Completa il dialogo con domande indirette, riformulando le domande del riquadro. Inizia con la domanda già inserita.

| Lucia | I'm thinking of going to Oxford. Would you say it's worth visiting for a few days? |
| Steve | Yes, I would. There are lots of things to see and do. |
| Lucia | OK. Do you know? |
| Steve | Yes, you can. I think most of the famous colleges are open to the public. |
| Lucia | Great. And would you say? |
| Steve | Well, the shops are OK. But if you want to do some serious shopping, London isn't far. |
| Lucia | Do you know? |
| Steve | It's about 50 miles. That's about 80 kilometres. |
| Lucia | And have you any idea? |
| Steve | By bus it takes about 90 minutes. I think there's a bus every ten or fifteen minutes. |
| Lucia | Great. And do you happen to know? |
| Steve | It's not expensive. About £20 or so for a return ticket. It's cheaper if you have a student card. |
| Lucia | OK. And do you think? |
| Steve | Yes, I'd say two or three days with a day in London is just perfect. |
| Lucia | And I was wondering. |
| Steve | You can stay with me. Do you know yet? |
| Lucia | I'm not sure. I'll let you know as soon as I decide. |

Hai letto questi annunci: scrivi le domande indirette che faresti per ottenere maggiori informazioni. Usa gli appunti scritti a fianco.

| 0 How much? |
| 1 When start? |
| 2 Why you selling? |
| 3 Which games included? |
| 4 Which bands playing? |
| 5 Where buy tickets? |
| 6 How much? |
Unità 71

Question tags

She's American, isn't she? They lost, didn't they? You've been to Spain, haven't you?

A Uso

Le question tags si usano per invitare o incoraggiare l’ascoltatore a rispondere.

i La question tag si usa con intonation discendente (la voce scende) quando si aspetta l’assenso dell’ascoltatore.

- *It's a nice day, isn't it?* È una bella giornata, non è vero?
- *You've been to Greece, haven't you?* Sei stato in Grecia, non è vero?

ii La question tag si usa con intonation ascendente (il tono della voce sale) quando si tratta di una vera e propria domanda. Ciò può avvenire:

- perché colui che parla non è sicuro se l’affermazione sia vera,
  *It's the 15th today, isn't it?* Sam's got a car, *hasn't he?*
- per chiedere o richiedere qualcosa,
  *You haven't got a pen, have you?*
  *You couldn't lend me €10, could you?*
- per mostrare disapprovazione o incredulità.
  *You haven't bought another new mobile, have you?*

B Forma

i La question tag si forma usando *be* o un verbo ausiliare + pronome soggetto. Per il present e past simple, si usa il verbo ausiliare *do*.

La question tag negativa si usa dopo una frase positiva.

- *He's French, isn't he?* Anne's *been* to Sicily, *hasn't she?*
- *You saw the film, didn't you?*

La question tag affermativa si usa dopo una frase negativa.

- *She wasn't late, was she?* Henrik *has never been* to England, *has he?*
- *You don't like football, do you?*

ii Nota le seguenti forme di question tag:

- Dopo *I am ...,* si usa la question tag *aren't?*
  *I'm invited too, aren't I?* *I'm coming with you, aren't I?*
- Dopo *Let's ...,* si usa la question tag *shall we?*
  *Let's go, shall we?* *Let's get a taxi, shall we?*
- Con un soggetto che termina in *-one o -body,* si usa *they* nella question tag.
  *Somebody told you, didn't they?* *No one liked the food, did they?*
- Con un soggetto che termina in *-thing,* si usa *it* nella question tag.
  *Something is wrong, isn't it?* *Everything was fine, wasn't it?*

iii Si può usare una frase affermativa + question tag affermativa quando si vuole controllare o chiarire un fatto.

- *I can’t help you at the moment I’m afraid.* ~ Oh, you're busy, *are you?*
- *Tom didn't get here on time.* ~ I see. He was late again, *was he?*
1 Completa le frasi usando la question tag corretta.

0 The party was great, wasn’t it?
1 That’s the new teacher, isn’t it?
2 You live near the park, don’t you?
3 You’re not originally from London, are you?
4 That’s not your car, is it?
5 Everyone’s heard of The Beatles, have they?
6 Freddy can play the piano, can’t he?

7 Yuko doesn’t speak English, does she?
8 We’ve met before, haven’t we?
9 I’m invited to the party, am I?
10 Let’s go, shall we?
11 We first met in 2009, didn’t we?
12 You won’t tell anyone, will you?
13 Ann’s singing beautifully, isn’t she?

2 Completa le risposte usando le parole in corsivo e la question tag adatta.

0 A What time does the film start? at 8.30
B It starts at 8.30, doesn’t it?

1 A Do you know where Samantha lives? on Green Road
B She

2 A How old will he be next birthday? 18
B He

3 A What’s the new student’s name? Isabel
B It

4 A I suppose the weather wasn’t too bad. not rain
B Well, at least it

5 A Who are Italy playing in the quarter final? England
B They

6 A The meal was quite expensive. not cheap
B Well, it

7 A Wasn’t the film terrible? leave before the end
B Yes. Everyone

8 A The hire-car was rubbish: the radio and the air-conditioning were broken. work properly
B Yes. Nothing

3 Scrivi delle richieste usando la question tag corretta.

0 You need to use a pen. Ask your friend if he’s got one.
You haven’t got a pen, have you?
1 You don’t know Kerry’s email address. Ask your friend if she’s got it.
You

2 You need €50. Ask your friend if you could borrow it.
I

3 You can’t find your keys. Ask your friend if he’s seen them.
You

4 You don’t understand your homework. Ask your friend if she could help you.
You

4 Completa le domande chiedendo un chiarimento su quanto detto. Usa i suggerimenti del riquadro e la question tag corretta.

0 A The taxi will be here in a minute.
B Oh, you’re going out, are you?
1 A 6–0 to Liverpool!
B Oh, Liverpool won, didn’t they?
2 A Jen and Steve aren’t together any more.
B Oh, they split up, did they?
3 A There’s a phone message for you on the table.
B Oh, someone’s called you, hasn’t he?
4 A Sorry about your exam results.
B Oh, you left Liverpool, did you?
5 A The party’s boring.
B Oh, you hear anyone tell stories, are you?
Domande-eco

**A Uso e forma**

Le domande-eco possono essere usate per esprimere sorpresa o per chiedere chiarimenti. Ci sono quattro tipi fondamentali di domande-eco.

**i** Le informazioni su cui si fanno domande possono essere sostituite da un’espressione interrogativa.

*You’re seeing who?*

I’m seeing Jane tonight. ~ You’re seeing who?

*It’s when on Friday?*

The exam’s at 9.30 on Friday. ~ It’s when on Friday?

*Tara’s what?*

Tara’s quit school. ~ She’s what?

**ii** Per le azioni, *do + what* possono sostituire una intera espressione verbale. Ciò avviene di solito quando si vuole mostrare sorpresa o anche incredulità.

*Paolo did what?*

I’ve split up with Anna. ~ You’ve done what?

**iii** Si può ripetere l’informazione.

*She’s getting married?*

Juanita’s getting married. ~ She’s getting married?

**iv** Si può usare *be o verbo ausiliare + pronome*. Per il present e past simple, si usa il verbo ausiliare *do*.

*I saw Larry last night. ~ Did you?*

I’ve split up with Anna. ~ You’ve done what?

I’m not coming with you. ~ Aren’t you?

**B Intonazione**

L’intonazione delle domande-eco è molto importante in quanto in tutte le domande-eco l’intonazione sale. Sebbene l’intonazione sia un fenomeno complesso, in generale, più sale la voce, più grande è la sorpresa.

William’s bought a Ducati. ~ He’s bought what?

He’s changed his mind. ~ He’s done what?

Sorry I’m late. I got lost. ~ You got lost?

I’m learning Spanish. ~ Are you?

**1 Completa le battute di B usando le parole interrogative del riquadro. In alcuni casi la stessa parola va usata più volte.**

- how much  - how old  - what  - when  - where  - who  - whose

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 0 | A Peter’s gone to Australia.  
B He’s gone **where**?  
A To Australia. For a month. |
| 1 | A I’ve bought a car.  
B You’ve bought **what**?  
A Yes. A second-hand car. |
| 2 | A The tickets were €50 each.  
B They were **how much**?  
A €50, plus €5 booking fee. |
| 3 | A Alex’s party’s on the 15th.  
B The party’s **when**?  
A The 15th. Two weeks tomorrow. |
4 A I saw Jerome last weekend.
   B You saw ________?
   A Jerome. He was in the library.
   B He was ________?
   A In the library.

5 A This jacket is twenty years old.
   B It’s ________?
   A Twenty years old. It used to be my mum’s.
   B It used to be ________?
   A My mum’s. She bought it ________?
   B She bought it ________?
   A In Paris. My parents were on their honeymoon.
   B They were on their ________?
   A On their honeymoon!

2 Scrivi delle domande-eco che esprimano sorpresa o incredulità. Usa il tempo verbale corretto di do + what.
   0 My brother’s quit his job! He’s done what?
   1 Simon’s doing the washing-up!
   2 My dad’s bought a motorbike!
   3 I’m going to get married!
   4 Tom was tidying his bedroom earlier!
   5 Roberto told Suzy everything!
   6 I’ve crashed my parent’s car!

3 Scrivi delle domande-eco usando il verbo ausiliare + il pronome.
   0 I passed all my exams! Did you?
   1 My brother’s getting married!
   2 I’ve bought a car!
   3 Danny and Sandy are going out together!
   4 I’ve never been to Milan.
   5 My mum’s won the lottery!
   6 Marta didn’t come to school today!

4 Che cosa pensi stiano dicendo queste persone? Leggi l’esempio e scrivi dialoghi simili usando le espressioni del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>be afraid of heights</th>
<th>fall in the river</th>
<th>not / like spaghetti</th>
<th>lose the dog</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 Harry</td>
<td>Sorry, Mum. I fell in the river!</td>
<td>You fell in the river?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mother</td>
<td>You fell in the river?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Dave</td>
<td>I’m sorry</td>
<td>You’re joking.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulrika</td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Ian</td>
<td>Sorry, but</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jane</td>
<td></td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Jimmy</td>
<td>Sorry, Dad.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Father</td>
<td>What?</td>
<td>?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Risposte brevi (a domande yes/no)

Yes, I am. No, they didn’t. I think so. I don’t expect so. I hope not.

A Uso

In inglese può a volte essere poco cortese rispondere solo Yes oppure No. Spesso è meglio dare una risposta come Yes, I am; Yes, I did o No, she isn’t. Se non si è sicuri della risposta si possono usare espressioni come I think so (Penso di sì) o I hope not (Spero di no).

B Forma

i Si usa Yes o No + pronome soggetto + verbo ausiliare (o be quando è il verbo principale).

Is Jane American? ~ Yes, she is. o No, she isn’t.

Do you like Indian food? ~ Yes, I do. o No, I don’t.

Have they finished? ~ Yes, they have. o No, they haven’t.

Did Julian speak to you? ~ Yes, he did. o No, he didn’t.

Can Suzy play the piano? ~ Yes, she can. o No, she can’t.

ii Nota che non si usa la forma affermativa nella forma contratta e si usa sempre il pronome soggetto.

Are you OK? ~ Yes, I am. Non Yes, I’m.

Was Eva there? ~ No, she wasn’t. Non No, Eva wasn’t.

iii Se non si è sicuri della risposta, si può usare think/believe/guess/hope/expect/suppose + so.

Are they French? ~ I think so. (= I think they are French.)

Is Mary coming with us? ~ I expect so. (= I expect Mary is coming with us.)

Did someone speak to Bill? ~ I hope so. (= I hope someone spoke to Bill.)

Are they here yet? ~ I don’t think so. (= I don’t think they are here yet.)

Will Jim be at the party? ~ I don’t expect so. (= I don’t expect Jim will be at the party.)

iv Per formare il negativo di hope e guess si usa not (non I don’t hope so o I don’t guess so).

Is Mary coming with us? ~ I hope not. (= I hope Mary isn’t coming with us.)

Did he leave a message? ~ I guess not. (= I guess he didn’t leave a message.)

Scrivi risposte brevi affermative e negative a queste domande.

0 Does Katie speak English? Yes, she does. No, she doesn’t.
1 Is Pedro from Madrid? ___________________________ ___________________________
2 Does Silvia speak English? ___________________________ ___________________________
3 Did Alan pass his exams? ___________________________ ___________________________
4 Will John be at the meeting? ___________________________ ___________________________
5 Was it a good film? ___________________________ ___________________________
6 Is there a bank near here? ___________________________ ___________________________
7 Have Sue and Bob arrived yet? ___________________________ ___________________________
8 Is Nancy coming with us? ___________________________ ___________________________
Scrivi risposte vere per te usando Yes, I am; No, I don’t. ecc.

0 Are you tired? No, I’m not.
1 Have you got a computer?
2 Do you go to the gym?
3 Is it raining?
4 Do your parents speak English?
5 Did you go out last night?
6 Can you play the piano?
7 Are you married?
8 Have you been to the UK?
9 Do you like cheese?

Completa i dialoghi usando i verbi tra parentesi e so.

0 Ben Did you manage to fix your computer?
   Steve I guess so (guess). It’s working fine now.
1 Sara We’re going for a pizza on Friday, aren’t we?
   Fiona Yes, (think). But check with Andrew.
2 Alan Do you think it will rain later?
   Russ (expect). It always rains at this time of year.
3 Keira Do you think Italy will beat England in the rugby six nations?
   Brad (think). England should win easily.
4 Tamas Will you finish your assignment before the weekend?
   Olga (hope). I want to go to the beach at the weekend.
5 Eric Is the lesson at the usual time?
   Jana (suppose). I haven’t heard anything different.
6 Ben Has the football match been cancelled?
   Steve (hope). I’m really looking forward to playing.

Quali sono le tue previsioni per il futuro? Rispondi alle domande usando I think so, I don’t think so, I expect so, I hope so, I hope not ecc.

Do you think …

0 … it will be sunny tomorrow? I think so.
1 … it will rain later today?
2 … you’ll go out with friends at the weekend?
3 … you’ll have a party for your next birthday?
4 … you’ll get married one day?
5 … you’re going to fail all your exams?
6 … you’ll be a millionaire one day?

Traduci le seguenti domande e risposte.

0 A Pensi che pioverà stasera? Do you think it will rain tonight?
   B Penso di sì. I think so.
1 A Pensi che il Milan vincerà il campionato?
   B Penso di no.
2 A Pensi che Chris verrà in vacanza con voi?
   B Spero di sì. È così simpatico!
3 A Hai già aggiustato il motorino?
   B Sì, certo.
4 A Pensi che lo sentirai ancora?
   B Spero di sì.
5 A Sei già andato allo stadio quest’anno?
   B Sì, certo!
1 Domande indirette  Leggi le domande dell’intervista al famoso chef inglese Jude Smith. Riscrivile alla forma indiretta.

0 When and why did you start to cook?
Could you tell me when and why you started to cook?

1 Why are you so successful?
Why do you think?

2 Has fame changed you?
Would you say?

3 Where do you get your recipes from?
Do you mind if I ask you?

4 Do you have a favourite kind of food?
I'd like to know.

5 Do you ever get fed up with cooking and just go for a burger instead?
I was wondering.

6 What is your favourite meal?
Could you tell me?

2 Abbina le risposte alle domande dell’Esercizio 1.

a  It changes from time to time, but at the moment it’s probably Indian food.

b  When I was about nine. I wanted pocket money. I was living in a pub so I started cooking with my mum.

0

c  I sometimes borrow recipes from other chefs or restaurants, but I always name them in my books.

d  I’d say my success is down to a little bit of luck, a little bit of passion and a little bit of knowledge!

e  Yes, I’ve been known to drop in on the local burger shop. But I never get bored with cooking.

f  My mum’s Sunday lunch, with vegetables from the garden.

0

g  I don’t think my personality has changed, but I’ve become a bit of a businessman.

3 Domande indirette  Immagina di intervistare un personaggio famoso. Completa le domande con le informazioni che vuoi sapere.

Celebrity’s name: 

1 Could you tell me?

2 I’d like to know.

3 Would you say?

4 Do you think?
4 **Question tags** Alice e Jane stanno discutendo sul riscaldamento globale. Completa il dialogo con le question tag corrette.

Alice So, what exactly is global warming?
Jane Well, basically it’s the rise in temperature of the Earth’s atmosphere, isn’t it?
Alice But why is the earth getting warmer?
Jane Well, radiation from the sun heats the Earth, some of this heat is reflected back into space and some is naturally trapped in the atmosphere. If there are too many greenhouse gases, then too much heat is being trapped.
Alice OK, but where do greenhouse gases come from?
Jane Primarily from burning coal and petrol. But also from other things as well, such as cleaning fluids, and I think fridges contain greenhouse gases as well.
Alice OK, and the main consequence of global warming will be the melting of the ice-caps, is that right?
Jane Well, yes, but there are lots more problems as well. If the ice-caps melt, sea levels will rise, and that means that coastal areas will flood. Weather patterns will change, and farming and food production will be affected. There’ll be all sorts of problems.
Alice It’s not going to be good, but there are lots of ways we can help reduce greenhouse gases and help stop global warming.
Jane Yes, there are lots of things you can do. You can recycle things and turn off lights when you are not in the room. And you can always travel less by car and walk more.
Alice People knew about global warming years ago, so why didn’t they do anything about it?
Jane Good question. It’s like everything, if people aren’t directly affected by it, they don’t see it as a problem.

5 **Domande-eco** Completa le risposte con la parola interrogativa corretta.

0 A I’m going to quit my job. B You’re going to do what?
1 A My dad’s going to buy a sports car. B He’s going to buy what?
2 A Sam’s moving to New York. B He’s moving where?
3 A Roberto’s broken his arm. B He’s done what?
4 A The exam’s on the 12th. B The exam’s what?
5 A I think this is Fred’s bag? B It’s what?
6 A Can I borrow your blue pen? B Sorry, what pen?
7 A Elisa’s going out with Carlo! B She’s going out with who?
8 A Vittoria told me. B Who did?
6 **Risposte brevi** Scrivi delle risposte brevi vere per te (Yes, I am.; No, I’m not.; Yes, he did.; No she can’t. ecc.).

0 Are you Italian?  Yes, I am.
1 Were you born in Rome?  
2 Do you like rap music?  
3 Can you play the piano?  
4 Have you ever been to the USA?  
5 Did you watch TV last night?  
6 Have you got a scooter?  
7 Are you going out tonight?  
8 Do your parents speak English?  
9 Is your English teacher Italian?  
10 Is it raining at the moment?  

7 **Varie domande e risposte** Leggi i dialoghi e scegli l’alternativa corretta per ogni spazio.

0 A That’s the new student,  
B Yes. His name’s Toni.
1 A Is it going to rain later?  
B _____ I’m playing tennis at 4.30.
2 A Do you know _____?  
B I think she’s sixteen.
3 A Do you like punk music?  
B Yes, _____.
4 A Julia’s getting married.  
B _____?
5 A Do you know how much _____?  
B It’s about €30 I think.
6 A Where does he work?  
B He works for Rai Uno, _____?
7 A You can speak French, _____?  
B Well, a little.
8 A Is Valeria going to be at the party?  
B _____.
9 A Are you coming with us?  
B _____.
10 A Are you ready?  
B Yes. Let’s go, _____?

0 A I not hope  B I don’t hope so  C I don’t hope  D I hope not
1 A how old is she  B she is how old  C is she how old  D how old she is
2 A I like  B I do like  C I do  D do I
3 A What she’s  B She’s what  C What she  D What is she
4 A does it cost  B it does cost  C costs it  D it costs
5 A doesn’t he  B does he  C he doesn’t  D works he
6 A don’t you  B do you  C can’t you  D can you
7 A I don’t think  B I not think  C not so  D I don’t think so
8 A Yes, I’m  B Yes, I am  C Yes, am I  D Yes, I do
9 A let us  B do we  C shan’t we  D shall we
8 **Risposte brevi** Che cosa ne pensi? Scrivi delle risposte vere per te usando le parole in corsivo alla forma affermativa o negativa (*I think so o I don’t think so ecc.*).

0 Is it going to rain tomorrow?  
   I hope not.  

1 Is it going to be nice tomorrow?  
   I hope so.  

2 Are you going to go to university?  
   I think so.  

3 Will France win the next World Cup?  
   I hope so.  

4 Is the UK bigger than Italy?  
   I think so.  

5 Will you have children one day?  
   I expect so.  

6 Will you use the internet later today?  
   I suppose so.

9 **Varie domande** Traduci le domande.

0 È spagnola, non è vero?  
   She’s Spanish, isn’t she?

1 Per caso sai dove vive Orlando?  

2 Puoi farmi vedere come usare il registratore DVD?  

3 Sono invitato alla festa, non è vero?  

4 Hai qualche idea su dove sia Salvatore?  

5 Vediamo di rado Rosa, vero?  

6 Sai se Marco andrà alla festa?  

10 **Grammatica e lessico: risposte brevi (modi di dire I don’t know)** Qui di seguito trovi alcuni espressioni comuni per dire ‘Non so’. Abbina le frasi alla traduzione in italiano.

1 I don’t know.  
2 I’m not sure.  
3 I’ve no idea.  
4 I haven’t a clue.

a Non sono sicuro.  
b Non so.  
c Non ne so niente.  
d Non ho idea.

11 **Grammatica e lessico: risposte brevi (modi di dire I don’t know)** Rispondi alle seguenti domande usando le espressioni dell’Esercizio 10.

0 Who was the first king of the United Kingdom?  
   I’ve no idea.  

1 In what year did the UK join the European Union?  

2 What’s the population of Scotland?  

3 In what year were the Olympics first held in the UK?  

4 What is the capital city of Wales?  

5 Who lives in Lambeth Palace in London?
Quando un verbo (a parte gli ausiliari e i verbi modali) regge un altro verbo, il secondo può essere seguito dalla forma -ing o dall’infinito. I verbi più comunemente seguiti dalla forma -ing sono:

i Verbi che esprimono simpatie/antipatie: adore, love, like, don’t mind, dislike, can’t stand, hate.  
I love lying on the beach. I really don’t like getting up early.  
When I was a child, I hated going to school.

ii Alcuni verbi con can’t: can’t face, can’t imagine, can’t help, can’t resist, can’t stand, can’t stop.  
I’m exhausted. I can’t face going for a run. I can’t imagine being twenty!  
I couldn’t help feeling sorry for John when he failed his exam.

iii Altri verbi:  
admit avoid (don’t) bother consider delay deny dread enjoy fancy feel like finish imagine involve look forward to mention miss postpone/put off practise recommend risk spend/waste time stop/give up suggest.  
We’re really looking forward to seeing you next week.  
Do you feel like going for a pizza?  
Peter recommended going by taxi.

Poiché non esiste una regola per i verbi seguiti dalla forma -ing, bisogna imparare tali verbi a memoria.

Vedi unità 77, 78 e 80–82 per altri usi di -ing.

Questi ragazzi stanno esprimendo delle opinioni sullo shopping. Completale usando i verbi dei riquadri.

buy compare go go look queue try on

Li I hate going shopping with my boyfriend. He’s useless and he’s always bored after twenty minutes.

Marta I really enjoy 1__________ presents for other people. That’s the best kind of shopping.

Karl I can’t bear 2__________ shopping with my girlfriend. She always spends hours and hours 3__________ the same clothes again and again. And I also can’t stand 4__________ at the checkout. It takes forever!

Toni I think it’s always important to spend time 5__________ in different shops. It’s definitely worth 6__________ prices and quality.

be able go walk wait

Linda I don’t bother with supermarkets any more. You waste too much time 7__________ up and down the aisles again and again. And I hate not 8__________ to find what I want. I do all my shopping on the internet these days. If you don’t mind 9__________ for your food to arrive, it’s the perfect way to shop. I just can’t imagine 10__________ into a supermarket ever again!
Guarda le figure e completa la frasi usando i verbi del riquadro.

can't stop / eat  deny / break the window  enjoy / cook  love / play computer games  practise / play the guitar  stop / rain

0 Sam loves playing computer games.
1 Samantha  
2 It   
3 Jimmy  
4 Stanley  
5 My brother  

Che cosa pensi delle attività 1–6? Scrivi delle frasi vere per te usando i verbi del riquadro.

love  like  don't mind  don't like  can't stand  hate

0 study English  I love studying English.
1 play computer games  
2 get up early  
3 watch football  
4 do the ironing  
5 go to the dentist  
6 do exams  

Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te usando la costruzione verbo + forma -ing + complemento.

0 I'm considering getting a part-time job.
1 I really enjoy   
2 I spend a lot of time   
3 I waste a lot of time   
4 Tonight, I feel like  
A Uso e forma
Quando un verbo (esclusi gli ausiliari o i modali) è seguito da un altro verbo, il secondo verbo può avere la forma all’infinito o la forma -ing. I verbi più comunemente seguiti dalla forma all’infinito sono:
agree    aim    appear    arrange    ask    attempt    can(‘t) afford    claim    decide
demand    deserve    expect    fail    forget    hope    intend    learn (how)    manage
need    offer    plan    prepare    pretend    promise    refuse    seem    tend    threaten
can’t wait    want    would like

I hope to see you later. We’re planning to leave at about 6.30. I promise not to be late.
Did you manage to fix your computer? What time have you arranged to meet?

Poiché non esiste una regola per i verbi seguiti dalla forma all’infinito, bisogna imparare tali verbi a memoria.

B Tend, seem e appear
Si usa tend (tendere a), seem (sembra) e appear (apparire) per esprimersi in modo non troppo diretto.

i Si usa tend per esprimere qualcosa che avviene in generale o abitualmente.
Si può anche usare tend per evitare di esprimersi in maniera troppo critica.
I tend to go to bed at about 10.30. I tend not to go out during the week.
Tom tends to be a bit silly at times.

ii Si usano seem e appear quando si pensa che qualcosa sia vero, ma non se ne è sicuri o quando non si vuole affermare che ciò di cui si parla è un fatto.
Larissa seems to be a little upset at the moment. We appear to be lost!

C Forma progressiva dell’infinito e dell’infinito passato

i La forma progressiva dell’infinito (per esempio to be doing, to be working) si usa per qualcosa che è in corso di svolgimento.

My computer doesn’t seem to be working. I plan to be revising tomorrow.

ii L’infinito passato (per esempio to have done, to have stopped) si usa per qualcosa che è avvenuto nel passato.

It appears to have stopped raining. He pretended to have hurt his foot.

Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Inizia con le parole date.

0 Harry says he won’t help me.
Harry refuses to help me.

1 I’m really looking forward to going on holiday.
I can’t wait.

2 Lorenzo can count to ten in Chinese.
Lorenzo has learnt how.

3 They think they’ll arrive at about 9.30.
They expect.

4 The plan is to leave before it gets dark.
We aim.
5. È importante che parli a Susanna oggi.
   Bisogno ____________________________.
   Prometto non ____________________________.

2. Guarda le figure e scrivi che cosa è successo usando i verbi del riquadro.

   meet    buy    speak to    turn off the tap    help    move

   I've only got £200.  
   I'll see you at 6.30.
   I'll help you.

   0. Non può _______________.
   1. Ha offerto ____________________________.
   2. Lei ha richiesto ____________________________.
   3. Hanno sistemato ____________________________.
   4. Il cane è rifiutando ____________________________.
   5. Ha dimenticato ____________________________.


   0. Non c'è più neve. ____________
      Appare sembrare non più nevica.
   1. Ho perso il mio cellulare. ____________
      Sembrare sembrare
   2. L'inglese di Chiara si sta migliorando. ____________
      Sembrare sembrare
   3. Il nuovo studente è molto gentile. ____________
      Sembrare sembrare
   4. La rete non funziona. ____________
      Sembrare non appare
   5. Di solito piove molto in questo periodo dell'anno. ____________
      Sembrare tendere
   6. Francesca è un po' lenta in alcuni momenti. ____________
      Sembrare tendere
Alcuni verbi possono essere seguiti sia dalla forma -ing che dall’infinito.

i Per start, begin, continue, intend non c’è alcuna differenza di significato.
   I started playing the drums when I was ten. = I started to play the drums when I was ten.
   Ho iniziato a suonare la batteria quando avevo dieci anni.
   Nota che quando start, begin o continue sono alla forma progressiva, sono normalmente seguiti dall’infinito.
   I’m beginning to feel better now. Non I’m beginning feeling better now.

ii Per i seguenti verbi c’è una differenza di significato.
   **Like/hate**
   - Like/hate + -ing = mi piace o non mi piace in generale
     I like going to the gym. Mi piace andare in palestra.
     I hate doing exams. Odio fare esami.
   - Like/hate + infinito = penso che qualcosa sia una buona o una cattiva idea
     I like to arrive at the airport at least two hours before the plane leaves. Mi piace arrivare all’aeroporto almeno due ore prima che l’aereo parta.
     I hate to keep people waiting. Odio far aspettare le persone.

   **Remember/forget**
   - Remember/forget + -ing = avere o non avere ricordi in generale
     Do you remember going to school for the first time?
     I’ll never forget seeing her for the first time.
   - Remember/forget + infinito = fare o non fare qualcosa
     Did you remember to buy the milk? Ti sei ricordato di comprare il latte?
     Oh no! I’ve forgotten to turn the cooker off.

   **Try**
   - Try + -ing = fare qualcosa per vedere quali saranno i risultati
     I tried reloading the software, but the program still doesn’t work.
     Ho provato a caricare di nuovo il software, ma il programma ancora non funziona.
   - Try + infinito = fare uno sforzo per conseguire qualcosa
     I tried to get a ticket, but they were sold out.
     Ho cercato di comprare un biglietto, ma erano tutti venduti.

   **Regret**
   - Regret + -ing = essere dispiaciuti per qualcosa che si è fatto
     I really regret buying that mobile – it’s rubbish.
     Mi rincresce di aver comprato quel cellulare – è una schifezza.
   - Regret + infinito = essere dispiaciuti per qualcosa che si sta per fare
     I regret to inform you that your application was not successful.
     Sono spiacente di informarLa che la Sua richiesta non è stata accolta.

   Nota che ci sono altri verbi il cui significato cambia a seconda se siano seguiti da -ing o dall’infinito. Comunque, quelli trattati in questa unità sono i più comuni e i più utili.

▶ Vedi unità 75 e 76 per altri usi dei verbi seguiti dalla forma -ing oppure l’infinito.
▶ Vedi unità 78 per altri usi di like e hate.
1. Scegli l’alternativa corretta in base all’intenzione espressa: chi parla esprime un piacere in generale oppure un’opinione?

0. I like being to be at the airport at least two hours before the plane leaves.
1. I like paying to pay my bills as soon as they arrive.
2. I like eating to eat five portions of fruit or vegetables every day.
3. Do you like cooking to cook?
4. I really like playing to play computer games. It’s great fun.
5. I like washing to wash my hair twice a week.

2. Julia ha organizzato una festa. Nell’elenco qui a fianco ha indicato che cosa si è ricordata (√) e ha dimenticato (✗) di fare. Scrivi delle frasi usando She remembered … o She forgot ….

- She forgot to put up the decorations.
- She remembered to organize the music.
- She forgot to buy the food.
- She remembered to buy the drinks.
- She forgot to tidy the house.
- She forgot to warn the neighbours.


0. I remember eating a lot of birthday cake.
1. I will never forget dancing with Boris!
2. I don’t remember saying goodbye to everyone.
3. I really regret eating so much cake!

4. Scrivi le risposte usando try e le espressioni del riquadro. Usa la forma -ing o l’infinito.

- The remote control isn’t working properly.
  Try changing the batteries.
- This new photo software isn’t working properly.
- Viola isn’t replying to my text messages.
  Why don’t you re-install it?
- Can you give me the £30 you owe me?
  Yes, sorry. I’ll get to an ATM this afternoon.
- I’ve got hiccups!
- Don’t be late.
  OK, I’ll call her instead.
A Uso e forma
Alcuni dei verbi che sono seguiti dalla forma -ing o dall’infinito hanno anche un complemento oggetto. Alcuni di questi verbi devono avere sempre un complemento oggetto ed alcuni altri possono averlo oppure no a seconda di come sono usati. Qui di seguito sono elencati i verbi di questo tipo più comunemente usati.

B Verbo + complemento oggetto + -ing
i Hear, notice e see devono sempre avere un complemento oggetto.

ii Can’t stand, (can’t) imagine, dislike, hate, keep, (don’t) like, (don’t) mind, remember, risk e stop possono essere usati con o senza un complemento oggetto.
I can hear someone singing.  I saw Carlos going into the supermarket.
I don’t remember you taking this photo of me.

C Verbo + complemento oggetto + infinito
i Advise, allow, bribe, cause, challenge, enable, encourage, force, inspire, invite, leave, order, persuade, remind, teach (how), tell, train, trust, urge e warn devono avere un complemento oggetto.

ii Ask, beg, choose, dare, expect, help, need, want, would like/love/hate/prefer possono essere usati con o senza un complemento oggetto.
I advise you to listen carefully.  What do you want us to do?
The teacher told us not to be late.  The teacher warned us not to be late again.

Nota che molti di questi verbi si usano per riferire ciò che qualcuno ha detto.
▶ Vedi unità 99 per altri verbi che introducono il discorso indiretto.

D Let, make e help
i Dopo let e make si usa il complemento oggetto + forma base del verbo.
My parents made me go to bed, but they let me read for a while.  The film made me cry.

Nota che spesso let e make sono usati in senso causativo, con il significato di ‘far fare qualcosa a qualcuno’. Let equivale a lasciare/permettere, mentre make corrisponde a obbligare/costringere.
She made me do extra homework for punishment.
Mi fece (obbligò a) fare dei compiti in più per punizione.
She let me do an easy homework task.
Mi fece (lasciò) fare un compito facile.

ii Si può usare anche help allo stesso modo.
Tom’s going to help me do my homework.  Can you help me tidy up?
▶ Vedi unità 56 e 89 per altri usi di let e make.
Leggi questi commenti sul rapporto genitori-figli. Completali usando i verbi in corsivo all’infinito, alla forma base o alla forma -ing.

0 My parents always made me ________ my homework. do
1 My parents only let me ________ at the weekend. go out
2 As a child, I hated people ________ me what to do. tell
3 My parents always allowed me ________ to bed as late as I wanted. go
4 I always helped my parents ________ the housework. do
5 My parents taught me ________ positive about life. be
6 My parents never made me ________ my room. It was great! tidy
7 I can’t imagine my parents ________ young. be
8 My parents always tried to stop me ________ the internet so much. use
9 My parents always encouraged me ________ myself. be
10 My parents always expected me ________ to university. go

Riferisci quanto è stato detto usando i verbi in corsivo e il pronome adatto.

0 He asked her to help him. ask
1 ___________ remind
2 ___________ persuade
3 beg
4 advise
5 ask

Completa le frasi usando It makes/made me … e le espressioni del riquadro.

0 The weather in this place is awful. It makes me want to leave.
1 I failed an exam. ____________________________
2 The food was disgusting. ____________________________
3 I suddenly heard a loud bang. ____________________________

Che cosa ti infastidisce? Scrivi delle frasi vere per te usando la parola people e i verbi del riquadro.

0 I can’t stand people using their mobile on the bus. can’t stand
1 I don’t like people chewing gum all the time. don’t like
2 I don’t mind people kissing in public. don’t mind
3 I can’t stand people playing loud music in public. can’t stand
4 I don’t mind people eating in the street. don’t mind
Unità 79: Revisione e potenziamento (unità 75–78)

Verbo + -ing o infinito

Karen ed Erica sono in vacanza in Tailandia. Leggi la loro email e scegli l’alternativa corretta per ogni spazio.

Hi Katie,

We’re in Thailand and we’re having a great time! Sorry we haven’t written to you before now. We intended to email you when we first arrived, but we’ve been really busy. Anyway, we’re having a great time here and we’ve decided to stay a little longer than we originally intended. Tomorrow, we’re getting a train to the north of the country and we’re going to spend a few days trekking in the mountains. It’ll involve spending about 20 miles a day – Erica wasn’t too keen at first and wanted to walk a bit more time around Bangkok, but I’ve managed to persuade her, too! She wants to tell you that I made coming with me, but that’s not true!

After that, we’re planning to go to one of the islands in the south. Some people we met have invited going with them for a few days. I’m sure that by the time we get there we’ll really feel like doing nothing for a few days – except lie on the beach, of course!

Anyway, we promise to see you again soon and we can’t wait to email you back at university in a few weeks.

Lots of love,
Karen and Erica x

0 A email B emailing C to email D us to email
1 A stay B staying C to stay D to have stayed
2 A trek B trekking C to trek D to be trekking
3 A to walk B us to walk C walk D walking
4 A us spend B us spending C to spend D spending
5 A persuade her to come B persuade her coming C to persuade her to come D to persuade her coming
6 A me tell B tell C me telling D me to tell
7 A her to come B her come C her coming D come
8 A going B us to go C to go D go
9 A us to stay B us stay C us staying D to stay
10 A do B to do C doing D us doing
11 A us email B email C to email D emailing
12 A to see B seeing C see D to seeing
2 **Verbo + -ing o infinito** Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 It would be better if you came on Friday. *prefer*
   I would **prefer you to come** on Friday.

1 It's important that you are there by 5.30. *need*
   You **need to be there by** 5.30.

2 My parents don't allow me to stay up late during the week. *let*
   My parents **don't let me stay up** late during the week.

3 The police forced us to empty our pockets. *made*
   The police **made us empty** our pockets.

4 I played computer games for two hours last night. *spent*
   I **spent two hours** playing computer games last night.

5 Sergio wasn't really ill. *pretending*
   Sergio **pretended to be** ill.

6 Tessa was coming out of the supermarket when I saw her. *saw*
   I **saw her coming out** of the supermarket.

3 **Verbo + -ing o infinito** Completa i dialoghi scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

0 A Did you manage to fix your computer?
   B No. I tried **reloading** the program, but it still doesn't work.

1 A I like your new mobile!
   B Thanks. I tried **getting** a pink one, but they'd sold out.

2 A Does Carlo know about the party?
   B Oh no! I forgot **emailing** him. I must remember **doing** it this afternoon.

3 A I'll never forget **watching** The Lord of the Rings films for the first time.
   B Me too. I can remember **being** amazed by the visual effects.

4 **Verbo + -ing o infinito** Traduci le frasi e la domanda.

0 Non ricordo di aver fatto questa foto.
   **I don't remember taking this photo.**

1 Ti sei ricordato di imbucare la lettera?

2 Se non è casa, prova a chiamarlo sul suo cellulare.

3 Provai ad aprire la finestra, ma era sprangata.

4 Sembra che la pioggia stia per smettere.

5 Ha smesso di piovere.

5 **Verbo + -ing o infinito** Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te.

0 I enjoy **studying** English.

1 I don't like **practicing** Spanish.

2 I can't stand **listening** to loud music.

3 I want **to travel** to Australia.

4 I love **playing** the guitar.
La forma -*ing* si usa di norma con una preposizione.
La costruzione può essere:

**i** verbo + preposizione + -*ing*

*We’re thinking of going* to the beach.
*Fabio insisted on paying* for the coffees.

**ii** aggettivo + preposizione + -*ing*

*I’m fed up with waiting*. Let’s go.
*Are you serious about moving* to England?

**iii** nome + preposizione + -*ing*

*I’ve got lots of memories of living* in America.
*There was a delay in sending* the package.

**iv** *by* + -*ing*, per dire come avviene qualcosa

*They got into the house by breaking a window.*
*The thieves escaped by running away.*

**v** *for* + -*ing*, per dire per quale scopo si usa un oggetto

*That cloth is for cleaning the windows.*
*Quel panno è per pulire le finestre.*
*What’s this for? – It’s for charging batteries.*
*A che cosa serve? – È per caricare le batterie.*

**vi** *without* + -*ing*

*I swam fifty lengths without stopping.*
*I left the party without anybody realizing.*

Nota che con *without* si usa *anybody, anything* ecc.,
*non nobody, nothing.*
*They got married without anybody knowing.*
*Non li sposarono senza che nessuno lo sapesse.*
*She left home without saying anything to anybody.*
*Se ne andò di casa senza dire nulla a nessuno.*

---

**Riscrivi e unisci le due frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la preposizione in corsivo.**

0 He was late. He didn’t apologize. *for* He _________________.
1 I’m late. I’m sorry. *for* I _________________.
2 Tom paid for the meal. He insisted. *on* Tom _________________.
3 Pete plays the drums. He’s very good. *at* Pete _________________.
4 Sam stole a car. He was arrested. *for* Sam _________________.
5 Harriet helped him. He thanked her. *for* He _________________.
6 Do you want to come with us? Are you interested? *in* Are you _________________.
7 He’s very generous. He’s got a reputation. *for* He _________________.
8 I broke Jim’s camera. He’s angry with me. *for* Jim _________________.
9 Wendy is waiting for Tom. She’s fed up. *with* Wendy _________________.

---

*A differenza dell’italiano, in inglese non si usa la doppia negazione. Siccome without ha significato negativo, è seguito da un verbo alla forma affermativa e da pronomi indefiniti come anybody e anything.*
2. Riscrivi e unisci le due frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola *without*.

0. I translated everything. I didn't use a dictionary.
   *I translated everything without using a dictionary.*

1. I ran five kilometres. I didn't stop.

2. Olga left. She didn't say goodbye.

3. They won the game. They didn't really try.

4. Tim left the room. Nobody realized.

3. Completa i dialoghi relativi ai titoli di giornale. Usa *by* e le espressioni del riquadro.

   **drink rainwater**  
   **jump out of a window**  
   **pretend to be security guards**  
   **punch the shark on the nose**

0. **MAN SURVIVES AT SEA FOR 50 DAYS**
   
   Jim: How did he survive?
   Mark: By drinking rainwater.

1. **WOMAN ESCAPES FROM BURNING BUILDING**
   
   Mike: How did she escape?
   Judy: ________________________________

2. **Man survives shark attack**
   
   Mike: How did he do it?
   Judy: ________________________________

3. **Gang steal van Gogh masterpiece**
   
   Mike: How did they do it?
   Judy: ________________________________

4. Un bambino sta chiedendo che cosa sono questi oggetti. Scrivi le risposte usando *It's for ...* e le espressioni del riquadro.

   **crush garlic**  
   **drain pasta**  
   **grate cheese**  
   **open bottles**

0. A: What's this?  B: **It's for crushing garlic.**

1. A: What's this?  B: ________________________________

2. A: What's this?  B: ________________________________

3. A: What's this?  B: ________________________________
Unità 81
Espressioni + -ing

I spent hours doing my homework. It’s no use trying to fix it. Is the film worth seeing?

Alcune espressioni sono seguite dalla forma -ing. Fra le più comuni e le più utili vi sono le seguenti:

i  There’s no point (in) ... (Non ha senso...), What’s the point of ...? (Che senso ha...?), What’s the use of ...? (Che motivo c’è...?)
   There’s no point waiting any longer. Let’s go.
   What’s the use of learning a foreign language if you’re never going to speak it?

ii  It’s (not) worth ..., Is it worth ...?
   It’s not worth getting the bus. We can walk there.
   Are the Harry Potter books worth reading?
   Rome is definitely worth visiting.

iii  It’s no use ... (È inutile...), It’s no good ... (Non serve (a nulla)...) 
   It’s no use talking to him. He won’t listen.
   It’s no good saying sorry. What you did is inexcusable.

iv  It's a waste of time/money ... (È una perdita di tempo/di soldi...) 
   It’s a waste of time talking to him. He never listens.
   It’s a waste of money buying DVDs.

v  Spend time/money ... (Impiegare del tempo/spendere denaro...) 
   I spent a week writing my report.
   They’re going to spend ten million euros renovating the palace.

vi  Have difficulty ... (Avere/trovare difficoltà...) 
   Did you have any difficulty finding the house?
   I’m having great difficulty fixing my computer.

1 Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Inizia con le parole date.

0 I wrote the report. It took me a week.
   I spent a week writing the report.

1 I never buy newspapers. It’s a waste of money.
   It’s a waste of time.

2 We tried to find Patrick’s house. It took us an hour.
   We spent an hour trying.

3 We translated the song lyrics. It was difficult.
   We had difficulty translating.

4 Penny’s had cosmetic surgery. It’s cost €20,000 so far.
   So far, Penny’s spent thirty thousand euros.

5 I fixed the computer. It was very difficult.
   I had great difficulty fixing.

6 I don’t watch TV. It’s a waste of time.
   It’s a waste of money.
2 Riscrivi e unisci le due frasi in modo che il significato non cambi.

0 Don't go to the gym if you don't enjoy it. It's a waste of time.
   It's a waste of time going to the gym if you don't enjoy it.

1 Don't go out if it's raining. There's no point.
   If it's raining, there's no point going out.

2 Don't pay to download music. It's a waste of money.
   Downloading music is a waste of money.

3 Don't go to clubs if you don't like dancing. There's no point.
   If you don't like dancing, there's no point going to clubs.

4 Don't get upset about what he said. It's not worth it.
   It's not worth getting upset about what he said.

5 Don't say sorry now. It's no use.
   It's no use saying sorry now.

3 Scrivi le domande adatte usando What's the point of … if you …?

0 A He's just bought a piano, but he can't play it.
   B What's the point of buying a piano if you can't play it?

1 A He has a swimming pool, but he never uses it.
   B What's the point of having a pool if you never use it?

2 A She's bought a sports car, but she can't drive.
   B What's the point of having a sports car if you can't drive?

3 A She's got a mobile, but she never switches it on.
   B What's the point of having a mobile if you never use it?

4 L'amicia di Tom, Fran, sta per andare a Londra e Tom le dà alcuni consigli. Completa la loro conversazione usando i suggerimenti tra parentesi.

Fran So, where do you recommend in London?
Tom Well, for generally enjoying the atmosphere, I think Trafalgar Square is worth visiting (worth / visit) and it also worth have a walk around Covent Garden and Soho, especially in the evening. And to get a wonderful view of the city it definitely worth go on the London Eye.

Fran OK, and what about the museums and places like that?
Tom Yes, they're wonderful of course, but maybe save them for a rainy day. There's no point inside on a lovely day, is there? You don't get that many sunny days in England! And the forecast for next week is pretty good, isn't it?
Fran Yes, I think it is.
Tom And I'd say it a waste of time and money go to Buckingham Palace. There's not much to see and it's very expensive.
Fran OK. And what about going to a football match, say Chelsea or Arsenal. Is that possible?
Tom Well, you can try, but I think you might have difficulty get a ticket. But it definitely worth go if you can.
Fran Great, I'll look into it. And thanks for the tips.
Be/get used to + -ing e be/get used to + nome

1 Be used to si usa per parlare di qualcosa che un tempo non era abituale per qualcuno ora lo è diventato. Si traduce con ‘essere abituato a’, ‘avere l’abitudine di’.

2 Si usa get used to per parlare del processo di abituarsi a qualcosa. Si traduce con ‘abituarsi a’.

3 Con be used to, si usa la forma -ing di un verbo oppure un nome o un pronome.

A How’s your new teacher?
B She’s great. But I’m not used to having so much homework. We get a lot more than last year!
A I’m sure you’ll get used to it!
B How’s life in England? Are you used to the weather yet?
A No, but I think I’m getting used to it!

4 Le risposte più appropriate a domande del tipo Are you used to ...? sono:
Yes, I am.     No, I’m not.     No, but I’m getting used to it.

Di recente Laura è andata in Gran Bretagna per studiare all’università. Scrivi le azioni con cui ha (√) e non ha (✗) familiarità.

0 be in the UK √ She’s used to being in the UK.
1 speak English every day ×
2 use pounds instead of euros √
3 drive on the left √
4 eat potatoes all the time ×

Laura sta parlando con la sua amica Jane a proposito del suo soggiorno in Gran Bretagna. Completa la conversazione usando il tempo verbale corretto di get used to e le parole del riquadro.

have all my lectures the British way of life the famous British weather the food here it

Jane So, how’s life in London?
Laura Great. I’m really enjoying myself. And I think I’m getting used to the British way of life little by little.
Jane Great. And how’s the course?
Laura Fine, thanks. Really interesting. It took me a while to little by little.
in English, but it’s not a problem now. My English is really improving, actually.
Jane That’s fantastic. And you eventually! And what have you been eating?
Laura Not really – one minute it’s warm and sunny and the next minute it’s pouring with rain. Every time I go out I need to take sunglasses and an umbrella!
Jane Oh, don’t worry. I’m sure you eventually! And what have you been eating?
Laura Well, I think I’m slowly . It’s not too bad actually. I’m eating lots of pizza and pasta, and there are Italian restaurants everywhere!
3 Scrivi le domande usando *be used to* e le espressioni del riquadro. Poi aggiungi le risposte brevi appropriate.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>drive on the left</th>
<th>get up early</th>
<th>ride a bike</th>
<th>speak English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 Is he used to speaking English? ~ No, he isn’t.
1 ~
2 ~
3 ~

4 Quanta familiarità hai con queste situazioni? Scrivi delle frasi vere per te usando *I’m used to*, *I’m not used to* o *I’m getting used to*.

0 be a student ~ I’m used to being a student.
1 work hard ~
2 speak English ~
3 do lots of homework ~
4 my current timetable ~
5 my school’s rules and regulations ~

5 Immagina di essere appena arrivato in Gran Bretagna e scrivi quattro frasi su azioni o situazioni con cui non hai ancora familiarità.

0 I’m not used to looking right when I cross the road.
1 ~
2 ~
3 ~
4 ~
Unità 83

Aggettivi e nomi + infinito

A Aggettivi + infinito

i Alcuni aggettivi reggono l’infinito. Le costruzioni possono essere:

- Aggettivo + infinito
  
  We’re nearly ready to leave. I’m surprised to see you here.
  
  It’s difficult to explain. It’s good to be back home.

- Aggettivo + for/of + complemento + infinito
  
  It’s important for you to be at the meeting.
  
  It was kind of him to help.
  
  They are keen for us to go with them.

ii Gli aggettivi seguiti dall’infinito sono usati di norma con soggetto impersonale it (It’s great to see you) o con un pronome personale soggetto (I’m surprised to see you). Alcuni aggettivi si possono usare con entrambe le strutture.

It’s easy to use the camera. o The camera is easy to use.

Is it safe to drink the water? o Is the water safe to drink?

It was crazy of them to do that. o They were crazy to do that.

Gli aggettivi che si usano più comunemente con entrambe le strutture sono tra gli altri: difficult, easy, free, hard, impossible, interesting, safe, crazy.

B Nomi + infinito

i L’infinito si usa con alcuni nomi ed espressioni nominali.

Le costruzioni possono essere:

- Nome + infinito
  
  It’s time to go.
  
  This is your last chance to change your mind.
  
  What’s the best way to get to your house?

- Nome + be + infinito

  My advice is to say nothing.
  
  The important thing is to exercise every day and to eat healthily.

ii L’infinito si può usare con the first, the second, the only, the last ecc.

I was the last to arrive. Who was the first person to walk on the moon?

Vedi unità 144 per usi dell’infinito con il to con too e enough.

Completa le frasi usando i verbi e le espressioni del riquadro.

get back home be on time hear anyone leave phone use visit

0 I like your new camera. Is it easy to use?

1 The taxi is here. Are you ready?

2 The music was so loud in the club last night. It was impossible .

3 Did you get the opportunity Pompeii when you were in Italy?

4 I love going away, but it’s always great .

5 There’s no need . Luisa. I’ve just spoken to her.

6 Don’t be late. It’s really important .

196 Unità 83
2 Riferisci le informazioni delle insegne e annunci usando It’s e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

dangerous / swim easy / install free / join free / park not safe / drink

0 It’s free to park for one hour.
1
2
3
4

3 Completa i dialoghi usando i suggerimenti del riquadro.

the best way / get to your house time / go an amazing place / live a big mistake / do that the chance / talk to her

0 A Do you think I should tell her?
   B No. It would be a big mistake to do that!
1 A This is a photo of my grandparents’ house.
   B Wow. What .............................................................. !
2 A Did you see Carol last night?
   B Yes, but I didn’t get ..................................................
3 A Which is ................................................................. ?
   B By bus. There’s a bus stop right outside.
4 A Come on. It’s ..........................................................
   B OK, I’ll get my coat.

4 Completa le domande usando i suggerimenti del riquadro.

first team / win first person / reach second person / walk
last person / walk first athlete / win first person / climb

0 A who was the first person to reach ....................................... the South Pole?
   B Wasn’t it Roald Amundsen?
1 A ................................................................. Mount Everest?
   B Sir Edmund Hillary in 1952.
2 A ................................................................. the World Cup?
   B Wasn’t it Uruguay in 1930?
3 A ................................................................. five consecutive Olympic gold medals?
   B It was British rower Steve Redgrave from 1984 to 2000.
4 A ................................................................. on the moon?
   B It was Buzz Aldrin, wasn’t it? Just after Neil Armstrong.
5 A ................................................................. on the moon?
   B It was a guy called Gene Cernan in 1972.
Parole interrogative + infinito

A Uso e forma

Con alcuni verbi e locuzioni si possono usare le parole interrogative + infinito.

i Verbo + parola interrogativa + infinito

I don’t know *what to say*. I can’t decide *what to wear*.

Can you show me *how to get* to your house?

I verbi più comuni che possono reggere una parola interrogativa + infinito sono:
ask (someone)  choose  decide  discover  discuss  explain  find out  forget
know  learn  remember  say  see  show (someone)  talk about  teach (someone)
tell (someone)  think (about)  understand  wonder  work out  worry about

ii Locuzione + parola interrogativa + infinito

I’m not sure *where to go*. We haven’t got a clue *what to do*.

Have you made up your mind *who to invite* to the party?

Le locuzioni che possono reggere una parola interrogativa + infinito includono:
I’ve no idea …,  I haven’t got a clue …,  I’m not sure …,  make up your mind

Nota che si può usare un nome retto da what, which, whose, how many e how much.
I can’t decide which pizza to have. I don’t know what music to put on.

Nota che non si usa la costruzione why + infinito.
I don’t know why I have to do it. Non I don’t know why to do it.

B Whether

Si può anche usare whether + infinito con certi verbi e locuzioni.
I can’t decide *whether to go* to the party or not.
I’m not sure *whether to invite* Nicola to the party.

Nota che non si può usare if al posto di whether.
I don’t know whether to go out tonight. Non I don’t know if to go out tonight.

Riscrivi e unisci le due frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa le parole interrogative e l’infinito del verbo.

0 How do I get to the train station? I don’t know.
   I don’t know how to get to the train station.

1 Where do I get off the bus? I don’t remember.

2 How do you use the DVD recorder? Can you show me?

3 How do you connect to the internet? I don’t know.

4 What shall I buy Carrie for her birthday? I’ve no idea.

5 How do I say ‘Thank you’ in German? I’ve forgotten.
Suzy ha deciso di invitar alcune persone a cena. Usa i suggerimenti del riquadro per completare le sue frasi.

what / cook  whether / invite  how / make  what music / play  what time / tell  what / wear

0 I wonder what time to tell people to arrive.

1 I’ve no idea – risotto or pasta?

2 I just can’t decide – jeans or my new dress?

3 I don’t know – classical or pop?

4 I can’t make up my mind Guido or not.

5 Help! Can anyone show me an omelette?

Che cosa diresti in queste situazioni? Scrivi delle frasi usando whether.

0 Coffee or tea? You can’t decide which to have.
I can’t decide whether to have coffee or tea.

1 Go out or stay in tonight? You don’t know what to do.

2 Do my homework or watch TV? You can’t decide what to do.

3 To the gym or swimming? You can’t make up your mind where to go.

4 Speak to him or not? You just didn’t know what to do.

Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te. Usa le parole interrogative e l’infinito del verbo.

0 I can’t decide what to do at the weekend.

1 I don’t know.

2 I’m not sure.

3 I can’t make up my mind.

4 I need to find out.

5 I know.

6 I’ve forgotten.
L’infinito si usa:

i Per esprimere uno scopo. Risponde alla domanda o serve per spiegare why? (perché?).
- I phoned Peter to invite him to the party.
- Can I use your phone to text Sammy?
- Why are you going to the shop? ~ To get some milk.

ii Per spiegare lo scopo o la funzione di qualcosa.
- You use a mouse to operate a computer.
- Pull that lever to open the door.
- What’s this button for? ~ To turn the light on.

Nota che in inglese non si usa for allo stesso modo in cui si usa ‘per’ in italiano.

- I’m going to the supermarket to buy some bread.
- Non I’m going to the supermarket for buy some bread.

Scrivi delle frasi in cui spieghi che cosa stai per fare e perché. Usa le espressioni del riquadro.

1. Scrivi delle frasi in cui spieghi che cosa stai per fare e perché. Usa le espressioni del riquadro.
   - buy some milk
   - get my eyes tested
   - get some money
   - play tennis
   - return some books
   - visit Janice

   0 the shop
   1 the bank
   2 the library
   3 the hospital
   4 the optician’s
   5 the park

   I’m going to the shop to buy some milk.

2. Scrivi le risposte usando le espressioni del riquadro. Inizia con To.

   - buy a newspaper
   - celebrate the end of the exams
   - get my bag
   - invite us to her party
   - save money
   - visit my cousins

   0 Nick
   Ian Why aren’t you going out this evening?
   To save money.

   1 Chris
   Tony Why are you going to Brighton?
   They live there.

   2 Freda
   Anna Where are you going?
   To the shop.

   3 Sara
   Karen Why did you go back to the classroom?
   I left it there.

   4 Sandy
   Becky Why did Maria phone?
   Sandy It’s not her birthday, is it? What’s the party for?
   Becky
3 Scrivi delle risposte usando le tue idee. Inizia con To.
0 Why did you go to the garage? To get some petrol.
1 Why did you go to the shop?
2 Why did you go to the sports centre?
3 Why did you go to the bank?
4 Why did you go to the city centre?

4 Scrivi le frasi usando i suggerimenti dati e Can I use ...? o Can I borrow ...?
0 a stamp / post Lara’s birthday card
   Can I borrow a stamp to post Lara’s birthday card?
1 your computer / send an email
2 your phone / ring my parents
3 some money / buy a coffee
4 your scooter / go to the shops
5 the internet / check the football results

5 Spiega a che cosa servono questi oggetti e comandi usando le espressioni del riquadro e It’s to.

connect the camera to the computer
switch the camera on and off
zoom in or out
release the battery
take a photo
change the settings

0 A What’s this cable for? It’s to connect the camera to the computer.
1 A What’s this button for?
2 A What’s this for?
3 A What’s this button for?
4 A What’s this button for?
5 A What’s this for?
Revisione e potenziamento (unità 80–85)
Altri usi delle forme -ing e infinito

1 **Preposizioni + -ing** Completà i dialoghi usando le preposizioni e i verbi del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>about / study</th>
<th>at / play</th>
<th>by / practise</th>
<th>for / be</th>
<th>for / dry</th>
<th>on / give</th>
<th>on / pass</th>
<th>without / stop</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Sue</td>
<td>Did you get the bus here?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dino</td>
<td>No. Elisa insisted <strong>on giving</strong> me a lift.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Alison</td>
<td>Congratulations <strong>on</strong> your exam!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enrico</td>
<td>Thanks.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Kate</td>
<td>Are you serious <strong>about</strong> law at university?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lucio</td>
<td>Yes, I've always wanted to be a lawyer.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Bianca</td>
<td>I'm sorry <strong>for</strong> late.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Teacher</td>
<td>Don't worry. We haven't started the lesson yet.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>James</td>
<td>Paris to Rome in twelve hours – that's pretty good.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mia</td>
<td>Yes, we drove all night.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tom</td>
<td>Can I use this towel?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sanna</td>
<td>No, that's the one we use <strong>for</strong> the dog!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Lena</td>
<td>How did you get to be so good <strong>about</strong> the piano?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tessa</td>
<td><strong>On</strong> every day!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 **Be used to + -ing** Simon si è trasferito da poco in Italia dal Regno Unito. Guarda le figure e scrivi delle frasi sulle cose alle quali è e non è abituato. Usa le espressioni del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>drive on the right</th>
<th>eat spaghetti</th>
<th>speak Italian</th>
<th>use euros</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>He isn’t used to driving on the right.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>€5.60 = £???</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Parlare sempre l’italiano è facile.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 **Espressioni con aggettivo/nome + infinito** Completa i consigli per imparare meglio l’inglese. Usa i suggerimenti del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Easy / Learn</th>
<th>Essential / Go</th>
<th>A Good Idea / Watch</th>
<th>Important / Read</th>
<th>Opportunity / Speak</th>
<th>Secret / Listen</th>
<th>Useful / Have</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 It’s <strong>useful to have</strong> a good dictionary.</td>
<td>1 It’s <strong>as many English books and magazines as possible.</strong></td>
<td>2 It’s <strong>lots of films in English.</strong></td>
<td>3 Take every <strong>English.</strong></td>
<td>4 The <strong>is</strong> <strong>to lots of English bands.</strong></td>
<td>5 It’s <strong>for you</strong> <strong>to all your lessons!</strong></td>
<td>6 It’s <strong>English if you really want to!</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 **Espressioni con aggettivo/nome + infinito** Il tuo amico sta organizzando la sua festa di compleanno. Completa le frasi per dargli dei consigli. Usa le idee del riquadro o altre a tua scelta.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enjoy Yourself</th>
<th>Have Food</th>
<th>Play Games</th>
<th>Have Music You Can Dance To</th>
<th>Invite A Lot Of People</th>
<th>Have A Fancy-Dress Party</th>
<th>Warn The Neighbours</th>
<th>Invite An Equal Number Of Boys And Girls</th>
<th>Invite Your Teachers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 It’s important <strong>to warn the neighbours.</strong></td>
<td>1 It’s a good idea <strong>.</strong></td>
<td>2 It’s essential <strong>.</strong></td>
<td>3 It isn’t necessary <strong>.</strong></td>
<td>4 It’s better not <strong>.</strong></td>
<td>5 The most important thing is <strong>.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 **Verbi + -ing o infinito** Completa i dialoghi con la forma -ing o l’infinito dei verbi tra parentesi.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alice</th>
<th>We’re thinking of <strong>going</strong> <strong>(go) to the beach later.</strong> Do you want to join us?</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Billy</td>
<td>No thanks, I can’t. I’m going into town <strong>(meet) Darina.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abby</td>
<td>I’ve no idea what <strong>(wear) for the party tonight.</strong> Any suggestions?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carlo</td>
<td>It’s no use <strong>(ask) me – I’ve got no idea about fashion!</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yuko</td>
<td>Are you serious about <strong>(sell) your guitar?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Darius</td>
<td>Yes, I never have the time <strong>(play) it anymore.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alfe</td>
<td>Can you show me how <strong>(get) to the train station?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Robbie</td>
<td>The easiest way is <strong>(take) the number 5 bus from the bottom of the road.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sam</td>
<td>Can I use your computer <strong>(check) my emails?</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrea</td>
<td>Sure, but I’m having difficulty <strong>(connect) to the internet at the moment.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Francis</td>
<td>Thanks for <strong>(help) me with my homework.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steve</td>
<td>No problem. It’s good <strong>(be able) to help each other from time to time.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lizzy</td>
<td>I’m sorry <strong>(hear) about your driving test.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>John</td>
<td>Oh, never mind. They say it’s quite normal <strong>(fail) first time.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jack</td>
<td>Where are you going?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarah</td>
<td>To the supermarket. **(get) something <strong>(eat).</strong> I haven’t had lunch yet.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Varie forme  Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 He was late but he didn't apologize. for  
He didn't apologize for being late.

1 It took me an hour to tidy my room. spent  
I spent my room.

2 How do I get to the bus station – can you show me? to  
Can you show me to the bus station?

3 I did all my work and I didn't ask for help. without  
I did for help.

4 They broke a window to get into the house. by  
They got into a window.

5 Is your house easy to find? it  
Is your house?

6 Angelina plays the guitar very well. good  
Angelina's the guitar.

7 His parents bought him a new bike because he passed all his exams. for  
His parents bought him a new bike all his exams.

8 Who left the party last? was  
Who the party?

Varie forme  Traduci le frasi e le domande.

0 Complimenti per aver passato l’esame. well done for passing your exam.

1 Esco a prendere del latte.  

2 Sai come arrivare a casa mia?

3 Vale la pena vedere il film?

4 È facile trovare il negozio?

5 È importante arrivare in orario.

Grammatica e lessico: look forward to + -ing  Completa le frasi con i verbi del riquadro. Ricordati di usare la forma -ing del verbo dopo look forward to (non vedere l’ora di).

hear  meet  receive  see

0 I’m looking forward to meeting Tom. What’s he like?

1 See you soon, and I’m really looking forward to hearing from you. Love, Jen

2 Look forward to seeing you tonight. Jx

3 We look forward to receiving your payment in the next 7 days.  
Yours sincerely,  
Claire Chapman, Accounts
9 Grammatica e lessico: *look forward to* + *-ing* Scrivi due cose che non vedi l’ora di fare.
0 I’m looking forward to going on holiday.
1
2

10 Grammatica e lessico: infinito di scopo e oggetti di uso scolastico Immagina che un bambino stia chiedendo che cosa sono questi oggetti. Scrivi le risposte usando *It’s a, You use it to* e le espressioni dei riquadri.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>calculator</th>
<th>paperclip</th>
<th>hole punch</th>
<th>rubber</th>
<th>ruler</th>
<th>sharpener</th>
<th>stapler</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>clip pieces of paper together</td>
<td>do calculations</td>
<td>draw straight lines</td>
<td>join pieces of paper together</td>
<td>make holes in paper</td>
<td>rub something out</td>
<td>sharpen pencils</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 What’s this?  
It’s a stapler. You use it to join pieces of paper together.

1 What’s this?  

2 What’s this?  

3 What’s this?  

4 What’s this?  

5 What’s this?  

6 What’s this?  

Get ha diversi significati ed usi. Qui di seguito sono elencati alcuni dei più comuni.

A Diventare
Get + aggettivo = diventare
Did you **get wet** when it rained?  Ti sei bagnato quando è piovuto?
**It’s getting dark.**  Si sta facendo buio.
**Are you getting ready?**  Vi state preparando?

B Ottenere/ricevere
Get + nome = ottenere o ricevere
I **got a new bike** for my birthday.
Ho ricevuto una bicicletta nuova per il mio compleanno.
I’m going to the shop to **get some milk**.
Sto andando al negozio a prendere del latte.

C Viaggiare/arrivare
Get + avverbio = viaggiare o arrivare
**How do you get to school?**  Come vai a scuola?
**What time did you get home?**  A che ora sei arrivato a casa?

D Iniziare
Get + -ing = iniziare
**Let’s get going** or we’ll be late.  Andiamo o saremo in ritardo.
You tidy the room and I’ll **get cooking**.  Tu metti a posto la stanza e io inizio a cucinare.

E Capire
Get + nome/espressione interrogativa = capire
I **don’t get it!**  Non capisco!
**Do you get what I mean?**  Capisci ciò che dico?

F Riuscire
Get + infinito = riuscire o ‘avere l’opportunità di’
**Did you get to see** the Forum when you were in Rome?
Sei riuscito a vedere il Foro quando eri a Roma?

Nota che queste espressioni con get sono in genere usate in contesti più informali, per esempio in conversazione con gli amici.

**Vedi unità 52 per usi di get e have/get something done con il passivo.**

1 Leggi le seguenti notizie giornalistiche. Quale parola sostituiresti con una forma di get per riferire le informazioni in una conversazione?

0 The weather is going to **become** a lot worse next week.  
1 You can generally **obtain** things cheaper on the internet.  
2 The Earth is becoming warmer every year.  
3 You can now **travel** from London to Paris in under two hours.  
4 Due to traffic delays, many fans didn’t manage to see the start of the game.  
5 We finally **arrived** home at midnight.
Che cosa stanno dicendo queste persone? Usa una forma di *get* e le parole del riquadro.

an A in English  dark  going  changed  the milk and bread  the coffee  wet

0

1

2

3

4

5

0

1

2

3

4

5

Completa i dialoghi usando *get* e le parole in corsivo.

0 A How was your holiday?
   B Fantastic! I *got to spend* the whole week on the beach! *I / spend*

1 A How was the gig?
   B Brilliant. And *we / meet* the band afterwards. *we / meet*

2 A Was William at the party?
   B Yes, but *I / not / speak* to him before he left. *I / not / speak*

3 A How long have you known Zena?
   B Oh, *I / first / know* her about three years ago. *I / first / know*

4 A In Paris, *you / go up* the Eiffel Tower?
   B Yes, we did. What a view!
Have come verbo principale ha diversi usi e significati. Qui di seguito sono elencati gli usi più comuni.

i) Si usano espressioni con have + nome per alcune azioni ed esperienze. Per esempio:
- Pasti: have breakfast/lunch
- Cibo e bevande: have a burger/a coffee/pizza
- Attività quotidiane: have a shower/a rest/a walk/a siesta
- Avvenimenti: have a lesson/an exam/a meeting/
  a party/a chat/a holiday
- Esperienze positive: have fun/a good time/a good day/a laugh
- Esperienze negative: have a bad day/a problem/an argument/
  an accident

ii) Si usa a volte have a + nome invece di un verbo. Per esempio:
- have a go (sperimentare o provarci), have a look (vedere, dare un’occhiata), have a taste (assaggiare), have a guess (indovinare).
- This new game is brilliant. Do you want to have a go?
- Il nuovo gioco è entusiasmante. Vuoi provare?
- I can’t start the car. Will you have a go?
- Non riesco ad avviare la macchina. Vuoi provare?
- There’s a problem with my computer. Can you have a look at it?
- Il mio computer ha un problema. Puoi vederlo?

iii) Si usa have a/some per offrire qualcosa.
- Have a seat/a drink/some more cake ecc.
  (Siediti/prendi da bere/ancora un po’ di dolce ecc.)

Nota che alcune delle espressioni con have, in italiano reggono altri verbi.
- I’m having a shower.
  Sto facendo la doccia.
- We have lessons all morning and then we have lunch a 12.00.
  Abbiamo lezioni per tutta la mattina e poi pranziamo alle 12.00.
- Did you have a coffee with him yesterday?
  Hai preso un caffè con lui ieri?

Che cosa stanno facendo queste persone? Usa have e le parole del riquadro.

a bad day  lunch  a good time  a shower

0 He’s having a shower.

1

2

3 They

Vedi unità 7 per have (got) per esprimere possesso ed unità 52 per have something done.
2 Completa i dialoghi con *have a* e le parole del riquadro.

**go**  **guess**  **listen**  **look**  **taste**

0 A How's your pizza, it looks nice.
B It's delicious. **Have a taste.**

1 A Have you heard the new song by The Rakes?
B I've got it here on my MP3 player – do you want to **guess**?

2 A I just can't open this bottle. Here, you **listen**.
B OK, I'll try.

3 A Have you seen this article about music? It's really interesting.
B No, I haven't. Can I **look**?

4 A How old are you?
B I'm not telling you. !

3 Che cosa stanno dicendo queste persone? Usa *Have* e le parole del riquadro.

**a biscuit**  **a rest**  **a seat**  **some more wine**

0 **Have a seat.**

1 **a biscuit**.

2 ........................................

3 If you're tired, .........................................

4 Scrivi sei frasi che siano vere per te su quanto hai fatto oggi usando *I've had* e *I haven't had* e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

**an accident**  **an argument**  **a burger**  **a coffee**  **dinner**  **an exam**  **fun**  **a good day**  **a bad day**  **lunch**  **a laugh**  **a maths lesson**  **a problem**  **a shower**  **a siesta**

0 I've had lunch.

1 I haven't had an argument.

2 ........................................

3 ........................................

4 ........................................

5 ........................................

6 ........................................
Make ha diversi usi e significati. Qui di seguito sono elencati quelli più comuni:

A **Produrre**

*Make + nome = produrre qualcosa*

*I’ll make the coffee.*  Farò il caffè.

*Who made this mess?*  Chi ha fatto questo caos?

Alcune tra le espressioni più frequenti sono:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>make</th>
<th>breakfast/lunch/dinner</th>
<th>a cake/a coffee</th>
<th>a list</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a mess</td>
<td>a noise</td>
<td>a plan</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B **Eseguire**

*Make + nome = eseguire un’azione*

*I need to make a phone call.*  Devo fare una telefonata.

*I made a mistake.*  Ho fatto un errore.

Alcune tra le espressioni più frequenti sono:

| make        | an appointment          | the bed         | a choice        | a complaint     | a decision      | a difference    | an effort       | an excuse       | friends        | a fuss         | an impression | a mistake      | an offer        | a phone call   | a promise      | a speech       |
|-------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|

C **Prodotto da**

*Be made from/of + materiale = materia di cui qualcosa è fatto*

*Glass is made from sand.*  Il vetro è fatto di sabbia.

*The sculpture is made of ice.*  La scultura è fatta di ghiaccio.

Nota che, come regola generale, si usa *from* se il materiale grezzo viene trasformato durante il processo e *of* se non lo è.

D **Causare, provocare**

*Make + pronome + aggettivo/forma base del verbo = causare/provocare qualcosa*

*Too much chocolate makes you fat.*  Troppa cioccolata fa ingrassare.

*The book made me cry.*  Il libro mi ha fatto piangere.

E **Obbligare**

*Make + pronome + forma base del verbo = obbligare qualcuno a fare qualcosa*

*My parents make me go to bed at ten o’clock.*  I miei genitori mi obbligano ad andare a letto alle dieci.
1 Che cosa stanno facendo queste persone? Usa make e le parole del riquadro.

a list a mess a big mistake a phone call

0 He's making a mess. 2 a phone call

1 3

2 Completa i dialoghi usando make e le parole del riquadro.

an appointment a difference a fuss friends lunch

0 A The food was cold, the service was slow, and I didn’t like the music.
B Oh, stop making a fuss – the restaurant wasn’t that bad.

1 A Hello, this is the health centre. Can I help you?
B I’d like to make an appointment to see Dr Smith, please.

2 A I’m hungry.
B OK, I’ll make lunch.

3 A I hear you and Jimmy had a big argument.
B Yes, but we’ve made it again.

4 A I’ve got a new pair of glasses.
B Has it made it?
A Yes, I can actually see now!

3 Scrivi delle frasi in cui spieghi di quale materiale sono fatti i seguenti oggetti. Usa from oppure of.

denim eggs plastic sand water wood

0 Glass is made from sand.
1 Jeans
2 Paper
3 An omelette
4 Clouds
5 DVDs

4 Completa le frasi usando made me e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

it / cry my teacher / do it again it / ill it / laugh his parents / pay for it it / think

0 I read a news article about world poverty. It made me think.

1 The film was very sad. In fact,

2 I think the chicken was undercooked –

3 when Simon fell in the river!

4 I broke a window at my friend’s house so

5 My essay wasn’t very good so
Do

What are you doing?  I’m doing an English course.  It does 220 kph.

A  Uso e forma

Do come verbo principale ha il significato generico di ‘eseguire un’attività’. Corrisponde per lo più in italiano al verbo ‘fare’.

i  Si usa do quando l’attività non è specificata, per esempio nelle domande e nelle frasi negative.

What did you do at the weekend?  Che cosa avete fatto durante il weekend?  
We didn’t do anything last night.  Non abbiamo fatto niente ieri sera.

What do you do? è una domanda comune che significa ‘Che lavoro fai?’


ii  Si usa do + nome.

I’m doing a grammar exercise.  I didn’t do my homework last night.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>do</th>
<th>your best</th>
<th>some exercise</th>
<th>an exercise</th>
<th>someone a favour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>some homework</td>
<td>nothing</td>
<td>research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a test/an exam</td>
<td>some work</td>
<td>sightseeing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

iii  La costruzione do + the/some + -ing si usa per faccende domestiche.

I’ll do the cooking if you do the washing-up.  Cucino se tu lavi i piatti.

I need to do some washing.  Devo fare del bucato.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>do the/some</th>
<th>cooking</th>
<th>cleaning</th>
<th>gardening</th>
<th>shopping</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>washing</td>
<td>washing-up</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

iv  Si usa do per la pratica di alcuni sport.

My sister does yoga.  Have you ever done a bungee jump?

| do         | gymnastics | judo | karate | athletics | yoga | a bungee jump |

v  Si usa do + velocità per dire a quale velocità viaggia qualcosa.

A Formula One car can do 350 kph.

*B* Vedi unità 89 per le espressioni in cui si usa do / make.

B  To do with

Si usa to do with per dire ‘avere a che fare/essere collegato con’ o ‘responsabile di’.

The broken window has nothing to do with me.  La finestra rotta non ha nulla a che fare con me.  = Non ho nulla a che fare con la finestra rotta.

The problem is something to do with your anti-virus software.
Il problema ha a che fare/è collegato con il tuo software antivirus.

C  Will do

Will do = ‘essere abbastanza/bastare’.

Just a salad will do – I’m not very hungry.  How much tip shall we leave? Will €5 do?

*Vedi unità 65 per do come verbo ausiliare.*
1 Che cosa stanno facendo queste persone? Usa do e le parole del riquadro.

a bungee jump  her homework  nothing  research  the washing  yoga

0 He's doing a bungee jump.

2 Completa i dialoghi usando do e le parole del riquadro.

300 kph  a lot of damage  me a favour  my best  will  with me

0 Anna Good luck with your exam!
Brad Thanks. I'll do my best.

1 Alice Could you ________________ ?
Bart Sure, what is it?
Alice Could you feed the cat tomorrow? I'm away for the day.

2 Alan It was an amazing storm last night!
Bruce Yes, and it ____________________________ . I think it destroyed some houses.

3 Andy Have you seen John's new sports car?
Bruno I have. Apparently, it can ____________________________ .

4 Alex Do you know anything about the broken window?
Bill No, I don't. It has nothing ____________________________ !

5 Ali Do you fancy some lunch?
Betty OK, but I'm not that hungry. A sandwich ____________________________ .

3 Completa le domande usando il verbo do alla forma verbale corretta.

0 What are you doing ____________________________ tonight? ~ I'm going out with some friends.
1 ____________________________ last night? ~ I went to the cinema.
2 ____________________________ at the weekend? ~ I'm going to the beach.
3 ____________________________ ? ~ I'm looking for my keys.
4 ____________________________ ? ~ I'm a journalist.
Take

*I’m taking* the car to the garage. *She took* an exam. *It took* twenty minutes.

*Take* ha diversi usi e significati. Qui di seguito sono elencati alcuni dei più comuni.

**A Spostare, trasportare ecc.**

Si usa *take* + nome + espressione avverbiale per indicare che si sposta qualcosa in un altro luogo.

*I took* my mobile to school. Ho portato il cellulare a scuola.

*Can you take* this DVD to Sam? Puoi portare questo DVD a Sam?

Nota che si usa *bring* quando qualcosa viene spostato al luogo dove si trova chi parla.

*We need to bring* our swimming kit to school tomorrow. Dobbiamo portare il nostro equipaggiamento da nuoto a scuola domani.

**B Esprimere durata**

Si usa *take* + espressione di tempo per indicare la durata di viaggi o di azioni.

*It takes* 20 minutes to get to school on foot. Ci vogliono 20 minuti per arrivare a scuola a piedi.

*The bus takes* five minutes. Il bus ci mette cinque minuti.

*It took me three days* to write the report. Mi ci sono voluti tre giorni per scrivere la relazione.

*How long does ... take? e How long does it take to ...?* sono domande comuni.

*How long does the journey take?* Quanto dura il viaggio?

*How long does it take to get to Genoa?* Quanto ci vuole per arrivare a Genova?

Nota che per film, lezioni ecc. si usa *last*.

*The lesson lasts* 45 minutes. La lezione dura 45 minuti.

**C Indicare quantità**

Si usa *It takes/took* + nome + *to* per dire il numero o la quantità necessaria per fare qualcosa.

*It took three people to lift the box.* Ci vollero tre persone per sollevare la scatola.

*It takes a lot of skill to make the perfect pizza.* Ci vuole una grande abilità per fare la pizza perfetta.

**D Azioni**

Le espressioni con *take* + nome si usano per esprimere alcune azioni.

Le espressioni più comuni sono:

- **Trasporto**
  - take the bus/the train/the metro/a taxi

- **Cibo e medicine**
  - take milk/sugar (in your coffee)/drugs/an aspirin

- **Esami**
  - take an exam/a test

- **Altre espressioni includono**
  - take a break (fare una pausa),
  - take control (prendere il controllo),
  - take place (avere luogo),
  - take part (prendere parte),
  - take a picture/photo (fare una fotografia),
  - take advice (consultare),
  - take (your/his ecc.) time (prendersela comoda),
  - take a seat (mettersi a sedere)

Nota che alcune espressioni con *take* sono rese in italiano con diversi verbi.

*Did you take* any photos? Hai fatto qualche fotografia?

*There’s no need to hurry. Take* your time. Non c’è bisogno di affrettarsi. Prendetela con comodo.

*Do you take* sugar? Metti lo zucchero?
Che cosa stanno facendo queste persone? Usa take e le espressioni del riquadro.

- a tablet
- a break
- her driving test
- an exam
- a photo
- her dog for a walk

0. He's taking a tablet.

1. ____________
2. ____________
3. ____________
4. ____________
5. ____________

Completa queste notizie giornalistiche usando take e le espressioni dei riquadri.

- over 100 firefighters
- at least a year
- control
- part
- a petition
- place
- drugs
- a drugs test
- part

There was a fire at Oxford’s Science Museum yesterday. Firefighters quickly took control of the situation and damage to the building was minimized, but it took 15 hours to finally extinguish the blaze. ‘We estimate it will take 2 years to repair the damage before we can reopen,’ said museum director, David James.

A demonstration by teachers part yesterday in the centre of Rome. Over ten thousand teachers and at the end of the demonstration, teachers’ leaders to the Department of Education, asking for more pay.

Olympic gold medallist Martha Johnson has been banned for five years after she admitted that she for five years. Johnson in two Olympic Games and won medals in the 400 metres and 200 metres. Officials first became suspicious of Johnson when she refused to at an event last year.
Go

I'm going to school. Go and get some bread. The interview went well.

Go ha numerosi usi e significati. Qui di seguito sono elencati alcuni tra i più comuni.

A  Go to school, go on holiday ecc.

Go + espressione avverbiale = muoversi/viaggiare in qualche luogo.
I didn't go to school yesterday. Non sono andato a scuola ieri.
Where are you going on holiday? Dove andate in vacanza?

B  Go and …

Si usa go and + verbo per parlare del fatto che ci si dirige verso qualche luogo per un motivo.
I'll go and check the weather forecast. Vado a vedere le previsioni meteo.
Let's go and get some lunch. Andiamo a pranzo.

Nota che si usa di solito come (venire) quando il parlante o l’ascoltatore sono nel luogo dove si è diretti.
I'm not coming here again! Non vengo più qui.
Can you come and help me, please? Mi puoi venire ad aiutare, per piacere?

C  Go swimming, shopping ecc.

Si usa go + -ing per attività del tempo libero e per lo shopping.
Let's go swimming. Andiamo a nuotare.
I went shopping this morning. Sono andato a fare shopping stamattina.

D  Go well, go slowly ecc.

Si usa go + avverbio per parlare di come avviene qualcosa.
The interview went well. Il colloquio andò bene.
The lesson went slowly. La lezione andava avanti lentamente.

How did … go? è una domanda frequente.
How did your exam go? ~ It went OK, I think.
Com'è andato l’esame? ~ È andato bene, credo.

1  Che cosa stanno facendo queste persone? Usa go e le parole ed espressioni del riquadro.

to the dentist   on holiday   out   for a pizza

0  He's going to the dentist.  2

1

2

3

216 Unità 92
2 Immagina che queste siano alcune foto della tua vacanza estiva. Scrivi delle frasi di commento usando *We went* e le parole del riquadro.

**camp** **shop** **surf** **swim**

0 We went camping.

1 ______________________________________

2 ______________________________________

3 ______________________________________

3 Completa i dialoghi usando *go and* e le espressioni del riquadro.

**change your clothes** **get an umbrella** **get some** **see the doctor** **lay the table** **wash my hands**

0 A I've had a headache for days.
   B I think you should **go and see the doctor**.

1 A There's no milk.
   B Don't worry. I'll ________________.

2 A I fell in the river!
   B I think you need to ________________.

3 A Oh, no it's started raining.
   B No problem. I'll ________________.

4 A Dinner will be ready in ten minutes. Can you ________________?
   B Sure. I'll just ________________ first.

4 Scrivi domande e risposte per queste situazioni. Usa *How did ... go?* e *It went ... .*

0 Your friend had an eye test. It was OK.
   A **How did your eye test go?**
   B **It went OK.**

1 Your friend had an exam. It was OK, he thinks.
   A __________________________
   B __________________________

2 Your friend had an interview. It was really bad.
   A __________________________
   B __________________________

3 Your friend had a date. It was really good, he thinks.
   A __________________________
   B __________________________
Si usano prefer e would rather per parlare di preferenze.

### A Prefer
Per esprimere ciò che si preferisce in generale si può usare:

i prefer + nome
I don't drink much tea. I prefer coffee.  Non bevo molto tè. Preferisco il caffè.

ii prefer + -ing o prefer + infinito
I don't like watching DVDs. I prefer going to the cinema. Non mi piace guardare DVD. Preferisco andare al cinema.

iii Per esprimere un'alternativa si usa to.
I prefer coffee to tea.  Preferisco il caffè al tè.
I prefer going to the cinema to watching DVDs.  Preferisco andare al cinema che guardare DVD.

### B Would prefer ('d prefer)

i Si usa would prefer + nome e would prefer + infinito per riferirsi ad una situazione specifica.
Tea or coffee? ~ I'd prefer coffee, if that's OK. Tè o caffè? ~ Preferirei il caffè, se va bene.
How shall we get there? ~ I'd prefer to go by train. Come possiamo andarci? ~ Preferirei andarci in treno.

ii Per esprimere un'alternativa si usa rather than.
I'd prefer to go by train rather than by bus.  Preferirei andare in treno piuttosto che in autobus.

### C Would rather ('d rather)

i Si usa would rather + forma base con un significato analago a would prefer. Non si usa would rather + nome.

ii Per esprimere un'alternativa si usa than.
I'd rather go by train than by bus.  Preferirei andare in treno piuttosto che in autobus.

Nota che nella lingua parlata e in contesti scritti di tipo informale si usa di norma la forma contratta di would (I'd prefer ..., We'd rather ... ecc.) con un pronome personale soggetto (I, we ecc.).

### D I'd prefer not, I'd rather not
Si usa not quando la frase è negativa.
I'd prefer not to go by bus.  Preferirei non andare in autobus.
I'd rather not go by bus.  Preferirei non andare in autobus.

### E If that's OK, ... if possible ecc.
Si usano spesso espressioni quali if that's OK, if possible e if you don't mind a fine frase.
I'd prefer coffee if that's OK.  Preferirei il caffè, se va bene.
I'd rather get the bus if possible.  Preferirei andare in autobus se è possibile.
I'd rather stay here if you don't mind.  Preferirei stare qui se non le dispiace.
1. Che cosa preferisci? Scrivi delle frasi vere per te usando *I prefer ... to ...*.

   0. orange juice or cola? I prefer cola to orange juice.
   1. tea or coffee? 
   2. pop music or classical music? 
   3. rugby or football? 
   4. going to the gym or swimming? 

2. Completa i dialoghi usando *prefer, would prefer o would rather* e le parole tra parentesi.

   0. A: It's a lovely day. Shall we go for a walk?
      B: I'd rather read (rather / read) a book in the garden.
   1. A: Do you fancy something to eat?
      B: I'm not that hungry, actually. I (rather / eat) a bit later, if that's OK.
   2. A: Do you play computer games?
      B: Never. I (prefer / listen) to music or (read).
   3. A: What do you fancy for dinner – risotto or pasta?
      B: I (rather / not have) pasta if that's OK. I had pasta for lunch.
      A: Oh, that's good – I (prefer / have) risotto anyway.
   4. A: Do you ever go skiing?
      B: I don't like skiing. I (prefer / snowboard).
   5. A: We can get to Pisa by bus or train. I (prefer / go) by bus – it's cheaper. What do you think?
      B: To be honest, I (rather / go) by train if you don't mind – it's much quicker, isn't it?

3. Scrivi delle risposte vere per te usando *I'd rather ... than ... o I'd prefer ... rather than ...*.

   0. Would you rather study English or maths?
      I'd rather study English than maths.
   1. Would you rather meet the Pope or your favourite celebrity?
   2. Would you rather live in the UK or the USA?
   3. Would you prefer to be a famous sportsperson or a famous actor?
   4. Would you prefer to be rich and ugly or poor and attractive?

4. Scrivi delle domande usando *Do you prefer ... or ...* e dai risposte vere per te.

   cats / dogs coffee / tea football / rugby RnB / rock music romantic films / comedies Roma / Lazio summer / winter penne / spaghetti history / geography

   0. Do you prefer rugby or football?  — I prefer football.
Suggest e recommend

I recommend the pasta. I suggest we leave at about 6.30. What do you recommend?

Si può usare suggest (suggerire) e recommend (raccomandare, consigliare) in diversi modi:

**A Suggest/recommend + nome**

Si può usare la struttura suggest/recommend + nome.

*Sam suggested Café Baba for lunch.* Sam ha suggerito il Café Baba per il pranzo.

*I recommend the spinach calzone.* Consiglio il calzone con spinaci.

**B Suggest/recommend + verbo**

i. In genere si usa suggest/recommend + espressione verbale (con o senza that).

*I suggest we wait here.* Suggerisco di aspettare qui.

*They recommend that you book in advance.* Consigliano di prenotare in anticipo.

ii. Si può anche usare suggest/recommend + -ing.

*I suggest waiting here.* Suggerisco di aspettare qui.

*They recommend booking in advance.* Consigliano di prenotare in anticipo.

Nota che non si usa la costruzione suggest/recommend + infinito.

Non *I suggest to wait here.* Non *They recommended to book in advance.*

iii. Si può usare anche recommend + complemento + infinito, anche se questa può spesso sembrare un po’ formale.

*He recommended us to go to Piazza Navona.*

*Ci ha consigliato di andare a Piazza Navona.*

Nota che non si usa suggest in questo modo: *He suggested us to go Piazza Navona.*

Guarda le figure e scrivi le domande usando i suggerimenti del riquadro. Poi scrivi le risposte.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>BUS TIMETABLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>&gt; Bristol</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Depart</strong></td>
<td><strong>Arrive</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2:30</td>
<td>3:15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4:00</td>
<td>4:45</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>2</th>
<th>NIRVANA Discography:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3</th>
<th>April</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Friday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**0** A Which school do you recommend?

B *I recommend the River School of English.*

**1** A Which bus / suggest

B we catch?

**2** A Which album / recommend

B which school / recommend

**3** A What date / suggest

B for the party?
Leggi l'email di Donna sulle cose da fare a Oxford e riferisci a un amico che cosa Donna ha suggerito. Usa le parole in corsivo + we.

Hi Chloe and Tom,
A few ideas for when you visit Oxford:
0 Visit Magdalen and Christ Church Colleges
1 Go punting on the River Thames
2 Eat in Brown's Restaurant
3 Go for a drink in the Trout Pub
4 Visit Stratford (where Shakespeare was born)
5 See a band at the Zodiac Club
6 Stay for at least three days
Have fun, Donna x

0 She suggests we visit Magdalen and Christ Church Colleges...
1 suggest
2 suggest
3 recommend
4 suggest
5 recommend
6 recommend

Scrivi alcuni consigli e suggerimenti a un turista in visita nella tua città. Usa i verbi in corsivo.

0 I suggest you visit Piazza San Giovanni.
1 suggest
2 suggest
3 recommend
4 recommend

Riferisci le informazioni contenute in questi avvisi e cartelli. Usa la forma -ing dei verbi.

0 It is recommended you allow at least 2 hours to see the exhibition.
They recommend allowing at least 2 hours to see the exhibition.

1 Booking tickets in advance is recommended.
They

2 IT IS SUGGESTED THAT YOU KEEP YOUR VALUABLES WITH YOU AT ALL TIMES.
They

3 DRINKING THE TAP WATER IS NOT RECOMMENDED.
They
Verbi con doppio complemento

Tom gave me the book. Tom gave me it. Tom gave the book to me.

A Uso e forma

Diversi verbi di uso comune possono avere due complementi.

Quando un verbo ha due complementi, sono in genere possibili due strutture.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soggetto</th>
<th>Verbo</th>
<th>Compl. indiretto (persona)</th>
<th>Compl. oggetto (cosa)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>We</td>
<td>bought</td>
<td>Katie</td>
<td>some flowers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter</td>
<td>gave</td>
<td>her</td>
<td>a book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrea</td>
<td>showed</td>
<td>me</td>
<td>it</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Soggetto</th>
<th>Verbo</th>
<th>Compl. oggetto (cosa)</th>
<th>to/for</th>
<th>Compl. indiretto (persona)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>We</td>
<td>bought</td>
<td>some flowers</td>
<td>for</td>
<td>Katie</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peter</td>
<td>gave</td>
<td>it</td>
<td>to</td>
<td>Anna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrea</td>
<td>showed</td>
<td>it</td>
<td>to</td>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sebbene non vi siano regole precise su quale delle due strutture usare, nota che:

i Entrambe le strutture sono in genere possibili quando sia il complemento oggetto che quello indiretto sono costituiti da pronomi.

Jenny bought me it. Jenny bought it for me.

I've lent Simona my camera. I've lent my camera to Simona.

ii Quando però uno solo dei complementi è un pronome, il pronome in genere va per primo.

I'll give it to George. Non I'll give George it.

I'll give you my email address. Non I'll give my email address to you.

I principali verbi con for sono: book, buy, choose, cook, find, get, make, order, save.

I principali verbi con to sono: bring, fax, give, lend, owe, pass, send, show, take, teach, text, write.

B Verbi plurisillabici

Per alcuni verbi plurisillabici che hanno due complementi si usa in genere solo la struttura con to/for.

He explained the situation to me. Non He explained me the situation.

Mi spiegò la situazione.

Tali verbi sono: demonstrate, describe, explain, introduce, mention, organize, repeat, report, say.
1 Riordina le parole in modo da formare delle frasi di senso compiuto.

0 a T-shirt / my boyfriend / I gave
I gave my boyfriend a T-shirt.

1 €50 / me / Sara lent

2 me / the sugar / can you pass / ?

3 I gave / to / my homework / the teacher

4 for / I need to buy / my girlfriend / a present

5 a text message / you / I’ll send

2 Chi ha dato e chi ha ricevuto questi oggetti? Rispondi in due modi come nell’esempio usando le parole del riquadro.

a book  a pen  a ring  a watch

0 Lauren gave Kim a watch. Lauren gave a watch to Kim.

1

2

3

3 Alcune delle espressioni in neretto all’interno dei dialoghi sono più naturali senza to o for: riscrivile. Fai un segno di visto (✓) accanto alle frasi che vanno bene così come sono.

Dino I’ve got a new mobile. 0 Let me give my new number to you
Let me give you my new number.

Bella OK, but 1 why don’t you text it to me ✓?

Amy I saw you in town this morning.

Chloe Did you? 2 I was buying a birthday present for Marta

Amy I didn’t know it was her birthday. What did you get her?

Chloe 2 I got a scarf for her. 3 And I’m going to make a cake for her.

Jenny Is there any pizza left?

Darina Sorry, 4 I gave the last slice to Bruno. But if you’re hungry 5 I’ll make some pasta for you, if you like.

Joel It’s my parents’ wedding anniversary tomorrow.

Lisa 6 Have you got anything nice for them?

Joel Yes, 7 we’ve booked a romantic table for two at La Parisienne for them. 8 And we’ve got a bouquet of flowers for them.

Danni If you don’t understand your homework, you should ask your teacher.

Ben 9 He’s already explained it to us, but I still don’t understand.

4 Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te. Usa il doppio complemento.

0 My parents bought me a camera.

1 I bought

2 I sent

3 My teacher gave

4 My parents bought
1 **Make e do** Le espressioni del riquadro richiedono il verbo *make* o *do*? Scrivile nella colonna corretta.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>make</th>
<th>do</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>an appointment</td>
<td>your best</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>breakfast / dinner / lunch</td>
<td>a choice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a coffee / a pizza / a cake</td>
<td>some damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a course</td>
<td>the shopping</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>some exercise</td>
<td>a difference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>someone a favour</td>
<td>your homework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a list</td>
<td>a mess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a mistake</td>
<td>a noise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a phone call</td>
<td>some research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a speech</td>
<td>a test / an exam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>some work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 **Make e do** Completa le frasi con la forma corretta di *make* o *do*.

0 Do you do ______ any sports?
1 Do you know how to ________ risotto?
2 Have you ever ________ a speech in public?
3 I need to ________ my homework.
4 Who ________ this mess in the classroom?
5 You need to ________ a decision about who to invite to your party.
6 I’m ________ a cookery course at the moment.
7 The goalkeeper ________ a terrible mistake.
8 My sister ________ me a cake for my birthday.
9 The storm ________ a lot of damage to several houses.
10 Who is ________ that noise?

3 **Make e do** Completa l’email di Federica al suo amico Toni con la forma corretta di *make* o *do*.

Hi Toni,

I’m in Oxford in the UK for four weeks and I’m doing an English course. The lessons are fun and we have lots of opportunity to speak in English. I think this has made a big difference because you can practise what you learn. We also have lots of grammar exercises, which I like! We’re having a test at the end of every week and my teacher says that I’m making good progress.

I’ve met lots of new friends and we’ve been quite a lot in the evenings. Next Saturday, there’s a trip to London. We’re going to do some sightseeing and there will be time to do some shopping.

I must finish now because I promised to make pasta aglio e olio for my host family. And before that I have to do my homework.

Love, Federica x
Che cosa stanno facendo queste persone? Usa do, get, go, have, make o take e le espressioni del riquadro.

0 He's making a pizza.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

an argument  a bath  a coffee  dressed  some exercise  some gardening
her hair  a phone call  a photo  a pizza  some washing
5 **Do, get, go, have, make e take** Completa i dialoghi scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

A I’m going to **take** / **have** / **do** a cup of tea. Do you want one?
B Yes, please.
A Do you **take** / **do** / **get** milk and sugar?
B Milk, but no sugar thanks.
A I’m **making** / **taking** / **getting** my driving test this afternoon.
B Good luck!
A Thanks. I’ll **have** / **make** / **do** my best.

A What did you **have** / **get** / **take** for your birthday?
B I **had** / **got** / **took** a camera from my parents. And my brother and sister
  **got** / **went** / **took** me out for lunch. I **took** / **had** / **got** the biggest pizza ever!

A Could you tell me how to **go** / **get** / **take** to the bus station?
B Turn left at the traffic lights and then **go** / **get** / **take** the first right.
A How long will it **go** / **get** / **take** to **go** / **get** / **take** there?
B About five minutes.
A I think there’s a problem with my computer. It’s **doing** / **making** / **having** a strange noise.
  Could you **do** / **make** / **get** me a favour and **have** / **make** / **do** a look at it for me?
B Sure, no problem. I’ll just **get** / **take** / **have** a screwdriver.
A How do you **take** / **go** / **get** to school?
B I usually walk. It **has** / **gets** / **takes** about twenty minutes. But sometimes I **have** / **go** / **take** the bus.

6 **Prefer** Completa le battute di B usando prefer e le parole del riquadro.

red    rock or blues    rugby    San Francisco    snowboarding    Thai food

0 A Do you like jazz music?
   B It’s OK, but I **prefer** rock or blues.

1 A Do you like Chinese food?
   B It’s OK, but ____________________________.

2 A Los Angeles is such an amazing city, isn’t it?
   B Yes, but ____________________________.

3 A Does your brother like football?
   B Yes, but ____________________________, actually.

4 A You can ski, can’t you?
   B Yes, I can. But ____________________________.

5 A Do your parents drink white wine?
   B They do, but ____________________________.

7 **Would prefer e would rather** Completa le risposte usando i suggerimenti del riquadro.

rather / have pasta    prefer / eat a bit later    prefer / go by train
rather / stay at home    prefer / tea    prefer / orange juice

0 Do you want some water? I’d **prefer** orange juice, if you’ve got some.

1 Shall we go by bus? ____________________________, if possible.

2 How about pizza tonight? ____________________________, if that’s OK.

3 Shall we eat now? ____________________________, if you don’t mind.

4 Fancy a coffee? ____________________________, actually.

5 Shall we go out? ____________________________, if you don’t mind.
8 **Suggest e recommend** Leggi la richiesta di aiuto che Dalia ha scritto in un forum su internet e le risposte che ha ricevuto. Completa le frasi in cui riferisce a un amico le risposte ricevute.

**Posted by Dalia, Italy:**

Hi there, can anyone give me some simple tips for improving my English? Thanks.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Read lots of books in English.</td>
<td>POSTED BY <strong>TOM</strong>, <strong>UK</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Watch lots of films in English.</td>
<td>POSTED BY <strong>BRETT</strong>, <strong>NEW YORK</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Buy a good grammar book.</td>
<td>POSTED BY <strong>MARTA</strong>, <strong>ITALY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Do an English course.</td>
<td>POSTED BY <strong>THIERRY</strong>, <strong>FRANCE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Speak English as much as possible.</td>
<td>POSTED BY <strong>SAM</strong>, <strong>UK</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Spend some time in an English-speaking country.</td>
<td>POSTED BY <strong>METTE</strong>, <strong>DENMARK</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Get an English boyfriend!</td>
<td>POSTED BY <strong>DAVE</strong>, <strong>ENGLAND</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 Tom suggests **reading lots of books in English**.
1 Brett suggests **watch lots of films in English**.
2 Marta recommends that **buy a good grammar book**.
3 Thierry suggests **do an English course**.
4 Sam recommends that **speak English as much as possible**.
5 Mette suggests **spend some time in an English-speaking country**.
6 Dave suggests that **get an English boyfriend**!

9 **Verbi con doppio complemento** Scegli l’alternativa corretta. In alcuni casi ci sono due risposte valide.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Alice What did you get your boyfriend for his birthday?</td>
<td>Cathy I got a shirt to him / him a shirt / a shirt him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Alberto Can you pass to me the sugar / the sugar me / me the sugar?</td>
<td>Henri Sure. Here you are.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Yuko Did you do your homework?</td>
<td>Tamas Yes, I gave it the teacher / to the teacher / to the teacher this morning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Jake You’ve got a new mobile!</td>
<td>Ben Yes, I gave my old one to my brother / my old one to my brother / my brother my old one.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Diana I like your necklace!</td>
<td>Paola Gisella made for me it / it for me / me it.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 **Varie strutture verbali** Traduci le frasi e le domande. Usa le parole in corsivo.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Ho ricevuto una macchina fotografica per il mio compleanno.</td>
<td><em>got</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Abbiamo inglese tre volte alla settimana.</td>
<td><em>have</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Di che cosa è fatto il tuo anello?</td>
<td><em>made</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Che cosa fai stasera?</td>
<td><em>doing</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ci vogliono dieci minuti in autobus per arrivare in centro città.</td>
<td><em>takes</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Porti il tuo cellulare a scuola?</td>
<td><em>take</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Non c’è latte. Esco a prenderne un po’.</td>
<td><em>get</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A Say e tell
Say e tell si usano per riferire ciò che qualcuno dice (o ciò che scrive).

i Quando non si vuole nominare la persona a cui si riferisce qualcosa, si usa say. Quando invece non si vuole nominare, si usa tell.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mr Smith said we could leave.</th>
<th>Mr Smith told us we could leave.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I said you were ill.</td>
<td>I told the teacher you were ill.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>She didn’t say what had happened.</td>
<td>She didn’t tell me what had happened.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non He said me he was tired.</td>
<td>Non He told me he was tired.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ii Si può a volte usare say + to me/us ecc. Questo avviene di solito quando non si specifica che cosa è stato detto.

He said something to us, but we weren’t listening. Did you say anything to Valeria?

iii That si può usare nel discorso diretto. Non c’è una regola su quando usare that ed è spesso una scelta personale.

She said she was going home. o She said that she was going home.

B Cambiamento dei tempi verbali
Quando si riferisce il discorso diretto, a volte si cambia il tempo (presente ➔ passato, will/can/must ➔ would/could/had to, past simple ➔ past perfect ecc.).

i Si usa di norma il passato di say o tell (He said ..., She told me ...) e si cambia il tempo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I’m feeling a bit tired.</th>
<th>She said she was feeling a bit tired.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I want to be a teacher.</td>
<td>He told me he wanted to be a teacher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I’ve never been to the UK.</td>
<td>He told us he’d never been to the UK. (had never been)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I’ll email you later.</td>
<td>She said she’d email me later. (would email)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ii Tuttavia, quando si vuole sottolineare il fatto che qualcosa è ancora vero, rilevante o importante si può usare il presente di say o tell (He says ..., She tells me ...) e non si cambia il tempo.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I’m having a party.</th>
<th>He says he’s having a party.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I’ll be late.</td>
<td>She says she’ll be late.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nota che si può anche usare il passato senza cambiare il tempo. She said she isn’t working on Saturday.

C L’imperativo
Si usa l’infinito per riferire un imperativo, che viene introdotto da tell, non say.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stop!</th>
<th>He told us to stop.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Don’t be late.</td>
<td>He told us not to be late. Non to not be late</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scegli l’alternativa corretta.

0 A What did Juan say / tell to Alice?
   B He said / told her he was going to be late.
1 A Did Roberto say / tell you what happened at the party?
   B Yes, he said / told it was a disaster!
2 A Samantha says / tells that you’re all going for a pizza tonight.
   B Oh! Nobody said / told me!
3 A Did you say / tell anything to Liz?
   B Not yet. I’ll say / tell her this evening.
4 A The weather forecast told / said it was going to rain later.
   B Oh! I’ll say / tell Jenny. She’s planning to play tennis.

Riferisci quanto ha dichiarato il calciatore Wade Moody durante un dopo-partita. Usa He said e cambia i tempi verbali.

0 It was a hard game.
1 England played well.
2 I think 2–1 is a fair result.
3 I’m looking forward to playing Italy.
4 Italy are a very good side.
5 I’m sure it’ll be a great game.
6 I’m confident England will win.

Guarda le figure e riferisci le informazioni usando He/She/It says. Ricorda di cambiare i pronomi (I = she ecc.) se necessario.

0 Will meet you in the café. Jane x
1 Congratulations!
   You’ve won the Super Euro Lotto!
2 I’ve just been on a date with Jack! Claudia
3 Gone shopping. I’ll be back around 5.30.
   Tamas

Riferisci quanto ti è stato chiesto di fare.

0 Sit down! He told me to sit down.
1 Wait a minute! She ____________________ .
2 Don’t be late! He ____________________ .
3 Be quiet! He ____________________ .
4 Go away! He ____________________ .
5 Don’t press that button! She ____________________ .
A Uso e forma
È possibile riferire le domande usando verbi come ask (chiedere, domandare), want to know (voler sapere), e wonder (domandarsi/chiedersi).

He asked me what time it was.
I asked her how much it cost.
Darina wants to know if there’s a café near here.
He wondered if we wanted to go for a pizza.

La stessa costruzione si usa anche per le altre domande indirette. Vedi unità 70.

Quando si vuole nominare la persona a cui si fa la domanda, si usa ask. Nota comunque che ask si può usare senza nominare la persona a cui si fa la domanda se questa è nota oppure se non è importante sapere di chi si tratta.

B Ordine delle parole
L’ordine delle parole è diverso da quello delle domande dirette. Il soggetto va prima del verbo e non si usa il verbo ausiliare do. Per le domande yes/no, si usa if oppure whether.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Italian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Where are you going?</td>
<td>He asked me where I was going.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How old is he?</td>
<td>She wondered how old he was.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When are we meeting?</td>
<td>Sam wants to know when we are meeting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Did you see Harry?</td>
<td>She wanted to know if I’d seen Harry.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C Cambiamento dei tempi verbali
Per cambiare i tempi verbali nel caso delle domande al discorso indiretto valgono le stesse regole per il discorso indiretto introdotto da say o tell (vedi unità 97, sezione B). Nota che il tempo verbale rimane al presente quando la domanda indiretta è introdotta da He/She wants to know if....

D Richieste ed imperativi
Si usa l’infinito per riferire richieste e forme imperative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Italian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Can you help me?</td>
<td>Steve’s asked me to help him.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Please don’t be late.</td>
<td>He asked us not to be late.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Can I sit by the window?</td>
<td>I asked to sit by the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Will you email me?</td>
<td>He wants me to email him.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Immagina di essere stato a un appuntamento al buio e di aver risposto ad alcune domande. Riferiscile a un amico usando i verbi dichiarativi in corsivo. In queste frasi viene piuttosto spontaneo cambiare il tempo verbale.

0 ‘What are your hobbies?’
  He asked me what my hobbies were. _ask_
  ‘I like sport, reading and music.’
  I told him I liked sport, reading and music. _tell_

1 ‘What kind of music do you listen to?’
  _want to know_
  ‘I listen to all kinds of music.’

2 ‘Do you have a favourite band?’
  _ask_
  ‘My all-time favourite band is the Red Hot Chili Peppers.’ _tell_

3 ‘Do you play computer games?’
  _want to know_
  ‘I can’t stand them.’ _say_

4 ‘What car does your dad drive?’
  _wonder_
  ‘He’s got a sports car.’ _tell_

5 ‘Do you want to go for a pizza?’
  _ask_
  ‘I’m not hungry.’ _tell_

6 ‘Do you want to go on another date?’
  _ask_
  ‘I’ll think about it.’ _say_

Riferisci le domande usando … wants to know … . In queste frasi viene piuttosto spontaneo non cambiare il tempo verbale.

0 Alessandro  ‘What time does the party start?’
  _Alessandro wants to know what time the party starts._

1 Bella  ‘What time are we meeting?’

2 Dino  ‘Is Elisa going to the party?’

3 Charles  ‘Do we need to dress up?’

Riferisci queste richieste usando me e i verbi in corsivo.

0 Stay there! He _asked me to stay there._ asked

1 Can you help me please? She _asked._

2 Will you text me later? He _wants._

3 Don’t be late! Billy _asked._

4 Email the photo to Jane. Oscar _wants._
Unità 99

Altri verbi che introducono il discorso indiretto

*He promised not to be late. They invited me to go with them. She denied being there.*

**A Uso**

*Say, tell e ask* riportano generalmente ciò che viene detto in modo neutro. Comunque, quando si riferisce ciò che qualcuno dice, spesso si usano dei verbi che conferiscono una sfumatura di significato ben precisa.

Per esempio:

*He warned us not to do it. Ci ammonì di non farlo.*

*She threatened to tell the teacher. Minacciò di dirlo all’insegnante.*

*Sara persuaded us to go with her. Sara ci persuase ad andare con lei.*

**B Forma**

I verbi che introducono il discorso indiretto possono avere diverse costruzioni.

Alcuni dei più comuni ed utili sono:

i) Senza complemento

- verbo + infinito: *agree, ask, claim, demand, offer, promise, refuse, threaten, warn*
  
  *We offered to help them. Paul promised not to be late.*

- verbo + -ing: *admit, apologize for, deny, insist on, mention, suggest*
  
  *He denied breaking the window. Frank suggested going for a coffee.*

- verbo + frase introdotta da *that* (esplicito o implicito)
  
  *admit, agree, claim, complain, confirm, deny, explain, insist, mention, predict, promise, reveal, say, suggest, warn*

  *He mentioned that he would be late. She insisted everything was OK.*

ii) Con complemento

- verbo + complemento + infinito
  
  *advise, beg, convince, encourage, invite, order, persuade, recommend, remind, tell, urge*

  *I convinced her to buy it. They reminded me to book the taxi.*

- verbo + complemento + preposizione + -ing
  
  *accuse … of, congratulate … on, talk … into, thank … for, warn … against*

  *He thanked them for helping him. I talked him into coming with us.*

- verbo + complemento + frase introdotta da *that* (esplicito o implicito)
  
  *assure, convince, inform, reassure, remind, tell*

  *He assured me it would be OK. They convinced me that it was a good idea.*

Nota che alcuni verbi possono avere più di una costruzione.

**C Cambiamento dei tempi verbali**

Per cambiare i tempi verbali, nel caso dei verbi che introducono il discorso indiretto studiati in questa unità, valgono le stesse regole per il discorso indiretto introdotto da *say o tell* (vedi unità 97, sezione B).

1) Immagina che ti siano stati rivolti questi commenti. Riferiscili usando le parole date e *me* se necessario.

0  ‘Everything will be OK. Don’t worry.’ Jenny reassured *me that everything would be OK.*

1  ‘I’ll call you later. I promise.’ Danny promised ..................................................

2  ‘Do you want to go with us?’ Sue invited .................................................................

3  ‘I didn’t break the window.’ Toby denied .................................................................
4 ‘I’ll help you with your homework.’ Daniela has offered ...
5 ‘You deleted the file, didn’t you?’ William accused ...
6 ‘I broke the window. I’m sorry.’ Dan apologized for ...
7 ‘Remember to email Jim.’ Tony reminded ...
8 ‘Go on. Speak to him!’ Sally encouraged ...

2 Riscrivi e unisci le due frasi in modo che il significato non cambi.
0 I’m going for a walk. Roger’s suggested it.  
   Roger’s suggested going for a walk.
1 I’m going out tonight. Jim’s persuaded me.  
2 Johan won’t talk about football. He’s agreed.  
3 I’m going to take the exam. Marta’s convinced me.  
4 Pascal wouldn’t tell me. He refused.  
5 It’s not going to rain. Gianni assures me.  
6 We’re going out tonight. Did Elena mention it?

3 Riferisci quanto è stato detto nelle figure usando i verbi del riquadro al past simple.

admit  advise  complain  demand  insist on  suggest

0 He demanded to speak to the manager.  
1 I broke the vase. Sorry.  
2 I’ll pay. I insist.  
3 You should go to bed.  
4 My room is cold.  
5 Shall we go for a coffee?
1 **Say e tell**  Riferisci le seguenti informazioni. Ricordati di cambiare i pronomi (I → she ecc.) se necessario.

0  The weather forecast says *it will be warm and sunny tomorrow.*

1  Letta says ...

2  Hi Tara. Serena tells me ...

3  Paula says ...

2 **Said/told e domande indirette**  Immagina di aver sostenuto un colloquio per un lavoro in un negozio di dischi. Riferisci le domande che ti sono state fatte e le tue risposte. Ricordati di cambiare i tempi verbali.

0  Interviewer  Why do you want to work in a music shop?
You  I'm really interested in music and I like meeting people.

She asked me *why I wanted to work* in a music shop.
I told her *that I was really interested in music and that I liked meeting people.*

1  Interviewer  Have you worked in a shop before?
You  I've worked in a supermarket.

She wanted to know *before.*
I told her *in a supermarket.*

2  Interviewer  How many hours can you work each weekend?
You  I'm available to work on Saturday afternoons.

She asked me *each weekend.*
I told her *on Saturday afternoons.*

3  Interviewer  Have you got any references from previous jobs?
You  I can give you a reference from my job in the supermarket.

She asked me *from previous jobs.*
I said *from my job in the supermarket.*

4  Interviewer  Do you know a lot about music?
You  I know quite a lot, especially about pop music.

She wanted to know *about music.*
I told her *especially about pop music.*

5  Interviewer  Do you know which song is Number One in the chart?
You  I don't know.

She wondered *Number One in the chart.*
I said *!
3 Richieste ed imperativi Guarda le figure e completa le frasi in cui riferisci che cosa è stato detto.

0 Be quiet!
1 Take a seat.
2 Turn the music down!
3 Don’t be late!

0 The teacher wants us to be quiet.
1 The receptionist has asked us.
3 My mum told me.
2 Your dad wants us.

4 Altri verbi che introducono il discorso indiretto Riferisci queste citazioni famose.

0 ‘People will soon get tired of staring at a wooden box every night.’
Referring to television in 1946, film producer Darryl Zanuck predicted that people would soon get tired of staring at a wooden box every night.

1 ‘Man will never set foot on the moon.’
In 1967, scientist Lee de Forest predicted.

2 ‘We don’t like their music.’
After rejecting The Beatles in 1962, Decca Records explained.

3 ‘I never think about the future.’
Albert Einstein once revealed.

4 ‘There is no reason why anyone would want a computer in their home.’
In 1977, businessman Ken Olsen suggested.

5 ‘Everything that can be invented has been invented.’
In 1899, the US Office of Patents claimed.

5 Altri verbi che introducono il discorso indiretto Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 Gianna said she didn’t take the book. denied
Gianna denied taking the book.

1 Carlo said he was sorry that he was late. apologized
Carlo apologized late.

2 Katie said that she would do the washing-up. offered
Katie offered the washing-up.

3 Imelda thought we should go for a walk. suggested
Imelda suggested a walk.

4 Belinda said she would definitely phone later. promised
Belinda promised later.

5 Emilio said Lucio broke the window. accused
Emilio accused the window.

6 Rosalia said I should talk to the teacher. advised
Rosalia advised to the teacher.
Periodo ipotetico generale e di primo tipo

If it's nice at the weekend, we'll go to the beach. If you're going to be late, let me know.

A Uso
Il periodo ipotetico generale (zero conditional) e di primo tipo (first conditional) indica situazioni reali o possibili. Si usa in diversi modi, ma gli usi più comuni sono per parlare di:

i Fatti e situazioni che sono sempre vere (zero conditional),
If you heat water to 100° C, it boils. If you're running out of ink, the red light flashes.

ii Situazioni presenti,
If you're tired, you should go to bed. If you've finished your work, you can leave.

iii Possibili situazioni future (first conditional).
If it rains, we'll stay at home. If you work hard, you'll pass the exam.

B Forma
In ogni periodo ipotetico, c'è una frase subordinata introdotta da if (if-clause) ed una frase principale.

i Nella frase con if, si usa if + tempo presente o going to.
If Peter calls, will you take a message? If it's a nice day, we'll have a picnic. If we're going to see Chris tomorrow, we can ask for his email address.

Nota che nella frase con if non si usano will né altri modali.
If I see him, I'll talk to him. Non If I'll see him, I'll talk to him.

ii Nella frase principale, la struttura dipende da ciò che si vuole esprimere.
• Si usa il presente per parlare di fatti o situazioni che sono sempre veri.
   If you heat water to 100°C, it boils. If you get over 50%, you pass the exam.
• Per parlare di fatti presenti, si usa un tempo presente.
   If you need some sugar, it's in the cupboard. If they win this game, they've won the league.
• Per dare istruzioni o per dare suggerimenti, si può usare l'imperativo.
   If you're cold, close the window. If you miss the bus, get a taxi. If you don't like it, don't eat it.
• Per parlare di situazioni possibili nel futuro si usa will, altri verbi modali (can, might ecc.) oppure be going to.
   If I see him, I'll give him your message. If we miss the bus, we can get a taxi. If we don't hurry up, we're going to be late.
• Per formulare le domande, la frase principale viene trasformata in interrogativa, mentre la subordinata con if non cambia.
   If you're hungry, why don't we go for a pizza?

C Ordine della subordinata
La subordinata con if può essere usata all'inizio o alla fine del periodo. Quando si trova all'inizio del periodo, è seguita dalla virgola. Quando invece si trova alla fine del periodo, non è mai seguita dalla virgola.

If you're hungry, let's go for a pizza. Let's go for a pizza if you're hungry.

D Unless
Unless ha un significato simile a if … not (se… non/a meno che).
Unless you listen, you won't understand. A meno che tu non ascolti, non capirai.
Completa le battute di B usando i verbi tra parentesi alla forma corretta: present simple o will.

0 A I’ll come to the cinema with you tonight if it’s OK.
B Sure, I’ll call for you around 6.30 if you like.
1 A If you don’t hurry up, we’ll miss the bus.
B Don’t worry. We’ll get a taxi if we miss the bus.
2 A I’ll be amazed if Simon doesn’t pass his driving test.
B Well, if he doesn’t pass, he won’t be very pleased.
3 A I’m going to Belinda’s house this evening if I have time.
B Oh, if you see her sister, give her this book.
4 A Shall we go to the beach if it’s nice at the weekend?
B Good idea. I’ll invite Mary along if that’s OK.
5 A What happens if you’re late for class?
B Our teacher’s quite cool. She usually doesn’t mind if we arrive late.
6 A What does it mean if the red light comes on?
B If the red light is on, it means the power is low.

Completa le frasi con I can o can you e le espressioni del riquadro.

can you get me some milk give him a message give me a hand have your old one let me know

0 If you see Harry, can you give him a message?
1 If you go to the supermarket,
2 If you get a new mobile,
3 If you’re going to be late,
4 If you’re not busy,

Completa le frasi con la forma corretta dell’imperativo.

0 If you miss the bus, get a taxi.
1 If you’re too hot, close the window.
2 If you’re feeling tired, go to bed.
3 If I’m not in when you phone, leave a message.
4 If you don’t like the pasta, don’t eat it.

Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi.

0 Let’s go out tonight if we don’t get too much homework.
Let’s go out tonight unless we get too much homework.
1 You can’t get in to the party if you don’t have an invitation.
You can’t get in to the party unless you have an invitation.
2 If I don’t ring you, I’ll see you in the café at 4.30.
Unless I ring you.
3 If we don’t get delayed, we’ll arrive at about 5.30.
If we don’t get delayed, we’ll arrive at about 5.30.
A Uso
Il periodo ipotetico di secondo tipo (second conditional) si usa per parlare di situazioni ipotetiche nel presente, ad esempio quando ci si immagina una situazione diversa da quella reale. Questo tipo di periodo ipotetico si usa anche per parlare di situazioni future improbabili.

*If I could afford it, I'd get a new computer.*
*Se potessi permettermelo, mi comprerei un computer nuovo.*
*If I were you, I'd get a haircut.*
*Se fossi in te, mi taglierei i capelli.*

B Forma
i Frase con *if* (if-clause)
In inglese non esiste il modo condizionale. Per indicare che un’azione presente o futura è irreale o ipotetica si usa un tempo passato. Quindi, si usa *if* + tempo passato nella frase con *if*.

*If I won the lottery, I'd buy a house.*
*If I could, I'd go on holiday tomorrow.*
*If it wasn't raining, I'd go for a walk.*

Nota che nella frase con *if* non si usa *would*.

*If I had more time, I'd read a lot more.*

Non *If I would have more time, I'd read a lot more.*

ii Frase principale
Nella frase principale, si usa *would o wouldn't*. *Would* è normalmente contratto in ‘d, specialmente nel parlato e nella scrittura informale

*If I won the lottery, I’d buy a house.*
*If I could, I’d go on holiday tomorrow.*
*If it wasn’t raining, I’d go for a walk.*

Si possono anche usare altri verbi modali, specie *could e might*.

*If it wasn’t raining, we could go out.*

C *If I was/were …*

i Con *If I/he/she/it* si può usare *was o were*. Alcuni sostengono che *If I/he/she/it were ...* è più corretto, ma normalmente ciò è legato alla scelta del parlante.

*If I was a millionaire, I’d buy a yacht.* o *If I were a millionaire, I’d buy a yacht.*

ii *If I were you, I’d ...*
Si usa *If I were you, I’d ...* (Se fossi in te...) per dare consigli.

*If I were you, I’d get a part-time job.*
*Are you tired? I’d go to bed if I were you.*

D Ordine della subordinata
La subordinata con *if* può essere usata all’inizio o alla fine del periodo. Quando si trova all’inizio del periodo, è seguita dalla virgola. Quando invece si trova alla fine del periodo, non è mai seguita dalla virgola.

*If I could afford it, I’d get a new mobile.*
*I’d get a new mobile if I could afford it.*
1 Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la struttura If …, would … .

0 I want to buy a new mobile, but I can’t afford it.
   If I could afford it, I’d buy a new mobile.
1 We want to go for a walk, but it’s raining.
2 I want to get some money out, but I can’t find an ATM.
3 I want to email you, but my computer isn’t working.
4 She wants to go out tonight, but she has to babysit.

2 Che cosa faresti in queste situazioni? Dai dei consigli iniziando con If I were you, I’d … .

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>You are in: THE CHAT ROOM</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 A friend of my parents dropped a lottery ticket at my house. It has won €100. What would you do – tell him or keep the money?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If I were you, I’d keep the money.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 I found a wallet with €200 in it. What would you do – keep it or take it to the police?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 I am the best at science in my class. Some classmates want to give me money to copy my homework. What would you do – accept the money or tell the teacher?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 My boyfriend and I split up last week. He wants me to give back a ring he bought for me. What would you do – keep the ring or give it back?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Scrivi delle frasi vere per te. Inizia con If I could … .

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>go to any sports event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>If I could go to any sports event, I’d go to the Olympics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visit any country</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have any job</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have any car</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spend a day with a famous person</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Scrivi tre cose che faresti se vincessi un milione di euro alla lotteria.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I’d buy a sports car.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A Uso
Il periodo ipotetico di terzo tipo (third conditional) si usa per parlare di situazioni ipotetiche nel passato che però non si sono realizzate.

If I’d seen Barry, I would have spoken to him.
If you hadn’t worked so hard, you wouldn’t have passed the exam.

B Forma: frase con if (If-clause)
Si indica che una situazione è irreale o ipotetica usando il past perfect.

Quindi, nella subordinata con if, si usa if + past perfect.

If I’d got up earlier, I wouldn’t have missed the bus.
If we hadn’t taken a map, we would have got lost.

Nota che non si usa would nella frase con if.

If I had known, I would have told you. Non: If I would have known, I would have told you.

C Forma: frase principale

i Nella frase principale, si usa would(n’t) have + past participle.

If I’d got up earlier, I wouldn’t have missed the bus.
If we hadn’t taken a map, we would have got lost.

ii Nota che nel parlato would è spesso contratto in ’d e have è spesso contratto in ’ve.

If we hadn’t taken a map, we’d’ve got lost.

iii Nella principale, si possono anche usare altri verbi modali come could have e might have.

If I’d seen Peter, I could have asked him about the party.

D Condizionali misti (Mixed conditionals)

i Si usano talvolta per parlare di una situazione passata, le cui conseguenze persistono ancora nel presente; in questo caso si usa would + forma base nella frase principale.

If Inter had won their game last night, they’d be in first place in the league.
If I’d gone to bed earlier last night, I wouldn’t be feeling so tired now.

ii Si usano talvolta per parlare di una situazione passata che è una conseguenza di un fatto che è ancora valido nel presente; in questo caso si usa If + past simple.

If I didn’t like them, I wouldn’t have bought their new album.

E Ordine della subordinata

La subordinata con if può essere usata all’inizio o alla fine del periodo. Quando si trova all’inizio del periodo, è seguita dalla virgola. Quando invece si trova alla fine del periodo, non è mai seguita dalla virgola.

If I’d seen her, I’d have said ‘hello’. I’d have said ‘hello’ if I’d seen her.

1 Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi iniziando con If. Le situazioni e le conseguenze corrispondenti si collocano entrambe nel passato.

0 I didn’t see Thomas, so I didn’t talk to him.
If I’d seen Thomas, I would’ve talked to him.

1 We didn’t take a map and we got lost.

2 She worked hard and she passed the exam.

3 I didn’t have her mobile number, so I couldn’t text her.
4 Sally didn’t know about the party so she didn’t go. ....................................................
5 I missed the bus, so I was late for school. .................................................................

2 Scrivi delle frasi in cui spieghi come avrebbero potuto essere differenti questi eventi del passato. Usa il periodo ipotetico di terzo tipo.

0 Isaac Newton went for a walk in an orchard. He saw an apple fall from a tree. He formulated the theory of gravity.
If Isaac Newton hadn’t gone for a walk in an orchard, he wouldn’t have seen an apple fall from a tree. If he hadn’t seen the apple fall from a tree, he wouldn’t have formulated the theory of gravity.

1 Sting got fed up with being a teacher. He left his job to form the pop group The Police. He became rich and famous.
If Sting hadn’t got fed up with being a teacher,

2 Bill Gates didn’t enjoy studying law. He dropped out of university to start a computer company. He became a billionaire by the time he was 30.

3 The crew of the Titanic didn’t see the iceberg in time. They hit it. The ship sank. 1523 lives were lost.

3 Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi iniziando con If … . Le frasi esprimono una conseguenza presente di eventi passati, oppure una conseguenza passata di una condizione stabile.

0 You lost the key, so we can’t get into the house.
If you hadn’t lost the key, we would be able to get into the house.

1 You stayed up all night and you’re feeling tired now.

2 Alan wasn’t listening, so he doesn’t know what to do.

3 I’m hungry because I didn’t have breakfast.

4 I like their music so I bought their album.

5 She got the job because she speaks perfect English.

4 Abbina le due metà di queste citazioni famose.

1 If God had intended men to fly, ______
2 If I had asked my customers what they wanted, ______
3 If General Motors had kept up with technology like the computer industry has, ______

   a they would have said ‘a faster horse’. (Henry Ford, founder of Ford Motors)
   b he would have given us wings. (anonymous)
   c we would all be driving $25 cars that get 1000 miles per gallon. (Bill Gates, founder of Microsoft)
A Wish
Dopo wish (volere, magari) si usa un tempo passato.

i Per esprimere un desiderio attuale, si usa una forma del tempo passato dopo I wish.
  I wish I had more money.  Magari avessi più soldi.
  I wish it wasn’t raining.  Magari non piovesse.

ii Per esprimere il desiderio che qualcosa si verifichi o cambi, si usa would.
Inoltre, si usa spesso would per esprimere fastidio ed irritazione.
  I wish it would stop raining.  Magari smettesse di piovere.
  I wish you’d ask before you borrow my things.
Vorrei che tu me lo chiedessi prima di prendere le mie cose.

iii Per esprimere invece un desiderio al passato, si usa il past perfect.
  I wish I hadn’t eaten so much – I feel sick.
  Sto malissimo. Se almeno non avessi mangiato così tanto.
  I wish I’d done more revision for the exam.  Se avessi ripassato di più per l’esame!

B If only
If only ha un significato analogo a wish, ma di norma ha valore più enfatico.
Dopo la frase introdotta da if only, si può avere anche un’altra frase.
If only I didn’t have to go to the dentist.  Se non dovessi andare dal dentista!
If only I’d been listening. I’d know what to do.  Se avessi ascoltato, saprei che cosa fare.

1 Ci sono alcuni aspetti della propria vita che ad Alistair non piacciono. Riscrivi le sue frasi iniziando con le parole date.

0 I live with my parents.
  I wish I didn’t live with my parents.

1 I share a bedroom with my brother.
  I wish ________________________________.

2 I don’t have my own TV.
  I wish ________________________________.

3 I have to go to school.
  If only ________________________________.

4 It rains all the time.
  I wish ________________________________.

5 We’re going to Disneyland in the summer.
  I really wish ________________________________.

2 Alistair è stato a una festa e rimpiange alcune cose che ha fatto o non ha fatto. Riscrivi le sue frasi usando le parole date.

0 I ate too much.  I wish I hadn’t eaten so much.

1 I sang karaoke.  I wish ________________________________.

2 I didn’t speak to Francesca.  If only ________________________________.

3 I danced with Beth.  If only ________________________________.

4 I didn’t enjoy the party.  I wish ________________________________.
Che cosa dici per esprimere la tua irritazione? Usa *I wish* … *would(n’t)* ….

0 Your sister never asks before she uses your phone.
   *I wish my sister would ask before she uses my phone!*

1 Your sister listens to her MP3 player all the time.

2 Your phone won’t stop ringing.

3 Your parents treat you like a child.

4 Your parents embarrass you in public.

5 Your brother never tells you when someone leaves you a message.

Guarda le figure e completa i pensieri di queste persone. Usa *I wish* e i verbi del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>arriva</th>
<th>ricorda</th>
<th>ha</th>
<th>non / piovere</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 I wish I had a car.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ________________________ right now.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ________________________ my umbrella.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ________________________ the bus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>sarà</th>
<th>non / rubare</th>
<th>visita</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 ________________________ that car.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 ________________________ my cell bigger.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 ________________________ my friends and family me sometimes.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>chiede</th>
<th>piacere</th>
<th>rimanere</th>
<th>parlare</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7 ________________________ the music.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 ________________________ someone me to dance.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 ________________________ someone to me.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 ________________________ at home.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scrivi tre desideri relativi alla tua vita usando *I wish*.

0 I wish I could play the piano.

1 ________________________

2 ________________________

3 ________________________
Unità 105
Revisione e potenziamento (unità 101–104)
Il periodo ipotetico, if only e wish

1 Condizionali Completa i dialoghi usando i suggerimenti dei riquadri.

be – go
not buy – have do – win not leave – be not rain – can go

0 Tom I’m really tired.
Jules If I were you, I’d go to bed.

1 Nic Hurry up! If we ________ now, we ________ late.
Carla OK, I’m coming.

2 Flora What ________ you ________ if you ________ the lottery?
Erica I’d buy a big house with a swimming pool and a sports car.

3 Dino I haven’t got any money.
Enzo Well, if you ________ all those magazines, you ________ some left.

4 Enrico If it ________, we ________ for a walk.
Lena Actually, it looks like it might stop soon. There’s some blue sky over there.

be – come finish – can go go – be not stay up – not feel not worry – be

5 Carlo Can we leave the class now?
Teacher Yes. If you ________ all your work, you ________.

6 Alex I’m exhausted today.
Mother Well, if you ________ all night playing computer games, you ________ so tired now, would you?

7 Alan I’m so nervous about my driving test.
Belinda Oh, I ________ if I ________ you. You’ll be fine.

8 Teacher If you ________ on the school trip next week, there ________ a meeting this afternoon to discuss the arrangements.
Student What time is the meeting?
Teacher 2.15. If you ________ busy at 2.15, ________ to see me in my office tomorrow.

2 Condizionali Completa le notizie giornalistiche con la forma corretta dei verbi tra parentesi.

News in brief

€50 million jackpot unclaimed
If you ________ (buy) a lottery ticket six months ago, you ________ (have) until midnight on Friday to check if you are the lucky winner of a €50 million jackpot. There is a six-month deadline for claiming prizes and if the jackpot ________ (remain) unclaimed, the money ________ (go) to charity. The winning ticket was bought in Rome.

120 not out
The oldest man in Britain is celebrating his 120th birthday today. Charles Mitchell believes his long life is down to not worrying and having no regrets. ‘If I ________ (can live) my life over again, I ________ (do) everything exactly the same,’ he said.
Lucky dog inherits $12m fortune
An American business woman has left all her $12 million estate to her pet dog, Trouble.
The human members of Lily Holmes’ family inherited nothing at all. ‘If that 3 (be) my mother’s dying wish, then we 4 (have to) accept it,’ said her son, Robert.
Trouble, and the money, will be looked after by Ms Holmes’ best friend.

Pilots slept on flight
A Hawaian airline has dismissed two pilots who fell asleep during a flight. Air traffic controllers realized something was wrong when the aircraft passed its destination and did not turn back. It took 17 minutes to wake the pilots. ‘If we 5 (not be able) to wake them, the plane 6 (run out) of fuel and eventually crashed,’ said an airport spokesman.

Walker uses mobile as torch
A walker who was lost on a Scottish mountain as darkness fell crawled five miles to safety on his hands and knees using the light from his mobile phone as a torch. Peter Cameron, 24, was wearing only a T-shirt as the temperature dropped to minus ten degrees. The area is very remote and there was no mobile phone signal. ‘If I 7 (stay) on the mountain, I 8 (freeze) to death,’ Mr Cameron said.

3 If I were you Dai qualche consiglio usando If I were you e le espressioni del riquadro.

ask him to go for a pizza    get a part-time job    hide it    get a new one
ask the teacher    close the window    not eat it    get something to eat
ask for a job    close the window    not eat it    take an umbrella

go to bed    take it to the garage    buy her some flowers

take some painkillers    not buy it

0 I’m exhausted.  If I were you, I’d go to bed.

1 I never have any money.

2 My mobile’s about five years old.

3 My scooter’s making a terrible noise.

4 I really like Guido, the new student.

5 My brother’s always using my MP3 player.

6 I forgot my girlfriend’s birthday.

4 Imperativi e condizionali Dai qualche consiglio usando l’imperativo e le espressioni del riquadro.

ask the teacher    close the window    not eat it    get something to eat
ask him to go for a pizza    get a part-time job    hide it    get a new one

take an umbrella    take some painkillers    not buy it

go to bed    take it to the garage    buy her some flowers

0 I’m cold.  If you’re cold, close the window.

1 I’m hungry.

2 I don’t understand.

3 It’s too expensive.

4 It’s going to rain.

5 I’ve got a headache.

6 I don’t like the salad.
5 Unless Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 You can’t go to the party if you aren’t invited. *unless*
You can’t go to the party *unless you’re* invited.
1 We’ll go for a walk unless it’s raining this afternoon. *if*
We’ll go for a walk *if* this afternoon.
2 I’ll arrive at about 2.30 if the train isn’t delayed. *unless*
I’ll arrive at about 2.30 *unless* delayed.
3 I’m going to go out tonight unless we get a lot of homework. *if*
I’m going to go out tonight *if* a lot of homework.
4 Unless you hear from me, let’s meet at 6.30. *if*
*unless*, let’s meet at 6.30.
5 If it isn’t an emergency, don’t call 999. *unless*
*unless*, don’t call 999.

6 Wish Completa i pensieri dello studente usando il verbo tra parentesi al tempo corretto.

0 I wish the lesson *was* (be) more interesting.
1 I wish I *was* (not be) here.
2 I wish I *played* (play) football with the other boys.
3 I wish I *did* (do) my homework last night.
4 If only we *didn’t* (not have to) go to school.
5 I wish the bell *rang* (ring).
6 I wish I *could* (can go) home.
7 **Wish** In Giappone è un’usanza comune scrivere un desiderio e appenderlo a un ‘albero dei desideri’. Completa i seguenti desideri usando *I wish* e i suggerimenti in corsivo.

0 *I wish I was* taller. *I be*
1 *no wars in the world. there be*
2 *more money. I have*
3 *at the moment. it not rain*
4 *play the guitar. I can*
5 *last night. Lazio win*
6 *me more freedom. my parents give*

8 **Wish** Scrivi un tuo desiderio da appendere all’albero dei desideri.

---

9 **Condizionali, if I were you e wish** Traduci le frasi e la domanda.

0 Se fossi in forma, giocherei a tennis più spesso.  

*if I were fitter, I’d play tennis more often.*

1 Se l’autobus non fosse stato in ritardo, sarei arrivato in orario.

2 Che cosa faresti se trovassi un portafoglio per la strada?

3 Se fa caldo durante il fine settimana, andremo in spiaggia.

4 Avrei passato l’esame se avessi lavorato più sodo.

5 Vorrei che smettesse di piovere.

6 Se fossi in te, mi farei tagliare i capelli.
Come in italiano, anche in inglese i nomi possono essere numerabili o non numerabili.

i I nomi numerabili si possono contare. Hanno due forme: singolare e plurale. Si possono usare con a/an o con un numero. 
   *I've got three brothers and a sister. Have you got a scooter? My parents have got hundreds of CDs.*

ii I nomi non numerabili non si possono contare. Hanno una sola forma. Non si possono usare con a/an o con un numero. 
   *We need bread and milk. I love music. I've got a lot of homework.*

Nota che si possono usare the, no, some, any, a lot of/lots of e gli aggettivi possessivi (my, your ecc.) con nomi sia numerabili sia non numerabili. 

*Look at the cars. Look at the traffic. Is this your car? Is this your luggage?*

Vedi unità 108, 114, 115 e 121 per altri usi di the, no, some, any, a lot of e aggettivi possessivi.

Alcuni nomi possono essere sia numerabili sia non numerabili, a seconda del contesto in cui li si usa. Generalmente i nomi sono numerabili quando si riferiscono ad un oggetto individuale ma sono non numerabili quando si riferiscono a un materiale, a una sostanza o a un’idea astratta.

### Numerabile
- *a coffee* (un caffè) 
- *an exercise* (un esercizio) 
- *an experience* (un’esperienza) 
- *a fish* (un pesce) 
- *a glass* (un bicchiere) 
- *a hair* (un capello) 
- *an iron* (un ferro) 
- *a light* (una luce) 
- *a paper* (un giornale) 
- *a space* (uno spazio) 
- *a sport* (uno sport) 
- *a stone* (una pietra) 
- *a/the time* (una/la volta) 
- *a wood* (un bosco)

### Non numerabile
- *coffee* (caffè) 
- *exercise* (esercizio) 
- *experience* (esperienza) 
- *fish* (pesce) 
- *glass* (vetro) 
- *hair* (capelli) 
- *iron* (ferro) 
- *light* (luce) 
- *paper* (carta) 
- *space* (spazio) 
- *sport* (sport) 
- *stone* (‘stone’ = misura di peso 6,35 kg) 
- *time* (tempo) 
- *wood* (legna)

*Did you buy a paper today? Hai comprato un giornale oggi?* 
*I need some paper to write a phone number on. Ho bisogno di un po’ di carta per scrivere un numero telefonico.*
1 Scrivi accanto a questi nomi se sono numerabili (C) oppure non numerabili (U).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>car</th>
<th>0</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>money</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>food</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>music</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>accommodation</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>euro</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>advice</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>U</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Completa le frasi con la forma adatta del nome in corsivo.

- We had great **accommodation**.
- I've got lots of **luggage**.
- The gym had lots of **fitness machine**.
- Sam gave me some good **advice**.
- Anna made some good **suggestion**.
- Filippo had some good **idea**.
- Amata gave me some useful **information**.
- The students do lots of **test**.
- The university does a lot of **research**.
- I've got lots of **work**.
- We ate lots of **spaghetti**.
- We had some great **meal**.
- Sara has got long blonde **hair**.
- And she's got blue **eye**.
- I've done all the **homework**.
- I've done all the grammar **exercise**.

3 Che cosa vedi nelle figure? Usa le parole del riquadro, una volta con a/an e una volta senza a/an.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>chocolate</th>
<th>wood</th>
<th>glass</th>
<th>black hair</th>
<th>paper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- There's **a wood** over there.
- Can I have **chocolate**?
- Do you want **chocolate**?
- She's got **black hair**.
- It's **glass**.
A Regole ortografiche
Le regole ortografiche generali per la formazione del plurale sono:
la maggior parte dei nomi aggiungono -s car→cars school→schools
nomi che terminano in -s, -ss, -sh, -ch, -x aggiungono -es bus→buses church→churches
nomi che terminano in -f, -fe f/fe→-ves leaf→leaves life→lives
nomi che terminano in consonante + y y→-ies city→cities lorry→lorries
nomi che terminano in vocale + y aggiungono -s monkey→monkeys chimney→chimneys

B Plurali irregolari
Ci sono numerosi plurali irregolari in inglese. Alcuni dei più comuni sono:
child→children foot→feet man→men person→people series→series
species→species tooth→teeth woman→women
Anche alcuni nomi di animali hanno il plurale irregolare: deer→deer fish→fish (o fishes)
goose→geese mouse→mice ox→oxen sheep→sheep
Vedi appendice 1, pagina 410, per un elenco più dettagliato di plurali irregolari.

C Nomi che terminano in -s
Alcuni nomi hanno sempre una -s finale. Alcuni sono singolari, altri plurali.

i Alcuni nomi che hanno -s finale ma sono singolari:
athletics economics gymnastics maths/mathematics news physics politics statistics
Maths is boring. The news is interesting, isn’t it?

ii Alcuni nomi che hanno -s finale ma sono plurali:
binoculars clothes goods jeans shorts scissors (sun)glasses tights trousers
Where are my clothes? Your trousers are dirty.
Nota che i nomi elencati sopra sono tutti non numerabili, per cui non possono essere preceduti da a/an oppure un numero.
I’ve got some scissors. Non I’ve got a scissors.
I’ve got three pairs of sunglasses. Non I’ve got three sunglasses.

D Partitivi
I partitivi sono usati per contare i nomi non numerabili.
I’ve got a new pair of sunglasses. I bought two bottles of wine. Let me give you a piece of advice.
Alcuni tra i partitivi più comuni sono:
a loaf of bread
a slice of cake/bread
a tin/can of paint/beans/tomatoes/beer/soup
a bottle of wine/olive oil/milk
a carton of milk/orange juice
a bag of sugar/apples/rice/crisps
a jar of coffee/jam/honey/olives
a packet of biscuits/crisps/sweets/cigarettes
a loaf of bread

I’v got some scissors. Non I’v got a scissors.

250 Unità 107
Scrivi la forma plurale di questi nomi.

0 chimney ______________
1 tomato ______________
2 orange ______________
3 monkey ______________
4 knife ________________
5 wish ________________
6 bus ________________

0 goose ________________
1 woman ________________
2 man ________________
3 person ______________
4 child ________________
5 tooth ________________

Scrivi la forma plurale di questi nomi.

0 chimney ______________
1 tomato ______________
2 orange ______________
3 monkey ______________
4 knife ________________
5 wish ________________
6 bus ________________

0 goose ________________
1 woman ________________
2 man ________________
3 person ______________
4 child ________________
5 tooth ________________

I nomi contenuti in queste frasi sono singolari o plurali? Completa le frasi usando is o are.

0 These jeans ______________ too small! 5 Athletics ______________ my favourite sport.
1 Where ______________ my trousers? 6 Economics ______________ my favourite subject.
2 The news ______________ very exciting. 7 Your sunglasses ______________ on the table.
3 His clothes ______________ cool. 8 Politics ______________ boring.
4 Where ______________ the scissors? 9 Mice ______________ disgusting.

Leggi lo scontrino e scrivi che cosa è stato acquistato usando le parole del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>0</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WATER X 2</td>
<td>BREAD</td>
<td>CHOCOLATE</td>
<td>ORANGE JUICE</td>
<td>BISCUITS X 2</td>
<td>GRAPES</td>
<td>SOCKS X 2</td>
<td>SOUP X 3</td>
<td>TOOTHPASTE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£1.22</td>
<td>£0.89</td>
<td>£1.05</td>
<td>£0.95</td>
<td>£1.18</td>
<td>£2.49</td>
<td>£7.98</td>
<td>£3.87</td>
<td>£2.19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scrivi che cosa c’è nella tua cucina.

0 a bottle of ______________
1 a packet of ______________
2 a bag of ______________
3 a jar of ______________
4 a tin of ______________
5 a carton of ______________
6 a bottle of ______________
7 a bunch of ______________
Possessivi: ‘s e the ... of ...
This is my brother’s car. He’s Bari’s captain. He’s the captain of Bari.

A Uso e forma
Si usa ‘s oppure the ... of ... per esprimere possesso o per indicare oggetti posseduti.

i Si usa in genere ‘s per persone, animali ed espressioni di tempo.
This is my sister’s school. I can’t find the dog’s lead.
Good luck in tomorrow’s exam! I’ve got a week’s holiday.

ii Si usa the … of … per gli oggetti.
What’s the ... of the ...? Sit in the back of the car. Our house is at the end of the road.

iii Si può in genere usare ‘s oppure the ... of ... per organizzazioni e per luoghi.
He’s the BBC’s Director General. o He’s the Director General of the BBC.
What’s Italy’s population? o What’s the population of Italy?

Nota che ci sono eccezioni alle regole di cui sopra, e ciò spesso dipende dalla scelta del parlante. Per esempio, si può a volte usare ‘s per gli oggetti e the ... of ... per le persone, specie con una lunga espressione nominale.
What’s the film’s title? What’s the name of the people we met on holiday last year?

B Negozi ed altri servizi
Si usa ‘s per diversi tipi di negozi ed altri servizi e per le case delle persone.
I’m going to the hairdresser’s. Sto andando dal parrucchiere.
I went to the doctor’s this morning. Sono andato dal medico stamattina.
I’ll see you at Roberta’s at 5.30. Ti vedrò da Roberta alle 5.30.

C Nomi che terminano in -s
Per un nome singolare che termina in -s si usa ‘s, ma per un nome plurale che termina in -s, si usa ’ (l’apostrofo senza s).
Have you seen Chris’s camera? This is my parents’ car.

Se qualcosa appartiene a più di una persona, si mette ‘s solo dopo la seconda persona.
Is this Jack and Jill’s house? Are you going to Brad and Johnny’s party?

Nota che non si usa the prima del nome quando si usa ‘s.
This is David’s car. Non This is the David’s car.
Where is Sam’s coat? Non Where is the Sam’s coat?

Vedi unità 121 per gli aggettivi possessivi

1 Scrivi le risposte usando It’s, i nomi in corsivo e ‘s.

0 Whose is the passport? ~ It’s Alice’s. 
1 Whose house is this? ~ Toby and Kate
2 Whose is this bike? ~ Jess
3 Whose car is this? ~ my parents
4 Whose is this classroom? ~ Mr Jones
5 Whose room is this? ~ my brother
6 Whose room is this? ~ my brothers
2 A chi appartengono questi oggetti? Scrivi delle frasi usando It’s e le parole del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bag</th>
<th>book</th>
<th>computer</th>
<th>ID card</th>
<th>key</th>
<th>passport</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

0 It’s Anna Jones’s passport.
1
2
3
4
5

3 Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi usando le parole date e ’s o the … of …

0 I’m looking forward to the party on Saturday.
   I’m looking forward to ____________________________.
1 Good luck in your exam on Friday!
   Good luck in ____________________________.
2 I live on this road. At the end.
   I live at ____________________________.
3 Did you read the film review in the newspaper yesterday?
   Did you read the film review in ____________________________?
4 My classroom is in this building. On the second floor.
   My classroom is on ____________________________.
5 I need a holiday for a month.
   I need ____________________________.
6 This is the apartment where Patricia lives.
   This is ____________________________.
7 That film we saw last week – what’s the title?
   What’s ____________________________?
8 That guy we met at the party – have you got his email address?
   Have you got ____________________________?

4 Riferisci questi titoli di giornale in due modi: usando ’s e the … of …

0 BBC boss resigns
   The BBC’s boss has resigned.
   The boss of the BBC has resigned.
1 MICROSOFT BOSS RETIRES
2 CHELSEA CAPTAIN BREAKS LEG
3 World population now ten billion
Revisione e potenziamento (unità 106–108)
Nomì, partitivi e possessivi

1 Nomi numerabili e non numerabili  Leggi i dialoghi e aggiungi s ai nomi quando è necessario.

Bella  You’re 30′ minute s late!
Claudio  Sorry. We were held up in traffic s. They’re doing some work s on the main road.

Alec  Are you going out tonight?
Diana  No. I’ve got a lot of homework s. Lots of maths exercise …….

Steve  Did you ask Paola about Rome?
Debbie  Yes, I did. She gave me lots of useful information …… and advice …….
And she made several suggestion …… about hotels to stay in.

Tom  How was your holiday?
Fred  A disaster! First, they lost all our luggage s at the airport and then when we finally got to our hotel, the room didn’t have any furniture s! Not even a bed!

Tom  Did they change your accommodation s?
Fred  Well, yes they moved us to a different room. And they finally brought us all our bag s after two days. And we had terrible weather s – it rained most of the time s. And on top of that, someone stole my wallet with all my money s in it. Three hundred euro s.

Tom  Oh dear. You did have a lot of bad luck ……, didn’t you?

2 Nomi plurali  Completa il cruciverba con il plurale delle parole.

<p>| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACROSS
4 knife
6 leaf
7 foot
9 species
14 match
15 child
17 kiss

DOWN
1 tooth
2 city
3 person
5 sheep
8 toy
10 chimney
11 party
12 shoe
13 mouse
16 man

3 Partitivi  Completa le espressioni usando le parole del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bottle</th>
<th>bee</th>
<th>bunch</th>
<th>can or tin</th>
<th>carton</th>
<th>jar</th>
<th>packet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0  a box of chocolates / matches</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1  wine / olive oil / beer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2  honey / jam / coffee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3  crisps / biscuits / cigarettes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4  grapes / flowers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5  orange juice / milk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6  baked beans / soup / tomatoes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4 Possessivo con 's Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa non più di tre parole.

0 What's Scotland's population?
   What's the population of Scotland?

1 Who is Inter's coach?
   Who is Inter?

2 Does this bag belong to Daniela?
   Is bag?

3 Sit in the car, in the back.
   Sit in the car.

4 I think this coat belongs to Janie.
   I think this coat.

5 Good luck in the exam on Monday.
   Good luck exam.

5 Grammatica e lessico: nomi numerabili e non numerabili (ingredienti base dei cibi) I cibi contrassegnati da * sono nomi numerabili (one onion, two peppers ecc.). Ma quando ci si riferisce ad essi come ingredienti diventano non numerabili. Completa i dialoghi usando le parole del riquadro.

   chilli* garlic herbs mushroom* olive oil onion* pepper* stock tomato*

0 Jim Has the curry got chilli in it?
   Helen Yes, it's quite hot.

1 Carole What kind of quiche is it?
   Chris It's got pepper and onion in it.

2 Sam How do you make risotto?
   Cristina To start off, fry the mushroom, the onion and the garlic in the oil for about five minutes.
   Then add the rice and gradually add the stock.

6 Grammatica e lessico: possessivo con 's (negozi e altri servizi) In quali negozi vai per comprare questi articoli? Rispondi usando le parole del riquadro.

   the baker's the butcher's the chemist's the doctor's
   the florist's the hairdresser's the newsagent's

Where do you go …

0 to buy meat? The butcher's.

1 to buy a newspaper or magazine?

2 to buy bread?

3 to see someone about a medical problem?

4 to get your hair cut?

5 to buy flowers?

6 to buy medicine?
Articoli (a/an e the)
They’ve got a boy and a girl. The boy is 8 and the girl is 12.

A Uso
A/an è l’articolo indeterminativo e the è l’articolo determinativo.
Ci sono diverse regole sull’uso di a/an e the, ma le regole di base sono:

i A/an si usa quando o chi parla o chi ascolta (o entrambi) non sono a conoscenza in modo specifico della cosa di cui si sta parlando.
Have you got a laptop? Is there a computer in the room? They’ve got two children, a boy and a girl. We’re going to see a film. I left my bag in a taxi. (Chi ascolta conosce esattamente di quale taxi si tratta.) Can you open a window? (Chi ascolta può scegliere quale finestra aprire.)

ii The si usa quando sia chi parla sia chi ascolta sanno specificamente di che cosa si sta parlando.
Can I use the laptop after you? Can you shut the computer down when you’ve finished? They’ve got two children, a boy and a girl. The boy is 15 and the girl is 13. We’re going to see the new James Bond film. I left my bag in the taxi. (Chi ascolta sa già del tragitto in taxi.) Can you open the window? (C’è solo una finestra nella stanza.)

B Forma
In inglese non esiste la distinzione tra generi, quindi si usa o a/an oppure the per tutti i nomi.

a boy (un ragazzo)  a girl (una ragazza)
the boy (il ragazzo)  the girl (la ragazza)
the boys (i ragazzi)  the girls (le ragazze)

L’articolo the si usa anche per i nomi plurali. Può quindi equivalere non solo a: il, lo, l’ (maschile), la, l’ (femminile) ma anche a i, gli, le.
the book/the books (il libro/i libri)

C A o an?
L’uso di a o an dipende dalla pronuncia del suono iniziale della parola che segue.

i Prima di un suono consonantico si usa a.
a car  a euro  a house  a new computer
a red dress  a ship  a tree  a university

ii Prima di un suono vocalico si usa an.
an apple  an egg  an hour  an interesting book
an MP3 player  an onion  an umbrella

Nota che le parole inizianti con la lettera u sono a volte pronunciate con suono consonantico /j/ (per esempio university) e a volte invece con suono vocalico /ʌ/ (p.es. umbrella).

Vedi unità 111–112 per altri usi degli articoli.

In italiano si usa la stessa parola, uno, per riferirsi sia all’articolo indeterminativo che per indicare il numero cardinale. In inglese si usa, al contrario, one solo quando vogliamo sottolineare la quantità specifica corrispondente a tale numero.

He’s got one sister and two brothers.
It costs only one euro.
I had a pizza for lunch.
Non had one pizza for lunch.
1 Scrivi a o an.

0 Would you like an apple?
1 Is there a TV in the room?
2 Have you got any euro?
3 She's an Italian teacher.
4 Have you got an MP3 player?

5 She's wearing a yellow dress.
6 I haven't got a jacket.
7 It's an old house.
8 It takes an hour to get to the airport.
9 It was an horrible experience.

2 Scrivi a o an.

0 an university
1 an uniform
2 an umbrella
3 an unicorn

3 Completa queste richieste di ulteriori informazioni usando a/an o the.

0 Is the hotel near the city centre?
1 Does the price include breakfast?
2 Is there a swimming pool?
3 Does the hotel have wi-fi?
4 Is there a TV in the room?
5 Has the hotel got a website?

6 Is it a special occasion?
7 Where is the party?
8 Who else is going to the party?
9 Can I bring a friend?
10 Will there be a band playing?

Hotel St George

Single: €75
Double: €130

I'm having a party on Saturday – hope you can come! Jx

4 Completa queste brevi notizie di cronaca usando a/an o the.

Smelly socks

Doctors at a hospital in London treated a man yesterday after he inhaled fumes from a pair of socks. A man fell asleep while socks were drying on an electric fire.

Family business

A woman from Cleveland, Ohio, is taking a furniture store to court. Barbara James, 36, is claiming $50,000 damages after she was injured when she was knocked over by a child who was running ‘out of control’ around the store. A woman claims that FurnitureWorld’s staff did nothing to stop a child’s behaviour. A spokesperson for FurnitureWorld says the company rejects a claim because a seven-year-old child, Toby James, is actually a woman’s son.

Message in a bottle

Seven sailors were rescued yesterday from a desert island off the coast of South America. Ten days ago, men put a message in a bottle and threw it into the ocean. The bottle was found by a fisherman, who contacted the coastguard. Castaways had spent three weeks on an island.
Ci sono diversi casi particolari in cui si usa a/an, the, oppure non si usa l’articolo (zero article). Questi sono alcuni dei più importanti.

Si usa a/an:

i per le professioni,  
*She’s a doctor.* *He’s an architect.*

ii con questi disturbi,  
*I’ve got a cold/a headache/a temperature/a cough/a bad back/a black eye.*

iii per classificare gli oggetti,  
*A whale is a mammal.* *What is a plectrum? A mamba is a kind of snake.*

iv con l’espressione *What a + nome numerabile.*  
*What a surprise! What a great goal!*

Si usa the:

i quando esiste una sola entità di qualcosa,  
*The sun’s hot today.* *What’s the capital of Italy? The internet is amazing.*

ii con play + strumenti musicali,  
*I play the guitar.* *Do you play the piano?*

iii con i numeri ordinali e le date,  
*Who was the first man in space?* *It’s the 15th of May.*

iv con i superlativi,  
*Ukraine is the biggest country in Europe.*

v con le nazionalità,  
*The Chinese invented fireworks.*

vi con specifiche aree e determinati nomi geografici,  
*The equator, the Tropic of Cancer, the Far East, the Arctic*

vii con nomi di paesi che sono al plurale,  
*the Netherlands, the United States*

viii con catene montuose, fiumi, canali, mari, oceani e deserti,  
*the Pacific ocean, the Nile, the Apennines, the Sahara desert*

ix con nomi di alberghi, teatri e musei.  
*We stayed in the Seaview Hotel.* *I went to the British Museum.*

Non si usa l’articolo:

i con i titoli professionali e di cortesia,  
*Mrs Smith is here.* *Have you seen Dr Jones?*

ii con l’ora, i giorni, i mesi, gli anni e i nomi di festività,  
*It’s three o’clock.* *I play golf on Sundays.* *I was born in 1998.* *I saw him at Christmas.*

iii con i nomi che indicano i pasti della giornata,  
*Breakfast is at 7.30.* *What time is lunch?*

iv con le materie scolastiche e discipline universitarie,  
*He’s studying biology at university.* *Maths is interesting.*

v davanti ai nomi di sport,  
*Tennis is my favourite sport.* *I play basketball.*

vi davanti ai nomi di colori,  
*Pink is my favourite colour.* *I don’t like yellow.*

vii con le percentuali,  
*90% of teenagers have a mobile.* *70% of the earth is water.*

viii con continenti, paesi, stati, città, piccole città o cittadine e paesini,  
*Have you been to Africa?* *She’s from France.* *I live in Oxford.*

ix con i nomi di montagne,  
*I flew over Everest.* *How high is Mont Blanc?*

x con strade, parchi, piazze, palazzi, castelli, stazioni, aeroporti,  
*I live in Green Street.* *We fly to Heathrow.* *Did you go to Buckingham Palace?*

xi con l’esclamazione *What + nome plurale o non numerabile.*  
*What amazing photos! What terrible weather!*
1 È necessario usare l’articolo *the* davanti a questi nomi di luoghi oppure no? Scrivi *the* o –.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Alps</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Lake Como</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>United States</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Oxford Street</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

È necessario usare l’articolo *the* davanti a questi nomi di luoghi oppure no? Scrivi *the* o –.

2 Completa l’email con l’articolo *the*. Scrivi – se non c’è bisogno dell’articolo.

We’ve been here in 0 the UK for two weeks and we’re having a fantastic time. We’re in 0 – London at the moment. We’re staying in a small hotel on a road just off 1 Old Compton Street in Soho. We’ve been seeing the famous London sights – we’ve been to 2 Buckingham Palace, 3 Trafalgar Square, 4 British Museum and we went on 5 London Eye this morning. Oh, and we went for tea at 6 Ritz Hotel yesterday. This afternoon, we’re going to go for a walk along 7 River Thames and then we’ll go to 8 Hyde Park later. Before London, we were in 9 Scotland for a week. 10 Scottish Highlands were really amazing and we walked part of the way up 11 Ben Nevis, which is 12 highest mountain in 13 UK.

14 Edinburgh, 15 capital, is a great city and 16 Edinburgh Castle was really interesting with some great views of the city.

We’re going to 17 Brighton tomorrow for a few days. Hopefully, we’ll spend some time on the beach, but I don’t think 18 English Channel will be as warm as 19 Pacific back home in 20 California!

3 Scrivi le risposte usando le parole del riquadro.

amphibian very large number herbivore mammal kind of pizza

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Is a whale a fish?</td>
<td>No, a whale is a mammal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Is a frog a reptile?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>What’s a margherita?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Is a rhinoceros a carnivore?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>What’s a googol?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Che cosa diresti in queste situazioni? Usa *What a/an …! o What … e le espressioni del riquadro*.

amazing result great idea lovely day lovely food surprise terrible weather unbelievable luck

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>The sun is shining.</td>
<td>What a lovely day!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>It’s rained for days.</td>
<td>What terrible weather!</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>You have an unexpected visitor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>You eat a great meal.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Italy beat Brazil 4–0.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Someone makes an excellent suggestion.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Your friend wins the lottery.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Completa le risposte in modo che siano vere per te.

<p>| | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>What do you do? ~ I’m a student.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>What job does your father do? ~ He’s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>What year were you born? ~ I was born in</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>When is your birthday? ~ It’s on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>What’s your favourite subject at school? ~ It’s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>What sports do you play? ~ I play</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Articoli (the per generalizzare e zero article)

I don't drink coffee. Do you enjoy school? Who invented the bicycle?

A Uso e forma
Si omette l'articolo (zero article) quando si parla di qualcosa in senso generale. Nota le differenze tra queste frasi.

Per parlare in generale
Sugar is bad for you.
Children love reading comics.
Students have a great life.
Bars usually play music.

Per parlare di qualcosa di specifico
Can you pass me the sugar?
The children are hungry.
The students next door are really friendly.
I didn't like the music in the bar last night.

B The whale, the computer ecc.
Si può usare the per fare affermazioni generali su animali, piante o invenzioni.
The blue whale is the biggest living animal.
Who invented the computer?
The piano is my favourite instrument.
Nota che non si può usare the per nomi non numerabili.
Who invented paper? Non Chi ha inventato la carta?

C School, university ecc.
Con school, university, college, hospital, church, prison e bed a volte si usa the e a volte non si usa l'articolo.

i The si usa per parlare di un luogo specifico.
The church is beautiful.
I saw Peter at the university.
The book is under the bed.

ii L'articolo non si usa quando si parla dell'attività associata ad un luogo.
I go to church every Sunday. (= I go to a religious ceremony.)
Jim’s at university. (= Jim’s a student.)
I’m going to bed. (= I’m going to go to sleep.)

Scegli l’alternativa corretta.

0 A Could you pass me sugar / the sugar, please?
   B Yes, sure.
1 A Do you take sugar / the sugar in your coffee?
   B No. Just milk / the milk, thanks.
2 A I love pizza / the pizza.
   B So do I, but pizza / the pizza I had for lunch today was terrible.
3 A You know a lot about music / the music, don’t you?
   B Well, a bit. But not music / the music you like listening to. I prefer sixties music / the sixties music.
4 A Do you play computer games / the computer games?
   B Not really. I prefer watching films / the films when I have free time / the free time.
5 A I think cars / the cars should be banned in city centres / the city centres.
B I agree. Roads / The roads where I live are always busy, and air / the air is full of pollution. They should provide free car parks / the free car parks outside the city and free buses / the free buses to get in.
6 A I don’t think teachers / the teachers get paid enough.
B I agree. It’s a difficult job, and teachers / the teachers in our school are fantastic.

2 Completa le frasi con the o – (se non c’è bisogno dell’articolo).
0 My brother’s studying chemistry at – University.
1 We go to ________ church every Sunday. We never miss Mass.
2 He’s in ________ prison for three years for burglary.
3 The park is behind ________ church.
4 Has ________ school got a swimming pool?
5 I’m exhausted. I’m going to ________ bed.
6 Do you enjoy ________ school?
7 There are lots of boxes under ________ bed.
8 I saw Giles at ________ hospital. He was visiting his mother.
9 I’m going to ________ prison to visit Larry.
10 How long will you be in ________ hospital after the operation?

3 Completa le frasi usando le parole di animali e piante del riquadro.

- eagle
- elephant
- giant redwood
- giant tortoise
- rose
0 The eagle ________ is the symbol of the USA.
1 ________ is the national flower of England.
2 ________ is the biggest land animal.
3 ________ is the world’s tallest tree.
4 ________ can live to be over 150.

4 Scrivi le domande per queste risposte. Inizia con Who invented the …?

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Who invented the bicycle?</td>
<td>~ Kirkpatrick Macmillan in the 1830s.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>~ Adolphe Sax in 1846.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>~ Lars Magnus Ericsson in 1910.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>~ John Logie Baird in 1926.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>~ Zacharias Janssen in 1609.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1 **A/an e the** Completa i dialoghi usando a/an o the.

0 A Have you got a ______ pen?
   B Yes, there's one in the top drawer of the ______ desk.

1 A Where's Sandy?
   B She's in the ______ garden. I think she's cutting the ______ grass.

2 A We went to see a ______ film last night.
   B Which one?
   A It's called Arrested.
   B Is that a ______ film with the ______ guy from those TV advertisements?
   A Yes, that's right. It's a ______ great film.

3 A Did you see the ______ Italy versus Germany game last night?
   B No, I didn't. What was the ______ score?
   A 2–0 to Italy. It was a ______ great game, actually.

4 A Have you got a ______ pet?
   B Yes, two actually. a ______ dog and a ______ cat.
   A I guess you prefer the ______ cat.
   B Well, no actually. the ______ dog is definitely more fun.

5 A I need to send an email, but the ______ internet connection isn't working.
   B There's an internet café just down the ______ road if it's urgent.
   A Oh yes, I remember seeing it. It's next to the ______ bank, isn't it?
   B That's right. It's got a ______ red and white sign outside.

2 **A/an, the e zero article** Completa le frasi usando a, the o – (se non c'è bisogno dell'articolo).

0 I was born in ______ 1999.
1 What time is lunch?
2 75% of teenagers use the ______ internet every day.
3 I play the ______ piano.
4 My mother is a ______ teacher.
5 I've never been to ______ Asia.
6 Who won the ______ last football World Cup?
7 I've never been to the ______ Middle East.
8 I've been to ______ Ireland, but I've never been to ______ United Kingdom.
9 I've got a ______ headache.
10 I want to study the ______ chemistry at ______ university.
11 I play ______ football every Sunday.
12 I never drink ______ coffee.
13 Which is the ______ biggest country in the world?
14 What's the ______ 'viper'? It's the ______ kind of snake.
15 How high is ______ Mount Everest?
16 Have you ever been to ______ Saint Mark's Square in ______ Venice?
17 Do you ever play ______ computer games?
18 What ______ lovely day!
19 What ______ fantastic weather!
3 **A/an, the e zero article** Completa la biografia usando *a/an, the* o – (se non c’è bisogno dell’articolo).

![Vincent Van Gogh](image)

In 1886, Vincent decided to move to **France**, where he met some of **the** greatest artists of **time**, such as Monet, Pissarro and Gauguin. Vincent became **an** obsessive painter and he often spent his money on **art** supplies instead of **food**. He soon started to suffer from **depression**, and he was admitted to **mental hospital** in **December** 1888 after cutting off his own ear. While in **mental hospital**, Vincent painted some of his best-known paintings.

In May 1890, Vincent left **mental hospital** and spent **last few months** of his life in Auvers, France. On July 27, 1890 Vincent van Gogh shot himself in **chest** with **hand gun**. He died two days later.

**A/an e zero article** Traduci le frasi e la domanda.

0 *Vi piace veramente l’inglese.*  **You really like English.**

1 *Mio padre è medico.*

2 *Ho il raffreddore in questo momento.*

3 *Che film fantastico!*

4 *Ascolto musica di continuo.*

5 *Parli italiano?*

6 *Il pranzo è alle 12.30.*

**Grammatica e lessico: zero article (proverbi)** Molti modi di dire e proverbi si riferiscono a concetti in termini generali. Completa i proverbi inglesi 1–4 con le parole del riquadro, poi abbinali alle versioni italiane a–e.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>actions</th>
<th>blood</th>
<th>charity</th>
<th>love</th>
<th>time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 Time is money.</td>
<td>a Il sangue non è acqua.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 __________ begins at home.</td>
<td>b Il tempo è denaro.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 __________ speak louder than words.</td>
<td>c Contano più i fatti che le parole.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 __________ is thicker than water.</td>
<td>d La carità comincia a casa propria.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 __________ is blind.</td>
<td>e L’amore è cieco.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A Uso e forma

Si usano some e any con nomi plurali non numerabili quando si parla di quantità indefinite.

i Si usa di norma some nelle frasi affermative e any nelle negative.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Italian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I've got some money.</td>
<td>Non ho soldo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There are some chairs in the room.</td>
<td>In questo stanza ci sono dei sedie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I bought some shoes.</td>
<td>Ho comprato delle scarpe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I haven't got any money.</td>
<td>Non ho soldo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>There aren't any chairs in the room.</td>
<td>In questo stanza non ci sono sedie.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I didn't buy any shoes.</td>
<td>Non ho comprato alcune scarpe.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ii Si usa any per domande generiche, ma di norma si usa some per domande che sono richieste e offerte e quando ci si aspetta una risposta positiva con yes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Answer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Did you buy any coffee?</td>
<td>Would you like some coffee?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have we got any bread?</td>
<td>Could we have some more bread, please?</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you seen any good films recently?</td>
<td>You look worried. Have you lost something?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

iii Any ha anche il significato 'non importa quale' = qualsiasi.

You can catch any of these buses – they all go to the city centre.

B Something, anything ecc.

Le regole per some e any valgono anche per something/anything, someone/anyone, somebody/anybody e somewhere/anywhere.

We’re lost – let’s ask someone for directions.

I can’t see anyone. Would you like something to drink? You can sit anywhere you like.

Nota che si possono usare something, anything ecc. come soggetto di una frase.

Someone phoned you earlier.

Anyone can learn English. Anything is possible.

Vedi unità 115 per le forme negative nothing, no one, nowhere ecc.

Nota la diversa traduzione di anyone in queste frasi:
Is anyone at home?
C’è qualcuno in casa?

I didn’t see anyone at the cinema. Non ho visto nessuno al cinema.
This is easy: anyone could do it! Questo è facile: chiunque potrebbe farlo.
Have you talked to anyone about this? Hai parlato di questo con qualcuno?

Compi il testo usando some o any.

0 A Have you got ______ milk?
   B Yes, there’s ______ in the fridge.

1 A Have you got ______ sugar?
   B No, there isn’t ______. Sorry.

2 A Are there ______ good restaurants near here?
   B Yes, there are ______ excellent ones around George Square.

3 A Have we got ______ homework tonight?
   B Not yet, but I’m sure the teacher is going to give us ______.

4 A Would you like ______ food?
   B No, thanks. I’ve just had ______ pizza, actually.
5  A I don’t speak _________ foreign languages. Do you speak _________?
    B Well, I can speak _________ French, but only the basics.
6  A I haven’t got _________ money. Can I borrow _________?
    B I’m afraid I haven’t got _________. Sorry.
    A OK, I’ll go the cash machine to get _________. Do want me to get _________ out for you, too?

2 Descrivi la figura usando le parole date e There are some o There aren’t any.

0 cupboards  There are some drawers.
1 shelves        4 plants
2 posters on the wall        5 toys
3 clothes on the floor        6 books

3 Ci sono gli oggetti dell’Esercizio 2 nella tua camera? Scrivi delle frasi vere per te.
0 there aren’t any drawers.
1                4
2                5
3                6

4 Completa i dialoghi usando le parole del riquadro. Alcune parole vanno usate più di una volta.
   anyone   anything   anytime   anywhere   someone   something

0 A Someone phoned for you earlier.
    B Did they leave a message?
1 A What’s the matter?
    B Oh, ________ is wrong with my TV.
2 A Is snowboarding difficult?
    B No, ________ can do it if they try.
3 A Do you think Juve will beat Roma?
    B I don’t know. ________ is possible!
4 A I thought you’d lost your mobile.
    B I did, but ________ found it.
5 A What do you fancy to eat – Chinese or Thai?
    B You choose. I’m happy to eat ________.
6 A When shall I come round?
    B I’ll be at home all day – call round ________.
7 A Do you prefer a window or an aisle seat?
    B I don’t mind. I’m happy to sit ________.
8 A I think we’re lost!
    B OK, let’s ask ________ to help us.

5 Completa le frasi usando any e le parole del riquadro.
   colour  film  music  size  bus

0 Small, medium, large – you can have _______ size ________ you like.
1 Take ________ to the central station. They all go to the central station.
2 Red, blue, black – you can have ________ you like.
3 I’m happy to listen to ________ – I really don’t mind.
4 I love ________ with Orlando Bloom in it!
No, none, nobody, nothing, nowhere ecc.

There's no coffee. I heard nothing. We had a party, but no one came.

A No
Si può usare no in alternativa a not ... any oppure a not ... a. 
There's no milk. (= There isn't any milk.) They've got no TV. (= They haven't got a TV.)

B None
Si usa none in alternativa a not ... any oppure a no + nome per qualcosa che è già stato nominato.
How much money have you got? ~ None. (= I haven't got any money. o I've got no money.)
Can I have some more cake? ~ I'm afraid there's none left (= There isn't any cake left. o There's no cake left.)

Si può anche usare none of + frase nominale.
I saw none of my friends at the weekend. (= I didn't see any of my friends.)

C No one, nothing ecc.
Si possono usare no one, nobody, nothing, nowhere come alternative a not ... anyone/anybody/anything/anywhere.
We saw no one. (= We didn't see anyone.)
What did you buy? ~ Nothing. (= I didn't buy anything.)
Where did you go last night? ~ Nowhere. (= I didn't go anywhere.)

Nota che il doppio negativo not ... no/none/no one/nothing ecc. non è possibile in inglese.
There's no time. o There isn't any time. Non There isn't no time.
I've got none. o I haven't got any. Non I haven't got none.
I said nothing. o I didn't say anything. Non I didn't say nothing.

Non si usa nemmeno anyone/anybody/anything/anywhere ... not.
Yesterday, nobody came to class. Non Yesterday, anybody didn't come to class.

Nota che si può usare anche no + nome, none, no one, nothing ecc. come soggetto di una frase.
None of my friends like the same music as me. No one came to the meeting. Nothing changes!

D At all
At all (affatto, per niente, assolutamente, nemmeno un po’) si usa per porre l' enfasi su un'affermazione negativa.
I watched no TV at all last week. Non ho visto assolutamente la TV la scorsa settimana.
We didn't see anyone at all. Non abbiamo visto assolutamente nessuno.
I've got no money at all. Non ho assolutamente soldi.

Completa le affermazioni riformulando le frasi del riquadro usando no.

there aren't any eggs she hasn't got any money there isn't a charge there aren't any spaghetti there aren't any buses

0 I can't make spaghetti alla bolognese. There's no spaghetti.
1 Sue can't go out tonight.
2 Let's get a taxi.
3 I can't make an omelette.
4 Entrance to the museum is free.
2 Completa le affermazioni riformulando le frasi del riquadro usando none.

- there wasn’t any tea left    I haven’t got any money on me    there isn’t any coffee
- no bands were any good    no dresses suited me    there aren’t any taxis

0 We can’t have a coffee. There’s none left.
1 I can’t lend you any money.
2 We can’t take a taxi.
3 I didn’t have another cup of tea.
4 I saw a few bands at the weekend, but none were any good.
5 I tried on lots of dresses, but nothing suited me.

3 Completa le frasi usando no one, nothing o nowhere e le parole in corsivo.

0 We organized a meeting, but no one came.  come
1 We went for a meal, but we didn’t enjoy it.
2 The shopping trip was a disaster. I didn’t buy anything.
3 We took an exam, but I didn’t pass.
4 I’m trying to book a hotel, but I don’t have any rooms.
5 It’s a secret. You must keep it a secret.
6 It’s the same old story – no change!

4 Ben sta rispondendo alle domande di Alice a proposito delle sue vacanze. Completa il dialogo usando le parole del riquadro e at all.

Alice How was your holiday?
Ben fantastic. We had a really relaxing time.
Alice Great. So, what did you do?
Ben 0 Nothing at all. We just stayed by the hotel pool all week.
Alice How was the weather? Did you get any rain?
Ben No, there was really sunny and hot all week.
Alice Did you meet any interesting people?
Ben No, we wanted to be alone.
Alice Did you spend a lot of money?
Ben We spent everything was included in the price.
Alice Did you visit any places nearby?
Ben 4 We spent the whole week reading and sunbathing by the pool.
Alice And did you take any photos?
Ben No, We didn’t take a camera.
Alice Well, it sounds like a great holiday.
Ben It was. You must come with us next year.
A Uso e forma

i Many (molti/e) e a few (alcuni/e) si usano con i nomi numerabili.

Have you got many CDs? I haven’t been to many countries. I’ve got a few pairs of shoes.

ii Con nomi non numerabili si usa much (molto) e a little (un po’).

Have you got much money? There’s a little wine left. It didn’t rain much last year.

iii A lot of ha un significato simile a much e many e si usa sia per i nomi numerabili sia per quelli non numerabili. Come regola molto generale, si usa a lot of nelle frasi affermative e much o many in frasi negative e nelle domande.

I’ve got a lot of homework tonight. We haven’t got much homework tonight.

Have you got much homework tonight?

- Si possono anche usare lots of e loads of invece di a lot of. Lots of e loads of si usano in contesti più informali come, ad esempio, in conversazione.

There are lots of cafés near here. Romeo’s had loads of girlfriends.

- Si può usare anche plenty of (parecchio, un bel po’).

We’ve got plenty of time to get to the airport.

B How much …? e How many …?

How much (quanto/a) e How many (quanti/e) sono usati frequentemente.

How much money have you got on you? How many people were at the party?

C Few e little

Si usano in genere a few e a little per esprimere un fatto neutro (senza commenti).

A few people went to the party. Poche persone andarono alla festa.

There was a little snow last night. C’era un po’ di neve ieri sera.

Si usano few (pochi, poche) e little (un po’) senza a per esprimere un’idea negativa e per indicare l’assenza di ciò che ci si era aspettati o si sperava.

Few people went to the party. It was a bit boring.

Pochi persone andarono alla festa. Era un po’ noiosa.

There’s been very little snow all winter. Skiing is impossible.

C’è stata poca neve per tutto l’inverno. Non è possibile sciare.

D Only e just

Si possono usare only e just per dare enfasi a a few e a little.

I’ve got only a few pence. o I’ve only got a few pence.

There was only a little rain this morning. Do you speak Italian? – Just a little.

1 Che cosa usi in questi casi: many e a few o much e a little?

<p>| | | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>much</td>
<td>/</td>
<td>a little</td>
<td>traffic</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>money</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>people</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>rain</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>hours</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>time</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>energy</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>luggage</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>emails</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>work</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>food</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>songs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>cars</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>homework</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td>/</td>
<td></td>
<td>cafés</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2 Completa i dialoghi usando (not) much, (not) many, a little o a few.

0 A: Do your parents speak English?
   B: Yes, but only **a little**.

1 A: Would you like some coffee?
   B: Just **a little**, please. With just **a little** milk if you have some.

2 A: Did you spend **a lot of** money last night?
   B: No, **a little**. Only about five pounds.

3 A: Have you got **many** CDs?
   B: Only **a few**. Most of my music is on my MP3 player.

4 A: Did it rain where you were yesterday?
   B: Yes, **a little**. We had showers in the afternoon.

5 A: Did you know many of the people at the party on Saturday?
   B: No, **a few**. Just **a few** people from school.

6 A: Have you got a lot of homework to do tonight?
   B: No, **a few**. Just **a little** grammar exercises.

3 Leggi l'email di Chantal e completa scegliendo l'alternativa corretta.

We arrived in India **a few** days ago. We're going to spend **a few** time here in Delhi and then we're going to go to Goa for **a few** weeks to spend some time on the beach. There are so many **things** to see and do here in Delhi. It's amazing. We're spending **a lot of** time in cafés and restaurants just watching the world go by, but yesterday we visited **a few** places – the Red Fort, the Jama Masjid Mosque and **a few** markets. There are lots of **things** to buy, but I haven't spent much money yet. The weather is perfect, although there was **a little** rain this morning.

4 Completa le domande usando How many o How much.

0 How **many** brothers and sisters have you got?
1 **How much** money have you got on you?
2 **How many** students are there in your class?
3 **How much** did your mobile phone cost?
4 **How many** TV do you watch each week?
5 **How many** English lessons do you have each week?
6 **How many** pairs of shoes have you got?

5 Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te. Usa le parole del riquadro o altre a tua scelta.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bags</th>
<th>books</th>
<th>CDs</th>
<th>clothes</th>
<th>computer games</th>
<th>cousins</th>
<th>DVDs</th>
<th>free time</th>
<th>friends</th>
<th>money</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 I've only got a <strong>little</strong> money.</td>
<td>3 I've got a lot of <strong>money</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 I've only got a <strong>few</strong></td>
<td>4 I haven't got many <strong>things</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 I've got loads of <strong>money</strong>.</td>
<td>5 I haven't got much <strong>money</strong>.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 Completa le frasi scegliendo l'alternativa corretta.

0 Few of his ideas made money. *He was promoted.* / *He was sacked.*
1 Few people went to the exhibition. *It was a success.* / *It closed after three days.*
2 They had little in common. *They became friends.* / *They didn't become friends.*
3 He's got few friends. *He's quite lonely.* / *He's got a good social life.*
4 There was little to eat. *I'm not hungry.* / *I'm still hungry.*
5 I've read few books recently. *I've been too busy.* / *I've had a lot of free time.*
Unità 117

All, each, every e most

I ate all the pizza. I went to every class. Most of the teachers are really good.

A All, each ed every

All, each ed every hanno un significato simile.

i All (tutto/a, tutti/e). È seguito da un nome plurale o non numerabile.
All può essere seguito da the o da un aggettivo possessivo.
All cars cause pollution. We drank all the wine. I passed all my exams.

ii Each (ciascuno, ogni) ed every (ciascuno, ogni, tutti/e) sono seguiti da un nome singolare.
Each ed every non possono essere seguiti da the o da un aggettivo possessivo.
I checked every detail. Each diamond in the necklace cost a million pounds.

Each ed every sono spesso intercambiabili, ma:
- si usa each solo per riferirsi a due oggetti o persone,
  What’s on each side of the coin?
- si usa di norma every per grandi numeri di oggetti o persone.
  It’s impossible to see every star in the sky.

B Everyone, everybody, everything ed everywhere

Everyone, everybody, everything ed everywhere si possono usare al posto di all + nome.
Everybody had a good time last night. (= All the people had a good time last night.)
I passed everything. (= I passed all my exams.)

i Everyone, everybody, everything ed everywhere sono seguiti da un verbo alla forma singolare.
Everyone was dancing. Everything looks beautiful. Everywhere was busy.

ii Non si usa di norma all per esprimere everyone, everybody, everything ed everywhere.
Everyone passed the exam. Non All passed the exam.

iii Si può comunque usare all per esprimere everything nell’espressione all about.
Frank told me all about his holiday.

C Most

Most (la maggioranza, la maggior parte di) è seguita da un nome plurale o non numerabile.
I like most classical music. Most students in Italy study English.

D All of, each of, most of e none of

Si possono usare all of, each of, most of e none of. Quando si usa of, si deve usare the/these/those, un pronome (his, them, us ecc.), o un aggettivo possessivo. Non si usa every of.
I need to speak to each of you. Most of my family lives in Scotland.

Nota che all in alcuni casi si può usare senza of.
I’ve seen all of the Star Wars films. o I’ve seen all the Star Wars films.

E All

All può anche voler dire the only thing (tutto ciò, l’unica cosa che).
Did I crash the computer? All I did was turn it on.
All you need is love. All I’ve eaten today is a sandwich.
1 Completa le regole scolastiche scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

**SCHOOL RULES**

0 **All/Every** students must wear a uniform.
1 Students must attend **all/every** lesson.
2 Students must work hard in **all/every** subjects.
3 **All/Every** student will receive homework **all/each** day.
4 **All/Each** students must attend the school assembly.
5 Students must behave responsibly at **all/every** times.

2 Leggi i risultati del girone di Champions League. Poi completa le frasi usando **all (of), every, most (of) o none of**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>PLAYED</th>
<th>WON</th>
<th>DRAW</th>
<th>LOST</th>
<th>POINTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Roma</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liverpool</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barcelona</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ajax</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 Roma won **every** game.
1 Roma won **every** their games.
2 Liverpool won **every** their games.
3 Barcelona lost **none of** games.
4 Ajax lost **none of** game.
5 Ajax won **all** their games.

3 Completa i dialoghi usando **all, each, every, everyone, everything o everywhere**.

0 A Have you found your ID card?
   B No, and I’ve looked **everywhere**.
1 A Katherine Jones is the favourite for the Olympic gold medal, isn’t she?
   B Yes, **everyone** thinks she’ll win.
2 A I think **all** cars should be banned in city centres.
   B I agree. In fact, cars should be banned in **all** part of the city, not just the centre.
3 A Houses are very expensive in the UK these days.
   B It’s not just houses. **Everything** is expensive in the UK these days!
4 A You should print on **every** side of the paper – think of the environment.
   B True, but I can’t be bothered to put the paper back in the printer **all** time.
5 A Have you finished **all** your homework?
   B Almost, but I haven’t quite done **all**.

4 Riscrivi le frasi iniziandole con All in modo che il significato non cambi.

0 My boyfriend only bought me a magazine for my birthday!
   **All my boyfriend bought me for my birthday was a magazine!**
1 The only thing I’ve eaten today is a piece of pizza.
2 Why is Tara upset? I only said ‘Hello.’
   Why is Tara upset? **All**
3 What’s happened? The only thing I did was press the green button.
   What’s happened? **All**
Both, neither e either

Both cafés are good. Neither café is expensive. I’ll have either coffee or tea.

Si usano both (entrambi), either (l’uno o l’altro) e neither (nessuno dei due) per riferirsi a due persone, oggetti o idee. Si usano in una varietà di modi:

Wear either jacket – they both look great. Indossa l’una o l’altra giacca - sono entrambe splendide.
Both drivers were very lucky and neither of them was injured in the accident.
Entrambi i conducenti sono stati fortunati e nessuno dei due è stato ferito nell’incidente.
I don’t like either phone. They’re both too big.
Non mi piace nessuno dei due telefoni. Sono entrambi troppo grandi.

Quando ci si riferisce ai nomi, both è seguito da un nome e da un verbo plurale, mentre either e neither sono seguiti da un nome e un verbo singolare.

Both computers are quite old. Neither computer is new.
Both computers have outdated software. Neither computer has up-to-date software.

Si può usare sia both … and, either … or e neither … nor (né... né).

I’m both hungry and tired. Sono sia affamato sia stanco.
We can either get the bus or take a taxi. Possiamo prendere o l’autobus o un taxi.
Neither Bill nor Ben is coming to the party. Né Bill né Ben vengono alla festa.

Both, either e neither si possono usare da soli.
Do you prefer cola or orange juice? ~ I don’t drink either.
Preferisce cola o succo d’arancia? ~ Non bevo nessuno dei due.

Si può usare both of, either of e neither of. Quando si usa of, occorre usare the, these, those, un pronome (you, them, us ecc.) oppure un aggettivo possessivo (my, their ecc.).

I’ve got both of their albums. I don’t like either of them.
Ho entrambi i loro album. Non mi piace l’uno né l’altro.
I don’t like either of the cafés. Non mi piace nessuno dei due bar.
Neither of us speaks Spanish. Nessuno di noi parla spagnolo.

Nota che a volte si può usare both anche senza of. Ma occorre usare both of con un pronome.
I’ve read both his books. o I’ve read both of them.
Both of us are taking the exam. Non Both us are taking the exam.

Vedi unità 169 per neither do I, neither can I ecc.

Completa i dialoghi usando both (of), either (of) o neither (of).

A Have you got any brothers or sisters?
B Yes, I’ve got two brothers. But neither of them lives at home. They’re both away at university.

A Still or sparkling water?
B I don’t mind.

A Sorry we didn’t phone you, but either of us had our mobiles with us.
B Don’t worry.

A Are you from the US or Canada?
B I’m British, actually. But both of my parents are American, so I’ve got their accent.
A: OK, so you've tried on 5 dresses. Which do you prefer – the red or the black one?
B: I don't like 6 of them, actually. 7 of the colours suits me.

A: We can 8 have Indian or Chinese food – what do you fancy?
B: 9 , to be honest. I'm afraid I don't like 10 . How about a pizza?

A: I hear it was 2–2 in the game last night.
B: Yes, it was a good game. 11 teams played really well. There were lots of chances to score and 12 a team could have won.

Guarda le figure e scrivi delle frasi usando both o neither e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bottle / full</th>
<th>bottle / full</th>
<th>shop / closed</th>
<th>answer / correct</th>
<th>translation / correct</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Both shops are closed.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6 x 3 = 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Leggi la tabella in cui sono messi a confronto il Regno Unito, l'Italia e gli Stati Uniti.
Completa le frasi usando both … and o neither … nor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ITALY</th>
<th>UK</th>
<th>USA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>59 million</td>
<td>62 million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of state</td>
<td>president</td>
<td>monarch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head of government</td>
<td>prime minister</td>
<td>prime minister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life expectancy</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money</td>
<td>euro</td>
<td>pound</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National sport</td>
<td>football</td>
<td>football</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 Both Italy and the USA have a president.
1 have a prime minister.
2 has a monarch.
3 have a population of approximately 60 million.
4 have a life expectancy of under 80.
5 uses the euro.
6 Football is the national sport in .

Scegli un componente della tua famiglia (fratello, sorella, padre, madre, cugino ecc.) e scrivi cinque frasi in cui descrivi ciò che avete in comune. Usa We both … e Neither of us … .

The person I have chosen is:
0 we both like rock music.
1
2
3
4
5
Revisione e potenziamento (unità 114–118)

Quantificatori

1 Some e any Completa le frasi usando some, any, anyone, anything, someone o something.

0 I need some song lyrics translating. Do you know anyone who speaks German?
1 Could I have any more cake, please?
2 You look worried. Have you lost anything?
3 Skateboarding is easy. Anyone can do it!
4 Who turned the lights off? I can’t see anyone!
5 The weather has been great all summer. We haven’t had any rain for weeks.
6 This exercise is difficult. I think I need some help.

2 Much, many, a lot of, a few e a little Completa i dialoghi usando much, many, a lot (of), a few o a little.

0 A I saw Jenny a few days ago.
   B Oh, how is she?
1 A I haven’t got much homework to do tonight. I think I’ll go out.
   B Lucky you. I’ve got some maths homework. It’s going to take me all evening.
2 A Hurry up! We haven’t got much time!
   B OK, I’ll just be a few more minutes.
3 A Did you take any photos when you were on holiday?
   B No, not much. Just a few of the hotel and the beach.
   A And how was the weather?
   B Well, we had some rain, but not much. Most of the time it was lovely and sunny.
4 A Have you got much money on you?
   B Only a little, I’m afraid. How much do you need to borrow?
   A Not much. Say, ten euros.

3 Quantificatori: varie forme Sarah sta facendo delle domande a Clive a proposito di una festa alla quale ha partecipato. Completa il dialogo scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

Sarah How many / much people were at the party?
Clive About twenty I’d say.
Sarah Who did you know there?
Clive 1. No one / Anyone. I didn’t know 2. no one / anyone at all.
Sarah So, did you talk to 3. someone / anyone?
Clive No, 4. no one / anyone.
Sarah Oh. So, what did you do all evening?
Sarah OK, and what was the music like?
Clive There wasn’t 7. some / any.
Sarah No music! And was there 8. any / each food or drink?
Clive No, 9. none / any at all. Well, apart from 10. a few / a little crisps – there was one packet between 11. all of / all us I think.
Sarah And there was 12. none / nothing to drink?
Clive No, 13. anything / nothing.
Sarah It sounds like the worst party ever.
Clive Yes, 14. Most / Most of people left after about half an hour.
Sarah And where did you go then?
Clive 15. Anywhere / Nowhere. I just went home.
Quantificatori: varie forme  Leggi il testo e scegli l’alternativa corretta per ogni spazio.

The London Eye

The London Eye (often just called The Eye) was opened in 2000 to celebrate the new millennium. It has become the UK’s most popular paid tourist attraction with over three-and-a half million visitors each year.

The Eye rotates at 0.26 metres per second and the capsules are designed so that each passenger has a 360° view of London at most times. During the 30-minute ‘flight’ you can see London’s famous landmarks and, on a clear day, you can see Heathrow Airport and Windsor Castle, approximately 20 miles (32 kilometres) away.

The main structure of The Eye was built in Holland. The 32 capsules, each capable of carrying 25 passengers, were made in France. The glass for the capsules and the cables were manufactured in Italy and the electrical components came from the UK.

Once the components were completed, they were transported up the River Thames by boat.

0 A all B most C each of D each
1 A all B all of C every D most
2 A each B every C either D all
3 A most B most of C several D many
4 A both B both of C either D every
5 A every B each of C each D all of
6 A Either B Both C Every D Each
7 A all B several C most D every
8 A each B each of C every D all

Quantificatori: varie forme  Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 There’s no coffee left. Any
There isn’t any coffee left.
1 I’m hungry and I’m tired. Both
I’m _________________________ tired.
2 I’m afraid I don’t like either colour. Neither
I’m afraid ____________________ colour.
3 Sara passed every one of her exams. All
Sara ________________________ exams.
4 There are no cafés near here. Any
There ________________________ near here.
5 I spoke to all the people at my party. Everyone
I ________________________ at my party.
6 I’ve only got a little money on me. Much
I ________________________ on me.

Quantificatori: varie forme  Traduci le frasi e la domanda.

0 C’è qualcuno in casa?
Is anyone at home?
1 Non conoscevo nessuno alla festa.
2 Tutti hanno gradito molto la lezione.
3 A tutti i miei amici piace il calcio.
4 Potresti prestarmi dei soldi?
5 Nessuno dei miei genitori parla inglese.
Pronomi soggetto e complemento

I pronomi soggetto e complemento in inglese sono:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronomi soggetto</th>
<th>Pronomi complemento</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>me</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>him</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she</td>
<td>her</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it</td>
<td>it</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>us</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>them</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nota che esiste solo una forma di you per il singolare e per il plurale, familiare o formale.

Nota che in inglese non esistono i pronomi complemento indiretto in quanto tali. Si usa, invece, una preposizione come to o for.

Have you given the CD back to him?  Gli hai ridato indietro il CD?

**Uso**

i I pronomi personali soggetto precedono sempre il verbo cui si riferiscono. I pronomi complemento seguono sempre il verbo.

* I hate her. La odio.
* She is going to phone me. Lei sta per telefonarmi.
* Did you meet them? Li hai incontrati?
* They don't want it. Non lo vogliono.

ii In inglese il soggetto viene sempre espresso e, quando si tratta di un pronomne, viene sempre reso esplicito.

* Daniela’s my sister. Have you already met her? Daniela è mia sorella. L’hai già conosciuta?

Oltre che come soggetto neutro, it si usa per esprimere un soggetto impersonale.

* It’s so hot in here. Fa così caldo qui dentro.

iii I pronomi soggetto e complemento non fanno mai parte del verbo e non sono mai espressi dalla forma di un verbo.

* I am Italian. Non *Am* Italian. *You are late.*
* I want to phone him. *I’d like to speak to you.*

**Risposte brevi**

Nell’inglese informale, si possono a volte dare risposte brevi alle domande con *Who ...?* usando le espressioni *It’s/It was* + pronomne complemento. Si può anche usare il pronomne complemento come risposta con una parola singola.


Nota che questa è un’alternativa più informale rispetto alle risposte brevi con soggetto + verbo ausiliare (*I am., We did., They are.*)
1 Completa le frasi con il pronome corretto.

0 I see my grandparents a lot. I see them two or three times a week.
1 This is Daniela. I work with her.
2 I like your new scooter. When did you get it?
3 We're lost. Can you help us?
4 Give me your number and I'll phone you.
5 Where are Harry and William? I need to talk to them.
6 I like your shoes. Where did you get them?
7 I don't understand. Can you help me?
8 It's John's birthday. Have you got a present for him?

2 Scrivi delle risposte usando i pronomi asserendo il contrario come nell'esempio.

0 A Did Isabella phone Mr Smith?
   B No, he phoned her.
1 A Did Carlo email Anna?
   B No, he didn't.
2 A Does Simona fancy Johnny?
   B No, she doesn't.
3 A Did Alicia and David invite you and Roberto?
   B No, they didn't.
4 A Are you and William staying with Wendy and Greta?
   B No, we're staying with them.
5 A Did the children take the dog for a walk?
   B No, they didn't.
6 A I can't remember – did Harry kiss me?
   B No, he didn't.

3 Riscrivi le risposte con un pronome oggetto per renderle più informali.

0 A Who's going to drive?
   B I'm going to drive. Me.
1 A Who broke the window?
   B He broke the window. It was him.
2 A Who tidied up?
   B I tidied up. It was me.
3 A Who's making that noise?
   B She's making the noise. It's her.
4 A Who made this mess?
   B We made the mess. Sorry. Us.

Unità 120  277
Aggettivi e pronomi possessivi

A Uso e forma
Gli aggettivi e pronomi possessivi in inglese sono:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aggettivi possessivi</th>
<th>Pronomi possessivi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>my</td>
<td>mine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>your</td>
<td>yours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his</td>
<td>his</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>her</td>
<td>hers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>its</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>our</td>
<td>ours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>their</td>
<td>theirs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

i Gli aggettivi e i pronomi possessivi sono invariabili.
This is her magazine. These are her magazines.
Is this key yours? Are these keys yours?

ii Mentre l’aggettivo possessivo si usa prima del nome, il pronome possessivo si usa da solo.
It’s my bag. The bag’s mine. It’s mine.
Is this your coat? Is this coat yours? Is this yours?

iii In inglese l’aggettivo possessivo va sempre prima del nome a cui si riferisce.
This is our car. Non This is car our.

iv L’articolo the non si usa con l’aggettivo possessivo.
My house is near here. Non The my house is near here.

B Its e it’s
Its è l’aggettivo possessivo. It’s è la forma contratta di it is e di it has.
The dog has broken its leg.
It’s a nice day.
It’s got a garden.

1 Riscrivi le frasi e le domande usando il pronome possessivo corretto.

0 This is my bag. This bag is mine.
0 Is this your pen? Is this pen yours?
1 This is his scooter.
2 Are these your shoes?
3 This is our taxi.
4 Is this your bag?
5 It’s my paper.
6 It’s her dictionary.
7 Is this their car?
8 Are these our seats?
9 This isn’t my mobile.
10 These aren’t our coats.
2 Riscrivi le frasi e le domande usando l’aggettivo possessivo corretto.

0 This car’s mine. \( \textbf{This is my car} \)

1 Are these tickets ours?

2 This book is hers.

3 Is this magazine yours?

4 This house is ours.

5 Are these children theirs?

6 This bag is his.

7 Are these glasses yours?

8 This laptop is mine.

3 Completa i dialoghi usando l’aggettivo o il pronome possessivo corretto.

Ali Do you know the Smiths?

Bella Well, I know Mrs Smith, but I don’t know \( \textbf{her} \) husband.

Alex I saw Enrico in a sports car this morning. Is it \( \textbf{1} \)?

Bill No. It’s \( \textbf{2} \) dad’s.

Aimee Is this Patricia’s scarf?

Brad No, it isn’t \( \textbf{3} \). Jack was looking for a scarf earlier. I bet it’s \( \textbf{4} \).

Angus Are these \( \textbf{5} \) children in the photo?

Bunty No, they’re not \( \textbf{6} \). I haven’t got any children! They’re \( \textbf{7} \) nephews and nieces.

Andy Is this mobile \( \textbf{8} \)?

Becky No, it isn’t. \( \textbf{9} \) is an old model – I bought it two years ago.

Ashley Oxford is most famous for \( \textbf{10} \) university.

Ben Yeah. And \( \textbf{11} \) terrible football team!

Alice Excuse me. I think you’re sitting in the wrong seats. These are \( \textbf{12} \). Perhaps those over there are \( \textbf{13} \).

Bruce Oh, sorry. Ah yes, you’re right. Those are \( \textbf{14} \) seats.

4 Scrivi le domande usando \textit{your} e rispondi usando \textit{my} in modo che siano vere per te.

0 name? \( \textbf{What’s your name?} \)

\( \textbf{My name’s Jon} \)

1 phone number?

2 email address?

3 birthday?

4 favourite subject at school?

5 favourite actor or actress?

6 best friend?
Pronomi riflessivi e each other

I did it **myself**. Did you paint the house **yourselves**? They gave each other **a** book.

### A Forma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pronomi soggetto</th>
<th>Pronomi riflessivi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>myself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>yourself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>he</td>
<td>himself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>she</td>
<td>herself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>it</td>
<td>itself</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>we</td>
<td>ourselves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>you</td>
<td>yourselves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>they</td>
<td>themselves</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B Uso

I pronomi riflessivi si usano in diversi modi. Gli usi più comuni sono come complemento di un verbo riflessivo.

- **I've hurt myself.** Mi sono fatto male.
- **Tom paid for himself.** Tom pagò per sé.

In inglese ci sono solo pochi verbi che possono prendere la forma riflessiva in questo modo. Alcuni dei più utili sono:

- cut oneself (tagliarsi)
- help oneself (servirsi)
- enjoy oneself (divertirsi)
- introduce oneself (presentarsi)
- pride oneself on (vantarsi di)

I pronomi riflessivi si usano anche:

- **i** dopo il complemento di un verbo per porre l’enfasi sulla persona che compie l’azione,
  - I fixed the computer **myself**. Ho aggiustato il computer da solo.
  - I’m not telling him. **Tell him yourself.** Non glielo dirò. Diglielo tu.

- **ii** dopo un nome o un pronome per porre l’enfasi sulla persona o sull’oggetto.
  - **I got a letter from the president himself.** Ho ricevuto una lettera dal presidente stesso.

### C Each other

Si usa each other oppure each other’s quando una persona fa qualcosa a o per un’altra persona e viceversa.

- **The students helped each other.**
- **They wrote down each other’s phone numbers.**

Nota la differenza di significato tra each other e themselves/ourselves.

- Zoe and Evie bought **each other** a book.
- Zoe ed Evie comprarono un libro l’un l’altra/a vicenda.
- Zoe and Evie bought **themselves** a book.
- Zoe ed Evie comprarono un libro ciascuna.

Alcuni dei verbi riflessivi più comuni in italiano ma non in inglese sono:

- **behave** (comportarsi)
- **complain** (lamentarsi)
- dress/get dressed (vestirsi)
- fall in love (innamorarsi)
- feel (sentirsi)
- forget (dimenticarsi)
- get up (alzarsi)
- hurry (affrettarsi)
- notice (accorgersi di)
- remember (ricordarsi)
- rest (riposarsi)
- shave (radersi)
- wake up (svegliarsi)
- wash (lavarsi)
- worry (preoccuparsi)

Nota che molti verbi riflessivi in italiano, in inglese si esprimono con l’espressione to get + aggettivo/past participle. Tra i più comuni:

- **to get bored** (annoiarsi)
- **to get dressed** (vestirsi)
- **to get lost** (perdersi)
- **to get used to** (abituarsi)
- **to get upset** (agitarsi)
- **to get worried** (preoccuparsi)

Vedi unità 82 per l’uso di to get used to
1 Che cosa stanno facendo le persone raffigurate? Usa i suggerimenti del riquadro e un pronome riflessivo.

- the children / not behave
- she / enjoy
- he / introduce
- she / weigh

0 She’s weighing herself.
1 _________________
2 _________________
3 _________________

2 Completa le risposte usando le parole in corsivo e un pronome riflessivo.

0 A Is someone decorating your house for you?
   B No, we’re doing it ourselves.

1 A Did Paul take his scooter to the garage?
   B No, he didn’t. He _________________.

2 A Who taught you to play the guitar?
   B No one. I _________________.

3 A I’m hungry. Can I have a biscuit?
   B Of course, _________________.

4 A Did Harry pay for your pizza?
   B No, he didn’t. I _________________.

5 A Do you want some help?
   B No, thanks. I’m sure I can _________________.

6 A Who did you complain to about the food?
   B I demanded to speak to _________________.

3 Riscrivi le frasi in modo che siano più naturali usando each other.

0 Brad fell out of love with Jen, and Jen fell out of love with Brad.
   Brad and Jen fell out of love with each other.

1 Bill doesn’t like Tom, and Tom doesn’t like Bill.
   Bill and Tom _________________.

2 I email her every day, and she emails me every day.
   We _________________.

3 Do you know Johnny, and does Johnny know you?
   Do you and Johnny _________________?

4 Completa le frasi usando each other, themselves o ourselves.

0 Lucy and I really enjoyed ourselves _________________.

1 The children really enjoyed _________________.

2 At Christmas, people buy _________________ presents.

3 Alicia and I don’t see _________________ very often these days.

4 We didn’t let Peter pay for our tickets – we paid for them _________________.

5 Ana and Belinda had a big argument. They’re not speaking to _________________.

6 Children learn to dress _________________ when they are about four years old.
**A** Uso e forma

Si può usare *this, that, these e those* con o senza un nome.

*This pizza* is delicious. **This is delicious.**

*Whose are these shoes?*  **Whose are these?**

_i_  *This (questo/a) e that (quello/a)* si usano con nomi singolari.

*This is my car.*  **That’s Frank’s car.**

_ii_  Con i nomi plurali si usano *these (questi/e) e those (quelli/e ecc.).*

*These are my books.*  **Those are your books.**

**B** *This is …*

Si può usare *This is …* quando si presenta qualcuno e quando ci si presenta al telefono.

Alfred    **Boris, this is Jane. Have you met before?**
Boris     **No, we haven’t. Nice to meet you Jane.**

Receiver  **Hello.**
Caller     **This is Bill Smith. Can I speak to Valerie Harrison, please?**

**C** *This year, this weekend, these days*

Si usano le espressioni *this week/month/year* per riferirsi alla settimana/mese/anno in cui si è attualmente.

*Have you seen Roberto this week?*
*It’s Simona’s birthday later this month.*

Si usa *this Friday/July/weekend* per riferirsi al prossimo venerdì/luglio/weekend.

*I’m going to a party this Friday.*
*Are you going away this weekend?*

Si usa *these days* (questi giorni) per riferirsi al tempo presente in generale.

*Life is very expensive these days.*
*I don’t see Francesco much these days.*

---

1. Scrivi *this o these.*
   - 0    **this** coat
   - 1    **coats**
   - 2    **music**
   - 3    **children**
   - 4    **shoes**
   - 5    **information**
   - 6    **traffic**
   - 7    **coffee**
   - 8    **coffees**

2. Scrivi *that o those.*
   - 0    **that** table
   - 1    **tables**
   - 2    **money**
   - 3    **bread**
   - 4    **shirts**
   - 5    **homework**
   - 6    **students**
   - 7    **person**
   - 8    **people**
3 Che cosa stanno dicendo queste persone? Completa usando this, that, these o those.

0 This spaghetti is delicious.
1 ________ was delicious.
2 Look at ________ boys next to ________ car. What are they doing?
3 Harry, ________ is Eva.
4 Hi, ________ is Victoria Evans. Is ________ David Bradley?
5 Whose are ________?

4 Guarda le figure e scrivi le domande con Is this/that o Are these/those. Usa le parole del riquadro due volte. Potrebbe essere necessario usare la forma plurale della parola.

the library your coat your keys

0 a ________ your coat?
1 a ________

b ________
2 a ________

b ________
A Uso e forma

Si usano one e ones al posto di un nome numerabile che è stato nominato in precedenza.

*I haven't got a pen. Have you got one?* Non ho una penna. Ne hai una?

*I didn't buy the black boots. I bought the brown ones.* Non ho comprato gli stivali neri. Ho comprato quelli marroni.

Si usa abitualmente one e ones se si parla di alternative o di scelte.

i Con this, that, each, every, any, either ecc.

*Do you want this one or that one?* - I don’t mind. *Any one* is fine.

ii Dopo which

*There are several coats. Which one is yours?*

iii Dopo gli aggettivi

*My scooter is the silver one.* Non *My scooter is the silver.*

iv Nell’espressione the one

*Which hotel are you staying in? ~ The one next to the beach.*

B It oppure one?

*It* si riferisce a qualcosa di specifico. One e ones a qualcosa di non specifico.

*If you’re not using your pen, can I borrow it?*

*Se non usi la penna, posso prenderla in prestito?*

*i haven’t got a pen. Have you got one?*

*Non ho la penna. Ne hai una?*

Riscrivi le risposte in modo che siano più naturali usando one o ones.

0 A Did you get a new mobile?
   B No. I didn’t see a mobile that I liked.
   No. I didn’t see one that I liked.

1 A Can you lend me a pen?
   B Sorry. I haven’t got a pen.

2 A Did you buy the black gloves?
   B No. I got the blue gloves.

3 A Would you like a coffee?
   B No thanks. I've just had one.

4 A Is there a supermarket near here?
   B Yes. There’s a supermarket over there.

5 A Are these photos recent?
   B No. They’re old photos.
6 A Which bar did you go to?
   B The bar on Queen Street.

7 A Which is Francesca's house?
   B It's either this house or that house.
   A Oh yes. I think it's this house. The house with the blue door.

8 A Can you pass me my coat?
   B Which coat's yours? The stripy coat or the checked coat?
   A The checked coat.

2 Che cosa stanno chiedendo queste persone? Usa Which ...? e le parole in corsivo.

0 Which bus? This one or that one? this / that
1 the big / the small
2 this / that
3 the black / the white

3 Completa i dialoghi usando un'espressione che includa one e le parole del riquadro.

any each either neither the this which

0 A Which newspaper shall I buy?
   B Any one. You choose.
1 A Do you want a different chair?
   B No. is fine, thanks.
2 A Do I get the number 23 or the number 26 bus to get to the town centre?
   B . They both go to the town centre.
3 A I don't fancy either of these films.
   B No. looks very interesting.
4 A Are all the apartments the same?
   B No. is different when you get inside.
5 A I've bought that scooter.
   B ?
   A we saw in the paper yesterday.
Unità 125: Revisione e potenziamento (unità 120–124)

Pronomi e determinanti

1 Pronomi e determinanti  Completa i dialoghi usando la parola corretta.

0 A Do you like the colour? B It’s OK, but I think I prefer the blue one.
1 A How often do you see your cousins? B I suppose I see her once or twice a month.
2 A How many people went to the restaurant? B Just two of us. Him and Samantha.
3 A Who taught him to play the guitar? B No one. I never had lessons. I taught myself.
4 A Is this his coat? B No, it isn’t mine. I think it’s Guido’s.
5 A Can I borrow a pen? B Sorry, I haven’t got mine.
6 A I saw my brother yesterday. B Which one? I have two: Andrea or Antonio?
7 A How’s your pizza? B Delicious. And yours?

2 Pronomi e determinanti  Leggi la storia e scegli l’alternativa corretta per ogni spazio.

A young man was shopping in a supermarket when he noticed that a woman was following him. The man moved from aisle to aisle to try to avoid her, but the woman always followed him. She was looking at him sadly.

When the man had finished shopping, he found his trolley was completely full. After a few minutes, the woman spoke. ‘I’m sorry for following you,’ she said, ‘but you look exactly like my son. He died a month ago. This is where he used to do his shopping and I thought for a moment that you were his ghost.’ Tears appeared in the woman’s eyes. The young man felt very sorry for her and they chatted for a few minutes.

As the woman got to the checkout, she asked ‘As I leave the supermarket, will you say “Goodbye Mum” to me? I know it may seem strange, but it will make me feel so much better.’ The young man thought for a moment and agreed to her request.

The woman gave him a tearful smile, waved and picked up her heavy bags. ‘Goodbye Mum!’ he said as she walked out of the supermarket.

The man was thinking about what had happened when the cashier told him that his bill was £150. ‘There must be a mistake. I only have three items,’ the young man said. ‘Yes,’ replied the cashier, ‘but your mother said that you are paying for hers, too!’


3 **Pronomi e determinanti** Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 Suzy is one of my friends from university. *mine*
   Suzy is *a friend of mine* from university.

1 Are these keys yours or Claudio's? *your*
   Are these *or Claudio's*?

2 These are our seats, aren't they? *ours*
   These *aren't they*?

3 Sara doesn't like Enrico, and Enrico doesn't like Sara. *each*
   Sara and Enrico *other*.

4 No one helped me to clean the room this morning. *myself*
   I *this morning*.

5 Tomorrow, Assunta and I are going shopping. *me*
   Tomorrow, *shopping*.

6 Which car is theirs? *their*
   Which *car*?

---

4 **Pronomi e determinanti** Traduci le frasi e le domande.

0 Qual è il tuo indirizzo di posta elettronica? *what's your email address?*

1 Bruno e Alicia si conoscono?

2 Quale sciarpa preferisci: quella rossa o quella blu?

3 Mi sono svegliato alle 6.30 questa mattina.

4 Mi dispiace, mi sono dimenticato di comprare il latte.

5 Quale cappotto è il tuo?

6 Hai fatto la pizza tu stesso?

---

5 **Grammatica e lessico: aggettivi possessivi (igiene personale)** Che cosa stanno facendo queste persone? Completa le frasi usando i suggerimenti del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>动作动词</th>
<th>所需的代词或形容词</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>brush / hair</td>
<td>washing / hair</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean / teeth</td>
<td>wash / face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut / nails</td>
<td>wash / hair</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 She's *washing her face.*

1 She

2 He

3 They

4 She
Preposizioni: luogo

He's in the garden. The car is opposite the park. We live near the station.

A Uso e forma
Si usano le preposizioni di luogo per indicare dove è qualcosa. Le frasi da 1 a 15 indicano le principali preposizioni di luogo in inglese.

1 The school is between a bookshop and a café. (tra/fra)
2 The school is opposite a park. (di fronte)
3 There are some students outside the school. (fuori)
4 There are some students inside the school. (dentro)
5 The school is near a bus stop. (vicino)
6 There are some people at the bus stop. (a)
7 The teacher is behind the desk. (dietro)
8 There's a map on the wall. (sopra/su)
9 There's a computer on the desk. (sopra/su)
10 There's a cupboard next to/by the window. (vicino/accanto a)
11 The light is above/over the desk. (sopra/su)
12 There's a bag under/below the desk. (sotto)
13 A student is in front of the teacher's desk. (davanti)
14 There are some books on top of the cupboard. (sopra)
15 There are some students in the classroom. (in/dentro)

B At
Si usa at:

i Nelle espressioni at home, at school, at work.
I’ll be at home all evening. Bill’s at work at the moment. I won’t be at school tomorrow.

ii Per eventi (feste, concerti, conferenze ecc.) e per posti dove un evento specifico o un’attività ha luogo (palestra, cinema, ristorante, supermercato, stazione, hotel ecc.).
We met at a party/concert/conference. I saw Oliver at the gym/cinema/supermarket/restaurant/library.

Nota che opposite significa ‘di fronte a, dirimpetto’ ad esempio quando si indica in edificio al lato opposto della strada rispetto ad un altro edificio. Invece in front of significa ‘davanti a’.

Ci sono numerose differenze tra inglese e italiano nell’uso delle preposizioni.
Alcune tra le più importanti sono:
He’s in bed. (a letto)
I live in London. (a Londra)
I read it in the paper on page two. (a pagina due del giornale)
The bank is on the right. (sulla destra)
They live on the third floor. (al terzo piano)
There’s a poster on the wall. (sul muro)
Let’s meet at Roberto’s (house). (da Roberto)
We live at the end of the street. (in fondo alla via)
The school is at the top/bottom of the hill. (cima alla collina/ai piedi della collina)
1 Guarda la stanza e completa le frasi usando le preposizioni di luogo corrette.

0 There's a tree outside the window.
1 There are two people in the room.
2 The boy is under the bed.
3 The girl is sitting behind the desk.
4 The desk is near the window.
5 There's a laptop on the desk.
6 There's a chair next to the bed.
7 The chair is between the bed and the wardrobe.
8 There's a guitar near the chair.
9 There are some books in the wardrobe.
10 There are some shoes under the bed.
11 There's a poster on the wall above the bed.

2 Completa l'email usando le preposizioni di luogo corrette.

Here I am in New York. I'm staying in Greenwich Village. The hotel is at the end of a little road. Mercer Street and Thompson Street. It's quite near Union Square, which is about five minutes' walk away. My room is on the third floor and I've got a great view of the street. There are lots of cafés, restaurants and shops. In fact, there's a fantastic Italian restaurant directly in front of the hotel. It's called Luigi's. And there's a great little café near Luigi's. It's got some tables and chairs and it's a great place to sit and watch the world go by – if it's not raining, of course! And if it is raining, the café's pretty cool, with lots of interesting art on the walls and books to read.

3 Completa le frasi con la preposizione corretta.

1 Kate's bed.
2 Sam lives in Oxford.
3 He lives on Green Road.
4 I saw Sue at Nic's party.
5 My house is on the left.
6 I stayed at home last night.
7 Let's meet at Joe's house.
8 The picture is on page six.
Queste sono le principali preposizioni di moto in inglese.

I walked **across** the road.

I went **over** the bridge and **along** the river.

I ran **through** the gate and **round/around** the fountain.

I drove **under** the bridge and **past** the church.

I walked **from** my house **to** the bus stop.

I got **on/onto** the bus.  I got **off** the bus.

I went **in/into** the shop.  I came **out of** the shop.

We drove **towards** London and then turned south.

i Si usa in genere **to** quando si ‘viaggia’ fino ad un luogo.

*I usually walk **to** school.  I’m going **to** the supermarket.  We went **to** Rome at the weekend.*

Ma si dice I’m going home.  Non I’m going to home.

ii **Into e onto** indicano movimento. Comunque, se il contesto implica in modo chiaro l’idea di movimento, si può usare anche **in e on**.

*He pushed me **into/in** the river.  I kicked the ball **onto/on** the roof.*

iii Si usa **get in/into e get out of** per macchine, taxi e piccole imbarcazioni (per esempio barca a remi, canoa). Si usa **get on/onto e get off** per autobus, pullman, treno, aereo, grandi barche (per esempio nave, traghetto ecc.), bicicletta, scooter, motocicletta e cavallo.

*Get in the car.  Where do we get out of the taxi?  Get on the scooter.  Where do we get off the bus?*
Guarda la mappa. Poi completa il tragitto di Paula da casa a scuola usando le preposizioni di moto corrette.

I go out of my house and walk the corner. I walk the shops and I go through the gate the park. I then walk the park and the other side. I go the bridge and the river for about half a kilometre. I then go the road, the bridge and the shops. I turn Green Street and the school is on the left. I take the same route in reverse to come back school.

Sometimes, I take the bus. I get the bus near my house and get the bus outside the shops near the school.

Leggi le descrizioni che alcune persone fanno delle vacanze dell’estate precedente. Completale usando le preposizioni di moto corrette.

Last summer we went to Italy. We drove London Bari. We went France and Switzerland and the east coast of Italy.

We went Greece for our holidays last year. It was amazing when we flew the Alps. We then hired a car at Athens airport and drove Athens the south of Greece. It was exciting when we drove the bridge that goes the Corinth Canal.

We went a small island in the north of England called Holy Island. When the tide is low, you can drive the island a narrow road. The island is very small: you can walk all the way it in a few hours. It’s my favourite place in England.

Che cosa stanno facendo queste persone? Scrivi delle frasi per ciascuna persona usando le preposizioni di moto corrette.

0 He’s getting in the car. She’s getting out of the car.

1 He She

2 He She

Scrive un breve testo in cui descrivi il tuo tragitto da casa a scuola.

I go out of my house and
Le principali preposizioni di tempo e i loro usi sono:

A  **At, on, in**

- **At** si usa per periodi e per le festività e nelle espressioni *at the moment, at the weekend e at night.*
  
  > The bus leaves at 6 o'clock.  
  > I'll see you at Christmas.  
  > What are you doing at the weekend?

- **On** si usa per i giorni e per le date.
  
  > The party's on Friday.  
  > Suzy's birthday is on 28th May.  
  > Kim was born on New Year's Day.

- **In** si usa per periodi di tempo più lunghi, come mesi, anni, secoli e stagioni.
  
  > My birthday is in June.  
  > We got married in 1998.  
  > Life was hard in the 1800s.

Si usa in anche per dire quando inizia qualcosa e to o until per dire quando finisce.

- **The exam's in the afternoon.**  
  > The exam's on Tuesday afternoon.

Si usa in anche per dire il momento in cui qualcosa avverrà nel futuro.

> The film starts in ten minutes.  
> I'll email you in a couple of days.

Si usa in anche per dire quanto tempo ci vuole per fare qualcosa.

> I can run a kilometre in five minutes.

B  **For, from … to/until, between … and**

- **For** si usa per dire per quanto tempo continua qualcosa.
  
  > You are at school for six hours each day.  
  > We’re going on holiday for two weeks.

  **Vedi unità 27 per altri usi di for.**

- **From** si usa per dire quando inizia qualcosa e to o until per dire quando finisce.
  
  > I work from 8.30 to 5.00.  
  > You can stay up until midnight.

C  **By**

Si usa *by* per esprimere ‘non più tardi di’.

> I need to finish my work by Friday at the latest.  
> We have to be at school by 8 o'clock.

1 **Completa la tabella con le parole ed espressioni del riquadro.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>at</th>
<th>on</th>
<th>in</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>four o'clock</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nota che in inglese non si uniscono le preposizioni con gli articoli. Per esempio:

*in the* morning = *al* mattino  
*in the* afternoon = *nel* pomeriggio
Completa le frasi con le preposizioni di tempo corrette.

0 My birthday is **in** July.
1 My birthday is **on** 15th July.
2 I was born **in** 2002.
3 I usually get up **at** 7.15...
4 … but I get up **about** 9 o'clock **on** the weekend.
5 I usually watch TV **at** the evening.
6 I go to school **at** 8.00 **to** 2.00.
7 We have an English class **on** Monday morning.
8 The school year starts **in** September.
9 It’s my brother’s birthday **on** Wednesday.
10 The weather is usually very hot **in** summer.
11 I started school **in** 2006.
12 In Italy, you have to go to school **for** nine years.
13 The shop is open **from** 8.30 **to** 5.30 every day.
14 I need to finish my homework **by** Friday at the latest.
15 We’re going on holiday **for** two weeks, **from** 2nd **to** 16th August.

Completa le frasi usando un’espressione di tempo che sia vera per te.

0 I was born **in** 1998.
1 I was born **in** ...
2 My birthday is **on** ...
3 School starts **at** and finishes **at** each day.
4 I go to school **for** hours each day.
5 The school year starts **on** and continues **for** 2014.
6 I usually go to bed **at** ...

Riscrivi le frasi usando **in**.

0 It’s now 10.30. The lesson finishes at 10.45.
   The lesson finishes in fifteen minutes.
1 It’s now 8.20. The shop opens at 8.30.
2 It’s now 10th October. My birthday is on 15th October.
3 It’s now 18th July. The football season starts on 18th August.

Completa le frasi usando le date del riquadro e la preposizione adatta.

1896 2nd June, 1946 4th July 21st July, 1969 AD 43 1945

0 American Independence Day is **on** 4th July.
1 Italy became a republic **in** 1946.
2 The first modern Olympic games were held in Greece **in** 1996.
3 The Second World War lasted **from** 1939 **to** 1945.
4 Humans first walked on the moon **at** 02.56 **on** 20th July, 1969.
5 The Romans ruled Britain **for** 367 years, **from** 250BC **to** 410AD.
Preposizioni: luogo, moto e tempo

1 Preposizioni Completa i dialoghi con le preposizioni corrette di stato in luogo, moto a luogo o di tempo.

Gina Did you get wet when it started raining?
James Not really. We were 0 in the park so we sheltered 1 a tree. It only rained 2 about ten minutes.

Tom How do I get 3 your house?
Sam I live 4 Henry Street. Take the number 3 bus 5 the station. Get 6 the first stop after you have gone 8 the river. Henry Street is directly 9 the bus stop – cross the road 10 the traffic lights. My house is number 42. It’s 11 the left 12 the end of the road.

Bella Did you go away at the weekend?
Julia Yes, we went 13 London, actually. 14 Friday 15 Sunday evening. We stayed 16 a little hotel right 17 the city centre.

2 Preposizioni Completa l'email con le preposizioni corrette.

Hi Carlo,
I’m having a really good time here 0 in England. I’m 1 Bournemouth, which is 2 a language school. We have lessons 4 9.30 5 12.30 and 6 the afternoon we visit places or do sports. Yesterday, we went 7 a park and played football against another school. We won!
The school is 8 the centre of Bournemouth and very 9 to the sea – you can walk there 10 about ten minutes. The school has students 11 lots of different countries – we are all 12 14 and 16 years old. The lessons are really fun and I am learning a lot.
I am staying with an English family. There is a boy our age and a girl who is 17. They are very friendly. I walk 13 the school every day. I go 14 the seafort and then 15 a park that goes 16 the seafort 17 the town centre. It’s really nice.
I have to go now because we have a lesson 18 five minutes. Please email me back soon.
Ciao,
Salvatore
PS The teacher asked us to write an email in English. I hope you understand it!
3 **Preposizioni** Riferisci le informazioni spiegando dove o quando hanno luogo.

0 The Olympics is **on** channel 5 at 8.30.

1 The meeting is **at** 2.30.

2 The wedding is **on** 15th April.

3 We’re meeting **at** Jane’s house Friday 7.30.

4 The sale starts **at** 10.00.

5 Alex has booked a football pitch **at** Brookes Sports Centre, Thursday 5.30-7.00.

**MEMO**

*Meeting in room 6, 2.30*

**WEDDING INVITATION**

*15th April*

*St Mary’s Church*

4 **Preposizioni** Traduci le frasi.

0 Sono nato nel 1999.

1 Ci incontriamo a casa di Armando alle 2.30.

2 Il caffè è a fianco del museo, sulla destra.

3 Ho visto Gianni alla stazione ieri. Stava andando a Milano.

4 Incontriamoci davanti al cinema alle 7.30.

5 Riesce a correre i 100 metri in circa dieci secondi.

6 C’è un parco dietro alla scuola.

**Grammatica e lessico: preposizioni di tempo (le date)** Rispondi alle domande scrivendo le date in due modi diversi.

(Di solito si può esprimere la data in due modi: 15th May = ‘the fifteenth of May’ oppure ‘May the fifteenth’)

1 What is the date today? ____________________________________________

2 When is your birthday? ____________________________________________

3 When is Festa della Repubblica? __________________________________
Uso e forma

Ci sono molte espressioni formate da preposizione + nome. Le seguenti sono tra le più utili:

**On + nome**

- on fire (a fuoco)
- on foot (a piedi)
- on holiday (in vacanza)
- on the internet (su internet)
- on a journey/a trip/a tour (in viaggio/in gita/in giro)
- on the phone (al telefono)
- on purpose (di proposito)
- on strike (in sciopero)
- on television/the radio (alla televisione/alla radio)

**In + nome**

- in advance (in anticipo)
- in cash (in contanti)
- in charge of (la supervisione di)
- in control of (in controllo di)
- in danger (in pericolo)
- in fashion (di moda)
- in general (in generale)
- in a hurry (in fretta)
- in love (innamorato)
- in luck (fortunato)
- in my opinion (secondo me)
- in order (al fine di)
- in pain (sofferente)
- in summary/short/brief/a word/conclusion (in sintesi/in breve/brevemente/in una parola/in conclusione)

**By + nome**

- by car/bus/train (in macchina/autobus/treno)
- by chance (per caso)
- by cheque/credit card (tramite assegno/carta di credito)
- by mistake/accident (per caso)

**For + nome**

- for breakfast/lunch (a colazione/pranzo)
- go for a drink/go for a walk/go for a swim ecc. (andare a fare una bevuta/una passeggiata/una nuotata)
- for sale (in vendita)

**Out of + nome**

- out of control (fuori controllo)
- out of danger (fuori pericolo)
- out of date (fuori moda)
- out of luck (sfortunato)
- out of order (fuori servizio)
- out of work (disoccupato)

**Up to + nome**

- up to date (aggiornato)

**Under + nome**

- under age (minorenne)
- under control (sotto controllo)
- under pressure (sotto pressione)

**At the end, in the end**

- At the end of si riferisce alla fine di qualcosa. L’opposto di at the end of è at the beginning of.
- We’re going on holiday at the end of July.
- I’ll phone you at the beginning of next week.

- In the end significa ‘alla fine’ o ‘finalmente’. L’opposto di in the end è at first.
- At first, we wanted to go to France, but in the end we decided to go to Italy.

**On the way, in the way**

- On the way significa ‘durante il tragitto’.
- Shall I call at your house on the way to school?

- In the way significa ‘che ostruisce’ o che ‘impedisce la visuale’.
- I can’t see Toni. There are too many people in the way.

**On time, in time**

- On time significa ‘puntuale’, secondo un orario o un tempo prefissato.
- The train left exactly on time.

- In time significa ‘abbastanza in tempo’.
- Il contrario è too late (troppo in ritardo).
- Did you get to the shop in time? – No, we were too late. It was already closed.
1 Completa i dialoghi scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

0 A Did you come here \( \underline{by} \) / \( \underline{in} \) bus?
B No, I came \( \underline{by} \) / \( \underline{in} \) train.

1 A Sorry we’re late. First, the bus didn’t leave \( \underline{in} \) / \( \underline{on} \) time and then it broke down \( \underline{in} \) / \( \underline{on} \) the way.
B You should have come \( \underline{by} \) / \( \underline{in} \) car.

2 A Alice has gone \( \underline{for} \) / \( \underline{to} \) a walk by the river.
B Well, lunch will be ready in five minutes. I hope she gets back \( \underline{in} \) / \( \underline{on} \) time.

3 A Is the Arsenal game \( \underline{in} \) / \( \underline{on} \) TV tonight?
B Let me check. Er, no, you’re \( \underline{out of} \) / \( \underline{under} \) luck I’m afraid. They’re showing the Chelsea game.

4 A Have you decided where to go \( \underline{in} \) / \( \underline{on} \) holiday?
A Well, we thought about England, or Ireland, but \( \underline{at} \) / \( \underline{in} \) the end we decided to go to France again.

5 A William and Britney seem so \( \underline{in} \) / \( \underline{on} \) love!
B Haven’t you heard? They’re getting married \( \underline{at} \) / \( \underline{in} \) the end of the year.

6 A How do you get to school?
B \( \underline{By} \) / \( \underline{On} \) foot. But if I’m \( \underline{in} \) / \( \underline{on} \) a hurry, I go \( \underline{by} \) / \( \underline{on} \) bike.

7 A Did Harry delete the photograph \( \underline{in} \) / \( \underline{on} \) purpose?
B Well, he said he did it \( \underline{by} \) / \( \underline{in} \) accident.

2 Scrivi la preposizione mancante.

0 They’re in love.

1 It ____________________________.

2 He ____________________________.

3 She ____________________________.

4 He ____________________________.

5 She ____________________________.

3 Scrivi delle frasi che descrivano le figure. Usa le parole del riquadro accompagnate da \( \underline{in} \) oppure \( \underline{on} \).

danger fire the internet love pain the phone

0 They’re in love.

1 It ____________________________.

2 He ____________________________.

3 She ____________________________.

4 He ____________________________.

5 She ____________________________.
A Uso e forma

Alcuni verbi sono usati con una preposizione. Alcuni tra i più utili sono:

- apologize for/to (scusarsi di/a)
- apply for (fare domanda per)
- ask for (chiedere, chiedere di)
- believe in (credere a)
- belong to (appartenere a)
- complain about/to (lamentarsi di/con)
- concentrate on (concentrarsi su)
- dream about (sognare)
- dream of (sognare di)
- depend on (dipendere da)
- happen to (accadere a)
- hear about (sentire)
- hear from (avere notizie di)
- hear of (sentire di)
- listen to (ascoltare)
- live on (vivere di)
- look after (badare a)
- look after/at (guardare/fissare)
- look for (cercare)
- pay for (pagare per)
- rely on (contare su)
- speak/talk to (parlare a/con)
- think about (pensare a)
- think of (pensare di)
- travel/run/fly at (viaggiare/correre/volare a)
- wait for (aspettare)
- write to (scrivere a)

I apologized to the teacher for being late.
I’ve applied for a new job.
Did you ask for a clean knife?
Do you believe in God?
Who does this belong to?
We complained to the manager about the service.
I need to concentrate on my work.
I dreamt about you last night!
I dream of being a billionaire one day.
We may go for a walk. It depends on the weather.
What happened to you?
Did you hear about Matt’s party?
Have you heard from Peter recently?
I’ve never heard of a band called ‘Nirvana.’
Ssh! I’m listening to the radio.
He’s got a terrible diet. He lives on burgers and coke!
Can you look after my cat for a few days?
What are you looking at?
What are you looking for?
I’ll pay for lunch.
I play for the school football team.
I can always rely on my parents if I need advice.
Did you speak/talk to Harry last night?
You’re quiet. What are you thinking about?
We’re thinking of going to France this year.
The train travels at about 200 kph.
I’m waiting for the taxi.
I’ll write to you soon.

Nota che si dice write to, ma non si usa una preposizione con i verbi telephone, email, text ecc.
I’ll email you later. I’ll text you this evening. Can you fax me the details?

B Verbo + preposizione + -ing

Dopo verbo + preposizione si usa la forma -ing del verbo.
He apologized for being late. I’m thinking of buying a car.

Vedi unità 80 per l’uso delle preposizioni + -ing.

1 Da quale preposizione sono seguiti i verbi del riquadro? Riscrivili nella colonna corretta.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>apply</th>
<th>ask</th>
<th>belong</th>
<th>concentrate</th>
<th>depend</th>
<th>happen</th>
<th>listen</th>
<th>live</th>
<th>pay</th>
<th>rely</th>
<th>talk</th>
<th>wait</th>
<th>write</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to</td>
<td>for</td>
<td>on</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>talk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
2 Descrivi ciò che stanno facendo queste persone usando i verbi del riquadro.

apply    ask    dream    listen    wait    write

0 She's writing to John. 3 He pizza.

1 She music. 4 They a bus.

2 He the bill. 5 She a job.

3 Questi verbi richiedono una preposizione diversa a seconda del contesto.
Leggi i dialoghi e scegli l’alternativa corretta.

0 A Have you heard from / of a group called The Changelings?
B No, I haven’t. What kind of music do they play?
1 A Did you complain to / about the waiter to / about the service?
B Yes, we did. And he apologized to / for us to / for the terrible food, as well.
2 A Have you heard the news of / about Penelope?
B No. In fact, I haven’t heard of / from Penelope for ages. No emails, no phone calls, nothing.
3 A You’re quiet. What are you thinking of / about?
B Oh, I’m thinking of / about getting a new car. Do you think I need a new one?
4 A What are you looking at / for? Have you lost something?
B Yes. My keys.
A Are you blind? They’re there. You’re looking right for / at them!

4 Completa le domande usando la preposizione corretta. Poi scrivi risposte vere per te.

0 Do you belong to any clubs? ~ Yes, I belong to a sports club.
1 Do you believe in ghosts? ~ ________________________________
2 What did you dream about last night? ~ ________________________________
3 Which famous person do you dream of meeting? ~ ________________________________
4 How much money do you live on / for each week? ~ ________________________________
5 Who pays for your school books? ~ ________________________________
6 What kind of music do you listen to / at? ~ ________________________________
A Uso e forma
Alcuni verbi seguono la costruzione verbo + complemento + preposizione. Alcuni dei verbi più utili sono:

accuse someone of (accusare qualcuno di)
arrest someone for (arrestare qualcuno per)
ask someone for (chiedere qualcosa a qualcuno)
blame someone for (dare la colpa a qualcuno per)
borrow something from (prendere in prestito qualcosa da)
congratulate someone on (congratularsi con qualcuno)
cut/divide/separate something into (tagliare/dividere/separare qualcosa in)
do something about (fare qualcosa per)
invite someone to (invitare qualcuno a)
provide someone with (rifornire qualcuno di)
remind someone of (ricordare qualcosa a qualcuno di)
remind someone about (ricordare qualcosa a qualcuno di)

share something with (condividere qualcosa con)
spend something on (spendere qualcosa in)
suspect someone of (sospettare qualcuno di)
tell someone about (dire a qualcuno di)
throw something at (tirare qualcosa a)
throw/pass something to (lanciare/pasare qualcosa a)
thank someone for (ringraziare qualcuno per)
translate something from/into (tradurre qualcosa da/a)
warn someone about (ammonire qualcuno di)

Nota che si può usare ask for senza un complemento oggetto.
We asked for a clean glass.

B Verbo + complemento + preposizione + ing
Quando si usa un verbo dopo la costruzione verbo + complemento + preposizione, si usa la forma ing.
He accused me of stealing the money. He thanked us for being so patient.
1. Da quale preposizione sono seguiti i verbi del riquadro? Riscrivili nella colonna corretta.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>blame</th>
<th>borrow</th>
<th>explain</th>
<th>invite</th>
<th>lend</th>
<th>prevent</th>
<th>protect</th>
<th>remind</th>
<th>thank</th>
<th>tell</th>
<th>warn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to</td>
<td>for</td>
<td>from</td>
<td>about</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>explain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

2. Riferisci queste affermazioni iniziando con le parole date.

0. Sam: ‘Peter caused the accident.’
   Sam blamed Peter for causing the accident.

1. Jim: ‘I think Henry broke the window.’
   Jim accused Henry of breaking the window.

2. Andrea: ‘Maria. Do you want to come to my party?’
   Andrea invited Maria to her party.

3. Yuko: ‘I like baseball more than football.’
   Yuko prefers baseball to football.

4. Alex: ‘When I hear this song, I always think about my holiday last summer.’
   This song reminds Alex of her holiday.

5. Silvia: ‘Don’t forget about the washing-up, Viola.’
   Silvia reminded Viola not to forget the washing-up.

6. Debbie: ‘Thanks Oliver. Your help is appreciated.’
   Debbie thanked Oliver for his help.

3. Che cosa stanno facendo queste persone? Completa le frasi usando le espressioni del riquadro e la preposizione corretta.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>arrest the man</th>
<th>lend €50</th>
<th>pass the ball</th>
<th>share the cake</th>
<th>throw stones</th>
<th>translate the letter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

0. He’s throwing stones at the window.

1. She’s speaking English.

2. She’s passing the ball to her friends.

3. He’s number 10.

4. He’s taking the cake.

5. He’s committing robbery.
Alcuni aggettivi sono seguiti da una preposizione. Ecco alcuni degli aggettivi più utili.

**A Aggettivi che descrivono un atteggiamento o un sentimento**

- afraid/frightened/scared of (spaventato/impaurito da)
- bored/fed up with (stanco di)
- disappointed in/with (deluso da)
- enthusiastic about (entusiasta di)
- excited about (eccitato alla prospettiva di)
- interested in (interessato a)
- keen on (appassionato di)
- proud/ashamed of (orgoglioso/vergognoso di)
- sorry about/for (dissapaciuto di)
- sure about (sicuro di)
- upset about (turbato per)
- worried/nervous about (preoccupato/agitato per)

*I'm afraid of spiders.*
*I'm bored with this book.*
*I'm disappointed with my exam results.*
*Harry's very enthusiastic about school.*
*I'm really excited about the party tonight.*
*Are you interested in sport?*
*I'm not keen on Indian food.*
*I'm proud of my children.*
*I'm sorry for being late.*
*Anna's upset about the colour – it's too dark.*
*Danny's worried about the exam.*

**B Altri aggettivi**

- allergic to (allergico a)
- covered in (coperto di)
- different from (diverso da)
- equivalent to (equivalente a)
- famous/well known for (famoso per)
- full of (pieno di)
- married/engaged to (sposato/fidanzato con)
- responsible for (responsabile di)
- similar to (simile a)
- short of (a corto di)
- typical of (caratteristico)

*Linda's allergic to cats.*
*The children are covered in paint.*
*Sally's very different from her sisters.*
*One euro was equivalent to about one US dollar.*
*Oxford is famous for its university.*
*The beach was full of holiday-makers.*
*Paula is married to an American.*
*Who is responsible for this mess?*
*Is Oxford similar to Cambridge?*
*I'm always short of money.*
*That's typical of you!*

**C Good, bad, excellent ecc.**

Si usa un aggettivo per esprimere gradi di abilità, per esempio *good, bad, excellent, OK, not bad + at.*

Anna's brilliant at tennis. *I'm OK at swimming.* *Are you any good at skiing?*

**D Angry, annoyed, furious**

Si usa angry/annoyed/furious + with 'qualcuno' per 'qualcosa'.
Si usa angry/annoyed/furious + about 'qualcosa'.
*I'm angry with Steve for not waiting for me.* *I'm annoyed about failing the exam.*

**E Aggettivo + of/to someone**

Si possono usare aggettivi come *nice, kind, friendly, good, rude, unfair + to ‘qualcuno’ o + of ‘qualcuno’ (+ infinito).*

*The waiter was rude to me.* *Our teacher is always very nice to us.*
*Thanks for the present. It's very kind of you.* *It was good of you to help.*

**F Aggettivo + preposizione + -ing**

Quando si usa un verbo dopo un aggettivo + preposizione, si usa la forma -ing.

*I'm fed up with waiting.* *I'm sorry for being late.*
Da quale preposizione sono seguiti di solito gli aggettivi del riquadro? Riscrivili nella colonna corretta.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>afraid</th>
<th>allergic</th>
<th>bad</th>
<th>bored</th>
<th>covered</th>
<th>equivalent</th>
<th>excellent</th>
<th>excited</th>
<th>fed up</th>
<th>full</th>
<th>good</th>
<th>interested</th>
<th>married</th>
<th>OK</th>
<th>proud</th>
<th>similar</th>
<th>surprised</th>
<th>typical</th>
<th>upset</th>
<th>worried</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>about</td>
<td>of</td>
<td>to</td>
<td>with</td>
<td>in</td>
<td>at</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excited</td>
<td>afraid</td>
<td>allergic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scrivi una frase per ciascuna figura usando i suggerimenti del riquadro e la preposizione corretta.

- covered / mud: She’s pleased with her exam results.
-pleased / her exam results: She’s pleased with her exam results.
-rude / his sister: He’s rude to his sister.
-very similar / her mother: She’s very similar to her mother.
-worried / her interview: She’s worried about her interview.
-angry / his friend: He’s angry about his friend.

Riscrivi e unisci le due frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Inizia con la seconda frase.

0 You jumped in the river. It was stupid. **It was stupid of you to jump in the river.**
1 You helped me. It was very kind. **It was very kind of you to help me.**
2 You ate all the biscuits. It was greedy. **It was greedy of you to eat all the biscuits.**
3 Katie gave Sara €50. It was very generous. **It was very generous of Katie to give Sara €50.**

Aggiungi la preposizione corretta. Se le frasi sono vere per te metti ✓, se non sono vere per te metti ✗.

0 I’m good **at** tennis. ✓
1 I’m allergic **to** cats. ✗
2 I’m afraid **of** flying. ✓
3 I’m interested **in** history. ✓
4 I’ve always been keen **on** music. ✗
5 I’m always enthusiastic **about** studying. ✓
6 I never get nervous **before** exams. ✗
7 I’m always short **of** money. ✗
8 I’m very similar **to** my mother. ✗
9 I’m quite different **from** my father. ✗
Nome + preposizione
There’s no difference between them. What was his reaction to the news?

A Uso e forma
Alcuni nomi sono spesso seguiti da una preposizione. Ecco alcuni dei nomi più utili:

- advantage/disadvantage of (vantaggio/svantaggio di)
- answer to (risposta a)
- attack on (attacco a)
- attitude to/towards (atteggiamento verso)
- cause of (causa di)
- chance of (possibilità di)
- damage to (danno a)
- difference between (differenza fra/tra)
- difficulty with (difficoltà con)
- experience of (esperienza in)
- invitation to (invito a)
- matter with (problema di)
- mixture of (insieme di)
- opinion of (opinione su)
- photograph/picture of (fotografia/immagine di)
- reaction to (reazione a)
- reason for (ragione per)
- research into (ricerca su)
- respect for (rispetto per)
- relationship with (relazione con)
- room for (spazio per)
- solution/answer to (soluzione/risposta a)
- trouble/problems with (problema/problemi con)

The advantage of living alone is freedom.
What’s the answer to question 2?
An attack on an army base injured ten soldiers.
She has a good attitude towards her work.
What was the cause of the accident?
There’s a good chance of rain later.
Did you do any damage to the car?
What’s the difference between these two mobiles?
I’m having difficulty with my computer.
Have you got much experience of sales?
Did you get an invitation to Valerie’s party?
What’s the matter with Sam? He seems quiet.
There’s a mixture of old and new buildings.
What’s your opinion of the new Bond film?
Here’s a photograph of my brother.
What was your parents’ reaction to the news?
There’s no reason for behaving so badly.
I’m doing research into internet use.
I have a lot of respect for my teacher.
I have a great relationship with my parents.
Is there room for one more person in the car?
We need to find a solution to the problem.
I’m having trouble with my internet connection.

B Desire, need ecc. + for
Desire, need, demand, wish, hope, request si usano con for.
There is a great need for more public transport in the city. Is there any hope for world peace?

C Connection, link ecc.
Le parole come connection, link, contrast, relationship, contact, problem si usano con with (una cosa o persona) o between (due o più cose o persone).
Crime has a connection with poverty. There’s a connection between crime and poverty.

D Increase, decrease ecc.
I nomi che indicano cambiamento come increase, decrease, rise, fall si usano con in, of, from o to.
Last year, there was an increase in unemployment of 1.5%. The increase was from 4.0% to 5.5%.

Scegli l’alternativa corretta.

0 Amy I need a lift. Have you got room for one more person in the car?
Bruce Yes, I think we can fit you in.
1 Customer What’s the difference between these phones?
Shop assistant One has a 10GB memory and the other has 20GB. The advantage of a bigger memory is that you can store more videos and songs.
2 Alex What's the answer of/to question 3?
Beth I'm not sure. I'm having difficulty for/with question 3 too.

3 Interviewer Have you had much experience for/of working in a shop?
Interviewee Yes, I have. And I feel that I've always had a good relationship to/with the customers.

4 Andy There has been a massive fall in/on CD sales in the last few years.
Bill Yes, I think there's been a decrease at/of about 80% since 2005.

5 Anna What's the matter of/with Sasha? She seems upset.
Ben Oh, she's having a bit of trouble for/with her boyfriend. They'll be OK, I'm sure.

2 Aggiungi la preposizione adatta ai titoli di giornale.

0 Solution needed to global warming, says US President
1 Photograph life on Mars is a fake
2 THERE WAS NO CONTACT ALIENS, SAYS NASA
3 Islamic leader receives invitation Vatican
4 Hope finding missing mountaineers fades
5 ACTOR'S DEATH CAUSED BY MIXTURE DRINK AND DRUGS
6 Problem wheels was cause train crash
7 Poverty is main reason increase crime
8 Attack airport causes damage three planes

3 Guarda le figure e completa le frasi. Usa i suggerimenti del riquadro.

the answers/exam questions a connection/price and sales a rise/temperature/1°C
an invitation/a wedding a photo/the Coliseum the price/petrol

0 It's the answers to the exam questions.
1 It's.
2 It's.
3 It shows.
4 It shows.
5 It shows between 1900 and 2000.
Preposizione con nome  Queste parole richiedono la preposizione on o in? Riscrivile nella spazio corretta.

- advance
- charge
- control
- danger
- fashion
- fire
- foot
- general
- holiday
- a hurry
- love
- my opinion
- purpose
- strike
- television
- the phone
- the whole

Preposizione con nome  Completa le frasi usando la preposizione corretta.

0 Tickets cost €15 in advance or €20 on the night.
1 I'm going on a walk.
2 Did you drive here or come by bus?
3 Did you pay in cash or by credit card?
4 Are you going on holiday this year?
5 What did you have for lunch today?
6 Sorry I'm late. We stopped to get some petrol on the way.
7 At first I was going to have a big party, but in the end it was just a few friends and family.
8 Harry's on the phone at the moment.
9 I didn't delete the files on purpose. I did it by accident – sorry.
10 Don't panic. Everything is under control.
11 Is there anything interesting on TV tonight?
12 In my opinion, learning English is fun.

Preposizione con nome  Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 Is it quicker to drive or take the train? car
   Is it quicker to go by car or take the train?
1 The drinks machine isn't working at the moment. order
   The drinks machine isn't working at the moment.
2 Don't be late for the interview. time
   You must be on time for the interview.
3 This price list is out of date, I'm afraid. date
   This price list isn't out of date, I'm afraid.
4 The Smiths are selling their house, aren't they? sale
   The Smiths' house is for sale, isn't it?
5 Over a million people haven't got a job at the moment. work
   Over a million people haven't got a job at the moment.
6 The final scene of the film was fantastic. end
   The scene at the end of the film was fantastic.
4 Verbi, aggettivi e nomi con preposizione  Completa i dialoghi scegliendo la preposizione corretta.

A  What are you listening \textit{at (to)}?
B  It’s the new Monkeys album.
A  The Monkeys? I’ve never heard \textit{from (of)} them!

A  What's the matter?
B  Oh, I'm feeling a bit nervous \textit{about (of)} the exams.
A  You'll be fine. Stop worrying \textit{about (for)} it.

A  Sorry we're late. We waited for ages \textit{of (for)} a bus.
B  I should've warned you \textit{about (for)} that – the buses are always late.

A  Is that your bike?
B  No, I've borrowed it \textit{from (to)} Marco. He's lent it \textit{for (to)} me for a few days.

A  What's happened \textit{at (to)} you? You're covered \textit{in (of)} mud!
B  Me and Fabio have been playing rugby in the park.
A  I didn't know you were interested \textit{in (of)} rugby.
B  Didn't you? I much prefer it \textit{of (to)} football. And Fabio plays \textit{for (to)} the school team. He's really good \textit{at (in)} it.

5 Verbi, aggettivi e nomi con preposizione  Completa le informazioni usando la preposizione corretta.

Did you know...?

1  The Harry Potter books have been translated \underline{ } over 40 languages.
2  Americans spend over $100 billion \underline{ } fast food every year.
3  The Amazon rainforest provides the earth \underline{ } more than 20% of its oxygen.
4  A fruitarian is someone who lives entirely \underline{ } fruit and seeds. There are several million fruitarians in the world. 
5  51% of Americans believe \underline{ } ghosts.
6  China and Russia both share their border \underline{ } 14 countries.
7  The world's rarest allergy is aquagenic urticaria. Sufferers are allergic \underline{ } water.
8  Light travels \underline{ } about 300,000 km per second. One light year is equivalent \underline{ } about 10,000,000,000,000 kilometres.
9  Termites work faster if they listen \underline{ } rock music.
10  The chance \underline{ } winning the biggest European lottery is 1 in 76 million.
A Uso e forma
Un phrasal verb è un verbo + particella (on, in, off, up ecc.). Il verbo unito alla particella acquisisce un significato diverso da quello del verbo e della particella quando sono usati indipendentemente.

The machine **broke down**. = The machine **stopped working**.
She **takes after** her mother. = She **has a similar personality to** her mother.
I **came across** an old photo. = I **found** an old photo by accident.

B Verbo + particella (senza complemento)
Questi phrasal verbs sono intransitivi (non reggono un complemento).

We **set off** at 6.30. = How many people **turned up**?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verbo</th>
<th>Particella</th>
<th>Significato</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>break down</td>
<td>(rompersi)</td>
<td>The machine broke down.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall out</td>
<td>(litigare)</td>
<td>The machine fell out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get up</td>
<td>(alzarsi)</td>
<td>She got up this morning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go off</td>
<td>(spengersi/esplodere)</td>
<td>The fire go off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grow up</td>
<td>(crescere)</td>
<td>The plants have grown up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hang out</td>
<td>(frequentare)</td>
<td>I hang out at the park.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meet up</td>
<td>(incontrarsi)</td>
<td>We met up at the station.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C Verbo + complemento + particella (separabile)
Questi phrasal verbs sono transitivi (reggono un complemento). Il complemento va quasi sempre tra il verbo e la particella.

Turn the light **off**. Turn it **off**. Throw the boxes **away**. Throw them **away**.

Se invece il complemento è un nome, può anche andare dopo la particella.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verbo</th>
<th>Particella</th>
<th>Complemento</th>
<th>Significato</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bring up</td>
<td>(educare)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>We brought up the children.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>call off</td>
<td>(disdire)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>He called off his plans.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross out</td>
<td>(eliminare/cancellare)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>We crossed out the mistakes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fill in</td>
<td>(riempire)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>They filled in the application form.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find out</td>
<td>(trovare/scoprire)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>We found out the news.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give up</td>
<td>(rinunciare/smettere)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>We gave up the idea.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hand in</td>
<td>(consegnare)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>They handed in the report.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hang up</td>
<td>(appendere/sospendere)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>They hang up the clothes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>let down</td>
<td>(deludere)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>We let down the curtains.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>look up</td>
<td>(cercare)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>He looked up the dictionary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make up</td>
<td>(inventare)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>We made up the bed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put off</td>
<td>(posporre/rinviare)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>They put off the meeting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D Verbo + particella + complemento (non separabile)
Questi phrasal verbs sono transitivi (prendono un complemento). Il complemento va sempre dopo la particella.

Look after the children. Look after them. Non Look the children after. o Look them after.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verbo</th>
<th>Particella</th>
<th>Complemento</th>
<th>Significato</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>come across</td>
<td>(incontrare per caso)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>They came across John.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>count on</td>
<td>(contare su)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>We counted on the money.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deal with</td>
<td>(occuparsi di)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>They dealt with the problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do without</td>
<td>(fare a meno di)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>We do without the car.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get over</td>
<td>(superare/guarire)</td>
<td>(nome)</td>
<td>We get over the flu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>look after (badare a/prendersi cura di)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>look into (investigare)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>take after (assomigliare a/essere come)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>run/go after (correre dietro)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>run into (incontrare per caso)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nota che alcuni phrasal verbs hanno più di un significato e possono a volte essere sia transitivi che intransitivi. Per esempio:
* I turned up the volume. Only three people turned up for the meeting.  
* I took off my coat. The plane took off.

1 **Completa le frasi con i phrasal verbs del riquadro.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>go off</th>
<th>get up</th>
<th>grow up</th>
<th>meet up</th>
<th>set off</th>
<th>speak up</th>
<th>turn up</th>
<th>wake up</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

0 I was born in London, but we moved when I was a baby and I **grew up** in Oxford.
1 I can’t hear you. Can you **get up** , please?
2 Last night was a disaster! We arranged to **meet up** at my house at 7.30, but no one **turned up** until 8.30, which was too late to see the film.
3 Normally, I **wake up** when my alarm clock **goes off** at 7.15. I don’t have time to stay in bed, so I **get up** immediately, have breakfast and **set off** for school at about 7.45.

2 **Sostituisci le parole in neretto usando i phrasal verbs del riquadro.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>call off</th>
<th>get over</th>
<th>try on</th>
<th>give up</th>
<th>look into</th>
<th>hand in</th>
<th>make up</th>
<th>look up</th>
<th>take after</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

0 She is very similar to her mother. **She takes after her mother.**
1 They’ve **cancelled** the meeting.
2 The children **invented** a new game.
3 I’ll **investigate** the cost of hiring a car.
4 Ronaldo **recovered** from his injury quickly.
5 Jane **stopped** smoking a few years ago.
6 I need to **find the meaning of** this word in the dictionary.
7 Why don’t you wear the shirt **for a short time** to see if it suits you?
8 When do we need to **give** our homework **to the teacher**?

3 **Completa le battute di B usando i phrasal verbs in corsivo e un pronome al posto del nome.**

0 A What shall I do with my jacket?
   B Give it to me. I’ll **hang it up** for you. **hang up**
1 A The music’s too loud.
   B OK, I’ll **turn it down**. **turn down**
2 A Do you want to keep these old socks?
   B No, please **throw away**. **throw away**
3 A What a mess!
   B Don’t worry. We’ll **tidy up** before we leave. **tidy up**
4 A Do you always wear your glasses?
   B Yes, all the time. I can’t **do without**. **do without**
5 A There’s a problem with the computer.
   B I’m busy. Can you **sort out**? **sort out**
6 A Have you seen Barry Scott recently?
   B I have, actually. I **ran into** at the gym the other day. **ran into**
Phrasal verbs in tre parti

Un phrasal verb in tre parti è formato da verbo + particella + particella (on, up, with, to ecc.).

The printer has run out of ink. = The printer has used all its ink.

How do you put up with that noise? = How do you tolerate that noise?

carry on with (continuare)
catch up with (recuperare)
come/get back from (rientrare)
come down with (ammalarsi)
come up with (escogitare)
cut down on (ridurre)
do away with (eliminare)
drop out of (ritirarsi)
face up to (accettare)
fall back on (ricorrere a)
feel up to (sentirsela di)
get away with (passarla liscia)

carry on with (continuare)
catch up with (recuperare)
come/get back from (rientrare)
come down with (ammalarsi)
come up with (escogitare)
cut down on (ridurre)
do away with (eliminare)
drop out of (ritirarsi)
face up to (accettare)
fall back on (ricorrere a)
feel up to (sentirsela di)
get away with (passarla liscia)

carry on with (continuare)
catch up with (recuperare)
come/get back from (rientrare)
come down with (ammalarsi)
come up with (escogitare)
cut down on (ridurre)
do away with (eliminare)
drop out of (ritirarsi)
face up to (accettare)
fall back on (ricorrere a)
feel up to (sentirsela di)
get away with (passarla liscia)

I phrasal verbs in tre parti sono transitivi e reggono un complemento, che si colloca sempre dopo la seconda particella.

He dropped out of university after one semester.
I'll get back to you tomorrow.

Alcuni phrasal verbs in tre parti possono essere usati senza un complemento e senza la seconda particella. Si evitano in questo modo le ripetizioni.

He didn’t like university, so he dropped out.
1 Completa le frasi usando una parola da ciascun riquadro. Coniuga il verbo al tempo corretto.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>come back from</th>
<th>cut down on</th>
<th>feel up to</th>
<th>get on with</th>
<th>get on with</th>
<th>run out of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>each other</td>
<td>holiday</td>
<td>petrol</td>
<td>pizzas</td>
<td>playing</td>
<td>her work</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 They're not ___________________________.
1 They've just ___________________________.
2 He needs to ___________________________.
3 He doesn't ___________________________.
4 The car's ___________________________.
5 She's _________________________________.

2 Completa l'email di Silvie con i phrasal verbs del riquadro.

look forward to    catch up with    get back to    come up with    get back from    come down with

Hi Tamas,

It was good to run into you the other day and to 0 ___________________________ all your news. And it's a shame that you've 1_________________________ a cold just before your holiday! I'm sure you'll be over it soon and have a great time.

Anyway, let's try and 2_________________________ a date to meet up when you 3_________________________ your holiday. Perhaps we can go for a meal or something. I'll check my diary and 4_________________________ you in the next few days. I 5_________________________ seeing you again.

Love, Silvie x

3 Elimina le parole superflue per evitare le ripetizioni e rendere le frasi più naturali.

0 I drink too much coffee. I really should cut down on coffee.
1 I've been trying to phone Lucy all morning, but I can't get through to Lucy.
2 He hated university, so he dropped out of university after one term.
3 My brother and I are always arguing. We don't get on with each other.
4 I never know what's in or out of fashion. I just can't keep up with fashion these days.
5 I missed a lot of work when I was on holiday. Now I need to catch up with the work I missed.
1 Significato dei phrasal verbs Trova altri dieci phrasal verbs nel diagramma e scrivili a fianco della definizione sottostante. I verbi si trovano in questi sensi: ➤, ▶ e ▼. Ti aiuterà sapere che tutte le vocali del diagramma fanno parte dei phrasal verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>W S D T Y G P K L N G</th>
<th>0 explode  go off</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q Z E X B O F J H Y T</td>
<td>1 begin a journey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R T V T Z O Z X H L U</td>
<td>2 postpone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C A L O F F P T W R</td>
<td>3 cancel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y C D O Z F T K M V N</td>
<td>4 chase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T V P G O A F T E R D</td>
<td>5 invent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U Q U M A K E U P P O</td>
<td>6 investigate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R J T T K W I H R S W</td>
<td>7 discover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N Y O W S H K N X L N</td>
<td>8 meet by chance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U R F I N D O U T S L</td>
<td>9 increase (volume)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P Y F R U N I N T O Z</td>
<td>10 decrease (volume)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Significato dei phrasal verbs Completa il testo con i phrasal verbs del riquadro.

get up go off hang out meet up put on put on set off tidy up wake up

My day

I usually 0 wake up 1 when my alarm clock 1 at 7.30. I lie in bed for a few minutes and then I 2 and 3 my school uniform. I have breakfast and then I usually 4 for school at about 8.15. After school, I go home and do my homework. I then usually 5 with a few friends and we generally play computer games at someone’s house or just 6 for an hour or so. Then it’s back home for dinner at about seven o’clock and then I generally go to my bedroom and watch TV or 7 some music while I surf the internet. My mum insists that I always 8 my room before I go to bed.

3 Significato dei phrasal verbs Descrivi una tua giornata-tipo usando almeno quattro dei phrasal verbs dell’Esercizio 2.
4 Significato dei phrasal verbs Descrivi che cosa sta succedendo in ciascuna figura usando i phrasal verbs del riquadro.

- She's crossing out a word.
- He a word.
- She a hat.
- She the radio.
- He a form.
- She a lot of people.

5 Posizione del complemento nei phrasal verbs Completa i dialoghi scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

0 A What does ‘gig’ mean?
   B I don’t know. Look it up / Look up it in the dictionary.
1 A I can’t hear the TV.
   B Here’s the remote. Turn it up / Turn up it.
2 A What are you doing with your dog while you’re away on holiday?
   B My aunt and uncle are going to look it after / look after it.
3 A What shall I do with my coat?
   B Oh, you can hang it up / hang up it over there.
4 A I’m sorry to hear you failed your exam.
   B Oh, don’t worry. I’ll get it over / get over it!
5 A When’s the deadline for the geography homework?
   B You need to hand it in / hand in it by Friday.
6 A Look, John’s forgotten his keys.
   B I’ll go him after / go after him. He only left a minute ago.
7 A What’s the best way to get from London to Bournemouth?
   B I’ll look it into / look into it for you and let you know.
8 A Do you still wear these old shoes?
   B No, I don’t. Throw them away / Throw away them.
Phrasal verbs in tre parti  Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi sostituendo le parti in neretto con i phrasal verbs del riquadro.

carry on with  cut down on  come down with  come up with  get back from  get back to  get on with  keep up with  put up with  run out of

0 I think I’m getting a cold.  I think I’m coming down with a cold.

1 What time do you usually return from school?

2 I really should reduce the amount of fast food I eat.

3 I’ll contact you in a day or two to let you know my decision.

4 Do you have a good relationship with your neighbours?

5 The music from next door is driving me mad – I can’t tolerate it any longer!

6 After lunch, I need to continue my work.

7 We must finish the lesson now – we don’t have any more time.

8 You have to change your mobile every two months to be up to date with the latest technology. I’ve no idea what they will think of next.

Phrasal verbs: varie forme  Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 They left for the airport at about 9.30. set
They set off for the airport at about 9.30.

1 I met Francesco by chance in the city centre yesterday. ran
I ran in the city centre yesterday.

2 I found some old photos by chance the other day. across
I came across the other day.

3 The game has been postponed until next week. off
The game has been postponed until next week.

4 They’ve cancelled the meeting. off
They have cancelled the meeting.

5 The printer has no ink left, I’m afraid. run
The printer has no ink left, I’m afraid.

6 I spent my childhood in Florence. grew
I grew up in Florence.

7 Billy left university at the end of the first year. dropped
Billy dropped out at the end of the first year.

8 I’m really excited about going on holiday. forward
I’m really looking forward to going on holiday.
Phrasal verbs: varie forme Traduci usando i phrasal verbs.

0 I usually go to bed at about 11 o'clock.
   Di solito vado a letto intorno alle 11.

1 Sono cresciuto a Roma.

2 Di solito mi alzo alle 7.

3 Spengo il computer?

4 Puoi abbassare la musica, per favore?

5 Mi tolgo le scarpe?

6 Il mio scooter si è rotto questa mattina.

Phrasal verbs: varie forme Scrivi due complementi per ogni phrasal verb qui sotto.
Usa i suggerimenti del riquadro o altri a tua scelta.

- a bag     a bomb   a car     chocolate     an alarm clock     a football match     a coat     shoes     a TV
- a computer     a machine     a meeting     a child     music     a person     food     work     a friend
- a party     a holiday     petrol     ink     a radio     schoolwork     a shirt     trousers

0 go off a bomb, an alarm clock,  
1 break down  
2 call off  
3 put on/take off  
4 turn up/down  
5 turn on/off  
6 try on  
7 look after  
8 catch up with  
9 cut down on  
10 get on with  
11 look forward to  
12 run out of  

Unità 139  
Aggettivi
I’ve got a new mobile. It’s a lovely day. She’s Italian. Is your teacher nice?

A Uso e forma
Gli aggettivi danno informazioni sui nomi. Si usano in due modi:

i prima del nome,
   She’s got blonde hair. Non She’s got hair blonde.

ii dopo i verbi be, look, feel, smell, sound e taste.
   My computer is old. You look tired. It sounds interesting.

Nota che ci sono alcuni aggettivi che si usano solo dopo un verbo e non prima di un nome.
Alcuni dei più comuni sono: afraid, alive, alone, asleep, content, pleased, ready e sure.
Don’t disturb the children who are asleep. Non Don’t disturb the asleep children.

B Is your teacher nice?
Nelle domande, si può mettere l’aggettivo dopo un nome o un pronome.
Are your shoes comfortable? Were they expensive?
Does the exhibition look interesting?

C Get + aggettivo
Get + aggettivo si usa per dire ‘diventare’
I’m getting hungry. Inizio ad avere fame. We got lost. Ci siamo persi.

Vedi unità 87 per altri usi di get.

1 Completa le frasi usando i nomi e gli aggettivi dei riquadri.

0 We live in a big __________.
1 It’s a __________.
2 They’re __________.
3 She’s wearing a __________.
4 The socks are __________.
5 He’s a __________.

Nota che le desinenze degli aggettivi non cambiano.
This is a different colour. They are different colours. Non They are differents colours.
Ben racconta ad Alex delle sue vacanze. Completa il dialogo usando i suggerimenti in corsivo e la forma corretta di be.

Alex How was your holiday?  
Ben It was OK, I suppose. It / OK

Alex And what was your hotel like?  
Ben The beds were hard. The beds / hard

Alex And the beach?  
Ben We stayed by the pool. The beach / crowded

Alex And the local sights?  
Ben They were boring. They / very unfriendly

Alex And the weather?  
Ben It was cloudy all the time. And cold. It / cloudy

Alex And the local food?  
Ben We all got ill. The food / awful

Alex Oh well. How do you feel to be back home?  
Ben I have to go back to school tomorrow. I / terrible

Completa le frasi usando le parole dei riquadri.

feel feel look smell sound taste

disgusting expensive nice really nervous sick really good

0 I ate too much. I feel sick
1 Ugh! There's too much salt! It looks disgusting
2 Kate's wearing a diamond ring. It looks expensive
3 I'm taking my driving test tomorrow. I feel really nervous
4 Tom's new band is really good. You should listen to them.
5 You smell sick. Are you wearing a new perfume?

Completa le frasi usando la forma corretta di get e gli aggettivi del riquadro.

angry hungry late lost tired wet

0 I'm getting hungry. I think I'll make some lunch.
1 Hurry up, it's late. It'll be dark soon.
2 He got angry when I told him I'd broken the window.
3 We didn't take a map and we got lost.
4 Did you get wet when it started raining?
5 I didn't finish the race. I got tired after about 5 kilometres.

Queste frasi sono corrette o no? Cancella quelle sbagliate.

0 Look at that black cat.
1 The ready students left the classroom.
2 I'm reading an interesting book.
3 The alone child had no one to play with.
4 There are lots of pleased customers in the shop.
5 The afraid mouse ran away.
6 The frightened mouse ran away.
Un buon numero di aggettivi termina in -ed o in -ing. Si usano gli aggettivi che terminano in -ed per descrivere come si sente qualcuno.

I was surprised. Fui sorpreso.
We’re bored. Siamo annoiati.
He’s tired. È stanco.

Si usano gli aggettivi che terminano in -ing per descrivere la cosa, o la persona, che causa l’emozione o la sensazione.

The news was surprising. La notizia fu sorprendente.
The film is boring. Il film era noioso.
It’s tiring work. È un lavoro faticoso.

Alcuni aggettivi comunemente usati che possono avere sia la forma in -ed sia quella in -ing sono:

- amazed/amazing (stupito/stupefacente)
- amused/amusing (divertito/divertente)
- annoyed/annoying (infastidito/fastidioso)
- astonished/astonishing (sorpreso/sorprendente)
- bored/boring (annoiato/noioso)
- confused/confusing (confuso/che crea confusione)
- depressed/depressing (depresso/deprimente)
- disgusted/disgusting (disgustato/disgustoso)
- embarrassed/embarrassing (imbarazzato/imbarazzante)
- excited/exciting (emozionato/emozionante)
- exhausted/exhausting (esausto/che rende esausto)

Nota che la y si trasforma in i prima di -ed (con l’eccezione di annoyed).

They were worried. It was worrying.

### 1 Gioca le figure, poi completa le frasi usando gli aggettivi terminanti in -ed e -ing partendo dalla radice data in corsivo.

0 **tir-**
- He’s tired.
- The journey’s tiring.

1 **bor-**
- The party ____________________.
- They ____________________. 
2 **embarrass-**
- She ____________________.
- Her parents ____________________.

4 **terrify-**
- The film ____________________.
- They ____________________.

3 **disappoint-**
- The exam results ____________________.
- He ____________________.

5 **exhaust-**
- He ____________________.
- The race ____________________.

2 **Completa le battute di B usando la forma corretta delle parole in corsivo.**

0 **A** How was the exhibition?
   **B** It was **fascinating**. You should go and see it. **fascinate**
1 **A** It’s been raining for days now.
   **B** Yes, this weather is very ____________________ at the moment. **depress**
2 **A** Have you heard the news?
   **B** Yes. It’s very ____________________, isn’t it? **worry**
3 **A** You must be pleased with your exam results.
   **B** I am. I’m ____________________. **thrill**
4 **A** How was the game last night?
   **B** Really ____________________. We won 3–2. **excite**
5 **A** What’s the new student like?
   **B** He’s very ____________________. You should talk to him. **interest**
6 **A** Do you want to come to the England vs Italy game with us?
   **B** No, thanks. I’m not ____________________ in rugby. **interest**

3 **Immagina che ti siano accadute le cose elencate qui sotto. Scrivi come ti sei sentito usando *I was ... e un aggettivo in -ed*. Poi descrivi come ti ha fatto sentire la situazione usando *It was ... e un aggettivo in -ing*.**

0 You forgot someone’s name.
   1. I was embarrassed. ____________________.
   2. It was embarrassing. ____________________.

1 You failed an exam.
   ____________________.

2 You saw a ghost.
   ____________________.

3 You won the lottery.
   ____________________.

4 You met your all-time hero.
   ____________________.
A **Uso e forma**

Quando si usa più di un aggettivo per descrivere qualcosa, gli aggettivi sono espressi in un ordine fisso.

i Gli aggettivi di ‘opinione’ sono espressi prima di quelli che si riferiscono ai ‘fatti’.

*It’s a lovely sunny day.* Non *It’s a sunny lovely day.*  
*She’s got amazing red hair.* Non *She’s got red amazing hair.*

ii Gli aggettivi che si riferiscono ai ‘fatti’ seguono di norma il seguente ordine.

- grandezza — età — colore — origine/nazionalità — materiale.

*He’s got big brown eyes.*  
*We watched an old Italian film.*

*She was wearing a long red silk dress.*

Gli aggettivi relativi a grandezza e lunghezza (*big, small, long, short* ecc.) di norma vanno prima degli aggettivi relativi alla grandezza e all’ampiezza (*square, round, wide, narrow* ecc.).

*It’s a tall thin building.* *The room has a big round bed.*

Nota che non esiste una regola precisa sull’uso della virgola tra gli aggettivi ed è considerato accettabile sia usarle sia non usarle.

*It’s a beautiful sunny day.*  o  *It’s a beautiful, sunny day.*

B **Nomini usati per classificazioni**

Alcuni nomini funzionano come aggettivi e classificano l’esatto tipo di cosa alla quale ci si riferisce. Sono posti immediatamente prima del nome.

*Where are the wine glasses? Maria runs a successful software company.*

*He’s got an amazing red sports car.*

---

1 **Completa i dialoghi scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.**

0 A What will the weather be like tomorrow?  
   B Well, the forecast says it will be a **horrible wet day** / wet horrible day.

1 A Which is your coat?  
   B It’s the **leather brown jacket** / brown leather jacket on the chair.

2 A Which is your car?  
   B It’s the **red small one** / small red one over there.

3 A Who are those people?  
   B The girl with **long black hair** / black long hair is Jenny, and the guy wearing the **Roma football shirt** / football Roma shirt is Andy.

4 A Where do your grandparents live?  
   B They live in a **little beautiful village** / beautiful little village not far from Oxford.

5 A Which one is your boyfriend?  
   B He’s the guy over there with the **curly black short hair** / short black curly hair and the **big black moustache** / black big moustache.
2 Riscrivi e unisci le due frasi riordinando gli aggettivi.

0 It's a metal box. It's big.
   it's a big metal box.

1 We sat under an enormous tree. It was old.

2 We went to a fantastic pizza restaurant. It was family-run. It was little.

3 I stayed in a little beach hut. It was wooden. It was lovely.

4 We visited an ancient temple. It was Buddhist. It was amazing.

5 He's bought an Italian sports car. It's red. It's expensive.

3 Completa le descrizioni usando gli aggettivi dei riquadri. Usa due aggettivi per descrivere ogni nome.

   baseball black dark old red short leather white

He's got [ ] short dark [ ] hair. He's wearing a
   [ ] jacket and a [ ] cap.

He rides an [ ] scooter.

big black black and white blonde denim knee-length long old round striped

She's got [ ] blonde [ ] hair. She's wearing an
   [ ] jacket, a [ ] skirt and [ ] sunglasses. She's carrying a
   [ ] bag.

4 Descrivi tre cose che vedi in questo momento. Usa almeno due aggettivi per ogni descrizione.

I can see …

0 a grey plastic chair

1

2

3
Aggettivi: gradi di comparazione

I'm quite cold. I'm absolutely freezing. It's very crowded.

A Aggettivi che ammettono gradi di comparazione
La maggior parte degli aggettivi ammette gradi di comparazione. Questi aggettivi possono essere espressi con diversi gradi o gradazioni. Si usano parole come a little, quite, very ed extremely con gli aggettivi con gradi di comparazione.

B Aggettivi che non ammettono gradi di comparazione
Alcuni aggettivi non ammettono gradi di comparazione, pertanto non possono essere espressi con diversi gradi o gradazioni. In questi casi si usa generalmente absolutely, ma anche totally e completely.
I’m exhausted. I’m absolutely exhausted. I’m completely exhausted.
Non I’m very exhausted. E, allo stesso modo, non si può dire I’m absolutely tired.

C Really
Nota che si può usare really sia con aggettivi che ammettono gradi di comparazione sia con aggettivi che non li ammettono.
He was really angry. He was really furious.

Vedi unità 153 e 173 per altri usi di really.

D Equivalenti
La tabella qui di seguito contiene un elenco di aggettivi che ammettono gradi di comparazione con i loro equivalenti che non li ammettono. Gli aggettivi che non ammettono gradi di comparazione sono più enfatici dei loro equivalenti che ammettono i gradi di comparazione.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aggettivi che ammettono gradi di comparazione</th>
<th>Aggettivi che non ammettono gradi di comparazione</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>angry—furious, attractive—gorgeous/beautiful, clean—spotless, cold—freezing/frozen, dirty—filthy, frightened/scared—terrified, funny—hilarious, hot—boiling, hungry—starving, important—vital/essential, interesting—fascinating, pleased—thrilled, sure—certain/positive, tasty—delicious, tired—exhausted, wet—soaking/soaked</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Nota che molti aggettivi che non ammettono gradi di comparazione non hanno un diretto equivalente che li ammette, e viceversa.
It's absolutely perfect. The story is totally false. The film was very enjoyable.

E Good, bad, big, small
Good, bad, big e small hanno una serie di equivalenti che non ammettono gradi di comparazione.

Vedi anche unità 173 (enfasi con aggettivi e avverbi).
1 Scrivi due frasi per ogni figura. Nella prima usa He’s/She’s very, nella seconda He’s/She’s absolutely e gli aggettivi del riquadro.

boiling cold dirty filthy freezing exhausted hot hungry soaking starving tired wet

0 He's very wet.
He's absolutely soaking.

1

2

3

4

5

2 Completa l’email scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

Hi Joe, It’s a big shame you missed the party last night. It was very / absolutely brilliant. David’s house is very / absolutely enormous with a really / absolutely big garden. And their swimming pool is very / totally amazing. I think his family must be very / absolutely rich. The music was excellent and the food was very / absolutely delicious. Unfortunately, the weather was very / absolutely awful – it started to rain and we got very / completely soaked, so we had to have the party inside. I met David’s sister. She’s very / absolutely attractive, very / absolutely gorgeous in fact. And she’s really / absolutely interesting to talk to. See you soon, Jim

3 Completa le battute di B con gli aggettivi che non ammettono gradi di comparazione.

0 A Are you sure the party is on Friday? B Yes, I’m absolutely certain.
1 A Was the film funny? B Yes, it was absolutely .
2 A Was the kitchen clean? B Yes. Completely .
3 A Was she angry? B Angry? She was absolutely .!
4 A Is it small? B Small? It’s absolutely .!
5 A I hear the weather was quite bad. B Bad? It was absolutely .!
Unità 143

Aggettivi derivati da nomi e verbi

\textit{a rainy day} \quad \textit{a stylish coat} \quad \textit{a cloudless sky} \quad \textit{a broken window}

\textbf{A Uso e forma}

Si possono formare aggettivi da alcuni nomi e verbi aggiungendo un suffisso. Alcuni dei suffissi più comuni sono:

\begin{enumerate}
\item \textit{nome + -y/-ful/-ous/-ish/-able}
   \begin{itemize}
   \item a cloudy sky (un cielo nuvoloso)
   \item a colourful painting (un dipinto pieno di colore)
   \item a dangerous situation (una situazione pericolosa)
   \item childish behaviour (comportamento infantile)
   \item a knowledgeable person (una persona di cultura)
   \end{itemize}
\item \textit{nome + -less}
   \begin{itemize}
   \item a cloudless sky (un cielo senza nuvole)
   \item a windowless room (una stanza senza finestre)
   \end{itemize}
\item \textit{verbo + -ive/-able}
   \begin{itemize}
   \item an impressive building (un edificio imponente)
   \item a talkative person (una persona loquace)
   \item an unstoppable penalty kick (un calcio di punizione imprendibile/non parabile)
   \item a likeable person (una persona piacevole)
   \end{itemize}
\end{enumerate}

\textbf{B -able o -ible}

-\textit{ible} è una alternativa meno comune di -\textit{able}. Non esiste una semplice regola che dica quale aggettivo finisca in -\textit{ible} e quale in -\textit{able} e occorre impararli uno per uno. Nota che esistono alcune forme irregolari:

\begin{itemize}
\item It’s reputable. = It has a good reputation.
\item It’s inexplicable. = You can’t explain it.
\item It’s (in)destructible. = You can’t destroy it.
\item It’s (in)defensible. = You can(‘t) defend it.
\item It’s (il)legible. = You can(‘t) read it.
\item It’s (in)audible. = You can(‘t) hear it.
\item It’s (in)visible. = You can(‘t) see it.
\item It’s (in)edible. = You can(‘t) eat it.
\end{itemize}

\textbf{C Prefissi negativi}

Si usano spesso prefissi negativi con gli aggettivi che derivano da nomi e verbi e con aggettivi che terminano in -\textit{able} o -\textit{ible} e -\textit{ive}.

\begin{enumerate}
\item I prefissi negativi più comuni che vengono usati in questo modo sono \textit{un-} e \textit{in-}.
   \begin{itemize}
   \item unstoppable \quad \textit{invisible} \quad \textit{inactive}
   \end{itemize}
\item Si usa in genere \textit{il-} per le parole che iniziano con ‘l’, \textit{im-} per le parole che iniziano con ‘m’ e ‘p’, e \textit{ir-} per le parole che iniziano con ‘r’.
   \begin{itemize}
   \item \textit{illegal} \quad \textit{immature} \quad \textit{impossible} \quad \textit{irregular}
   \end{itemize}
   Tuttavia, nota che ci sono eccezioni a queste regole.
   \begin{itemize}
   \item \textit{unpredictable} \quad \textit{unpopular}
   \end{itemize}
\end{enumerate}

\textbf{Vedi unità 179 e 180 per altri usi di prefissi e suffissi.}
Che cosa stanno dicendo queste persone? Completa le frasi con gli aggettivi formati partendo dalle parole in corsivo.

0 That's very nice. It's very __________________ ! style
1 Thank you. That's very __________________ of you. thought
2 Don't worry. He's __________________. harm
3 Oh, stop being __________________ ! child
4 What a horrible __________________ day! rain
5 He's very __________________ and __________________. act / adventure

Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa l'aggettivo derivato dal nome o dal verbo della prima frase.

0 It has no soul. It's __________________
1 His clothes have lots of colours. His clothes are __________________
2 There are lots of clouds. It's __________________
3 The building impressed me. The building is __________________
4 There's a lot of salt in it. It's __________________
5 There is no hope for the situation. The situation is __________________
6 She changes her mood a lot. She's __________________
7 It causes harm. It's __________________
8 There are a lot of mountains. It's __________________
9 He behaves like a fool. He's __________________
10 There were no goals in the game. The game was __________________

Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa l'aggettivo che termina in -able derivato dal nome o dal verbo delle prima frase. In alcuni casi devi aggiungere un prefisso negativo.

0 You can't predict it. It's __________________
1 You can download them. __________________
2 You can't explain it. __________________
3 You can't see them. __________________
4 It has a good reputation. __________________
5 People generally like her. __________________
6 He has lot of knowledge. __________________
7 It has a lot of value. __________________
8 You can't stop it. __________________
9 You can't read it. __________________

Pensa a qualcosa o a qualcuno che può essere descritto da ciascuna delle frasi dell'Esercizio 3.

0 __________________
1 __________________
2 __________________
3 __________________
4 __________________
Unità 144  **Too e enough**

*It's too hot.  I'm not old enough.  We haven't got enough time for a coffee.*

A **Too**

Too si usa prima di aggettivi e nomi.

i  *too* + aggettivo

*I'm too cold.*  Ho troppo freddo.

*The restaurant is too expensive.*  Il ristorante è troppo costoso.

ii  *too much/many* + nome

*I've got too much homework.*  Ho troppi compiti.

*There are too many cars on the roads.*  Ci sono troppe macchine sulla strada.

Nota che si usa *too many* + nome numerabile e *too much* + nome non numerabile.

B **Enough**

Si usa *enough* dopo gli aggettivi e prima dei nomi.

i  aggettivo + *enough*

*I'm not warm enough.*  Non ho abbastanza caldo.

*Your room is tidy enough.*  La tua stanza è abbastanza in ordine.

ii  *enough* + nome

*I haven't got enough money.*  Non ho abbastanza denaro.

*Have you got enough food?*  Hai abbastanza cibo?

Si possono anche usare *too* e *enough* con gli avverbi.

*He answered too slowly.*  Rispose troppo lentamente.

*You didn't work quickly enough.*  Non hai lavorato abbastanza velocemente.

C **Infinito e for**

Si possono usare *too e enough* con infinito o *for*.

*The sea isn't warm enough to go swimming.*  *This cake is too sweet for me.*

Nota che il nome può essere omesso.

*Have you had enough food to eat?*  *I don’t earn enough money.*

D **Had enough (of)**

*I've had enough (of) (Ne ho abbastanza) è un'espressione comune in inglese.

*I can’t do any more work today – I’ve had enough!*  *I’ve had enough of this weather!*

Nota che, con un verbo dopo *had enough of* si usa la forma -ing.

*Sara’s had enough of being a waitress. She’s going to look for another job.*

---

1  **Completa le possibili risposte alle domanda usando too o enough.**

Why aren't you going out tonight?

0  I’m  **too** busy.

1  I haven’t got  **enough** money.

2  I’ve got  **many** things to do.

3  I’ll get home  **late**.

4  I won’t get home early  **enough**.

5  I’ll be  **tired**.
2 Per ogni figura scrivi una frase con too e un’altra con enough usando i suggerimenti del riquadro.

people / chairs  short / tall  small / big  work / time

0 It’s too small.
It isn’t big enough.

1 She ...........................................
She ...........................................

2 There ...........................................
There ...........................................

3 He’s got ...........................................
He hasn’t got ...........................................

3 Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi usando too o enough e le parole in corsivo.

0 You must be 18 to join the gym. I’m 17. young
I’m too young to join the gym.

1 I don’t want to go to bed. It’s only 9 o’clock. early
It’s ...........................................

2 It’s €2 for a coffee. I’ve got €1. money
I haven’t got ...........................................

3 Five people can go in the taxi. There are six of us. people
There are ...........................................

4 You need to be 16 to ride a scooter. I’m 15. old
I’m ...........................................

5 I earn €400 a week. I can’t live on my own. earn
I don’t ...........................................

4 Le seguenti situazioni non ti soddisfano. Scrivi delle frasi usando had enough of.

0 You play computer games all the time.
I’ve had enough of playing computer games.

1 The weather has been awful for days.
...........................................

2 You eat pizza every day.
...........................................

3 You spend all your time revising for exams.
...........................................

5 Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te.

0 I’m not rich enough ...........................................
to buy a car.

1 I’m too young ...........................................

2 I haven’t got enough ...........................................

3 I’ve got too many ...........................................

4 I’ve got too much ...........................................

5 I’ve had enough of ...........................................
A So/such + aggettivi/nomi
Si usa so e such per dare enfasi ad aggettivi e nomi.

i Si usa so + aggettivo.
   The film was so bad. The weather is so amazing.

ii Si usa such + aggettivo + nome.
   It was such a bad film. It's such amazing weather. They were such interesting people.
   Nota che si usa such a con un nome numerabile e che si usa such (senza a) con un nome non numerabile o plurale.

iii Si può anche usare so con gli avverbi. Non si usa such con gli avverbi.
   He speaks so quickly.

iv Si usa so many/few + nome plurale e si usa so much/little + nome non numerabile.
   I took so many photos. I spent so much money. We've got so little time.

v Si usa such a lot of + nome plurale o non numerabile.
   I took such a lot of photos. I spent such a lot of money.
   Nota che generalmente non c'è differenza di significato tra so much/many ... e such a lot of ... .

B So/such ... that ...
So/such ... that ... è una struttura usata per parlare di una situazione e delle sue conseguenze.
   There were so many people at the party that we couldn't move.
   It was such a nice day that we went to the beach.
   Nota che è possibile anche omettere that.
   He was so shocked he couldn't speak.

C What (a) ...
What (a) ... (Che...) è un’esclamazione comunemente usata. Si usa what con un nome numerabile e what (senza a) con un nome non numerabile o plurale.
   What a great lesson! What nice people!
   Si può usare anche What (a) ... senza aggettivo.
   What a view! What a goal!

Vedi unità 106 per i nomi numerabili e non numerabili.

Riscrivi le frasi relative a una giornata in spiaggia. Usa so o such per dare enfasi all’aggettivo o al nome.

0 It was a lovely day. It was such a lovely day.

1 It was hot.

2 It’s a beautiful beach.

3 The sea was warm.

4 There were many people.

5 We had a lot of fun.

6 It was a great day.
2 Completa le due frasi relative a ogni figura usando **so** nella prima e **such** nella seconda e gli aggettivi del riquadro.

- close  easy  expensive  slow

0. **My computer is so slow.**
   It's such a slow **computer**.

1. **The café**
   ________________
   café.

2. **The game**
   ________________
   game.

3 Riscrivi e unisci le due frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa **so/such ... that ...**

   0. **It was a nice day. We went for a walk.**
      It was **such a nice day** that we went **for a walk**.

   1. **I was tired. I went to bed at 9 o'clock.**
      ________________

   2. **They are a popular band. Tickets sold out in minutes.**
      ________________

   3. **The film was bad. I walked out after 30 minutes.**
      ________________

   4. **Ms Jones is a great teacher. I enjoy all her lessons.**
      ________________

   5. **I've got a lot of clothes. I can never decide what to wear.**
      ________________

4 Che cosa diresti in queste situazioni? Usa **What (a) ...** e le parole del riquadro.

- cold day  fantastic view  goal  delicious food

0. **What a cold day!**

1. ________________

2. ________________

3. ________________
Revisione e potenziamento (unità 139–145)
Aggettivi

1 **Aggettivi: varie forme** Completa i dialoghi scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

A Are you 0 *interesting* / *interested* in football?  
B No. I think it’s really 1 *boring* / *bored*.

A Do you want something to eat?  
B Yes, I’m absolutely 2 *hungry* / *starving*.

A Is Nicole the one with 3 *hair blonde* / *blonde hair*?  
B Yes, 4 *blonde long* / *long blonde* hair.

A Where exactly is your school?  
B It’s that 5 *big old grey* / *grey old big* building next to the 6 *centre sports* / *sports centre*.

A How was the film?  
B It was very 7 *good* / *fantastic*. Absolutely 8 *funny* / *hilarious*.

A How’s your pizza?  
B Very 9 *tasty* / *delicious*. And yours?  
A Absolutely 10 *tasty* / *delicious*.

A It was 11 *so* / *such* a nice day yesterday, wasn’t it?  
B Yes. We went to the beach, actually. It was 12 *so* / *such* hot.

A How was the tennis?  
B Really 13 *tiring* / *tired*. I’m 14 *so* / *such* 15 *exhausted* / *exhausting*.

A Did you buy that 16 *computer game new* / *new computer game*?  
B No, it was 17 *too expensive* / *too much expensive*. I didn’t have 18 *enough money* / *money enough*.

A Are you 19 *enough warm* / *warm enough*? Shall I close the window?  
B Well, I am quite 20 *cold* / *freezing*, actually.

A You can’t watch this film. You’re 21 *too young* / *too much young*.  
B Oh, that’s 22 *so unfair* / *such unfair*! All my friends have seen it. They all say it’s absolutely 23 *good* / *brilliant*.

2 **Aggettivi: varie forme** Traduci le frasi.

0 Sono troppo vecchio per leggere i fumetti.  
1 *I’m too old to read comics.*

1 Non ho abbastanza soldi per un caffè.  

2 Sono troppo stanco per uscire stasera.  

3 Che film assolutamente brillante!  

4 Sara stava indossando un vestito rosso stupefacente.  

5 Sono così emozionato per le mie vacanze.  

6 Quella è stata una lezione veramente eccellente! È stata proprio interessante.

7 Ho comprato uno gonna di cotone, verde e lunga.  

8 Sto leggendo un interessante libro di scienze.  

9 I dipinti di Jane sono molto colorati.
Aggettivi derivati da nomi e verbi  Leggi il testo tratto da un libro e usa le parole date alla fine di ogni riga per formare l’aggettivo corretto.

Four days in Tuscany

I woke up, opened the window and I looked up at the beautiful **cloudless** blue sky. I was in Tuscany in July and I was staying with a family in a **rectangular** old villa with a red roof, yellow walls and an **oval** big green door. The villa was surrounded by vineyards and **narrow** tracks for as far as the eye could see. The family were very **welcoming** and the home-cooked food was absolutely **excellent**. The best I have ever tasted. The grandmother, who was in her nineties, was an extremely **old** lady and we chatted all day long. In her younger days, she had been unusually **adventurous** and had travelled all over the world, studied in America and had met many **people**, including two presidents. Not surprisingly, she was also very **knowledgeable** and she had answers to all my questions. She told me the secret of old age was to be **in good condition** in body and mind at all times. Her enthusiasm for life was truly **impressive**. After four days I said goodbye to one of the most **amazing** and **wonderful** times of my life. We have kept in touch. The old lady is now a hundred and five.

Grammatica e lessico: aggettivi (varie forme)  Completa le descrizioni usando gli aggettivi del riquadro.

diamond-shaped  oval  rectangular  round  spherical  square  triangular

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td><strong>square</strong></td>
<td>birthday cake</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unità 146: Revisione e potenziamento 331
Unità 147

Aggettivi comparativi

He’s taller than me. This one’s more expensive. Canada is a little bigger than the USA.

A Forma

Gli aggettivi al grado comparativo si formano aggiungendo -er o aggiungendo more.

i Per aggettivi monosillabici, si aggiunge -er.
small — smaller quick — quicker cheap — cheaper
It’s quicker by train. È più veloce con il treno.

Nota che agli aggettivi che terminano in e si aggiunge solo -r, mentre negli aggettivi che terminano in vocale seguita da una consonante si raddoppia la lettera finale.
nice — nicer big — bigger

ii Per aggettivi con due o più sillabe, in genere si usa more.
famous — more famous expensive — more expensive
Houses are more expensive in the UK. Le case sono più costose in Gran Bretagna.

Nota che si può usare anche less.
Houses are less expensive in France. Le case sono meno costose in Francia.

iii Per aggettivi bisillabici che terminano in -y si usa in genere -ier, ma a volte si può anche usare more.
friendly — friendlier o more friendly funny — funnier o more funny

iv Queste sono alcune forme comparative irregolari:
good — better bad — worse far — farther/further

▶ Vedi appendice 1, pagina 411, per i cambi ortografica.

B Than e as ... as

Si può usare than e (not) as ... as per paragonare due cose tra loro.
Pete’s taller than me. Pete è più alto di me.
I’m not as tall as Pete. Non sono alto come Pete.
I’m as tall as my dad. Sono alto come mio padre.

C A little, a lot, much ecc.

Si possono fare paragoni più precisi con espressioni come:
a little (un po’) a lot (molto) twice (il doppio)
slightly (leggermente) much (molto) three times (il triplo)
a bit (un po’) far (di molto) 300 metres (300 metri) ecc.
The train is slightly more expensive than the bus. This shirt is €20 cheaper.

Nota che non si usa very prima di un comparativo.
The weather is much nicer today. Non The weather is very nicer today.

D Twice, three times ecc.

Di solito si possono usare espressioni come three times, ten times (il triplo/tre volte più, dieci volte più) ecc. con un aggettivo al grado comparativo o con as ... as.
This mobile is three times more expensive than that one.
This mobile is three times as expensive as that one.
Twice (il doppio, due volte più) si usa sempre con as ... as.
This mobile is twice as expensive as that one. Non This mobile is twice more expensive than that one.
1 Completa le frasi con il comparativo di maggioranza dell’aggettivo in corsivo.

0 Your mobile is quite cool, but mine is cooler.
1 It’s a nice day today, but yesterday was ____________.
2 Today’s lesson was interesting, but yesterday’s was ____________.
3 Rihanna is famous, but Beyoncé is ____________.
4 I’m pretty good at computer games, but my friend Luigi is ____________.
5 My last exam results were bad, but these are much ____________.
6 Italy is hot, but Greece is generally a little ____________.
7 Oxford is beautiful, but Cambridge is ____________.
8 The last exercise was easy, but this one is much ____________.

2 Scrivi le domande usando Which is … e il comparativo di maggioranza degli aggettivi del riquadro.

big busy intelligent near

0 A _______________ – Canada or the USA? B Canada, I think.
1 A _______________ – Venus or Mars? B Venus, I think.
2 A _______________ – a gorilla or a chimpanzee? B A chimpanzee, I think.
3 A _______________ – JFK or Heathrow airport? B Heathrow, I imagine.

3 Confronta le seguenti cose in due modi usando than e not as … as e gli aggettivi del riquadro.

big high long popular

0 The Nile is longer than the Amazon.
1 Italy is not as long as the Nile.
2 Football 200 million participants
3 Rugby 2 million participants

4 Confronta le cose dell’Esercizio 3 usando le espressioni del riquadro. Usa than o as … as.

about twice a hundred times a little quite a bit

0 The Nile is a little longer than the Amazon.
1 Mount Everest _______________
2 Italy _______________
3 Football _______________

5 Qual è la tua opinione su questi argomenti? Scrivi delle frasi vere per te usando gli aggettivi in corsivo e than o not as … as.

0 Angelina is better-looking than Keira. good-looking
1 French food __________________________ Italian food. healthy
2 Brazil _____________________________ Italy. good at football
3 Johnny Depp __________________________ Brad Pitt. cool
4 Rome ___________________________ Paris. beautiful
148 Aggettivi superlativi

A Forma
Gli aggettivi superlativi si formano aggiungendo -est o usando most. Prima dell’aggettivo si usa the.

i Per gli aggettivi monosillabici, si aggiunge -est.

small → the smallest  quick → the quickest  cheap → the cheapest

Vatican City is the smallest country in the world.
La Città del Vaticano è il Paese più piccolo del mondo.

Nota che per gli aggettivi che terminano in e si aggiunge solo -st e, per gli aggettivi che terminano in vocale-consonante, si raddoppia la lettera finale.

nice → the nicest   big → the biggest

This is the hottest room in the house.
Questa è la stanza più calda della casa.

ii Per aggettivi di due o più sillabe, in genere si usa most.

famous → the most famous  expensive → the most expensive

Moscow is the most expensive city in the world.
Mosca è la città più cara del mondo.

Nota che si può anche usare least.

The XD1 is the least popular model in the range.
L’XD1 è il modello meno popolare della gamma.

iii Per aggettivi bisillabici che terminano in -y si usa in genere -iest, ma a volte si può anche usare most.

friendly → the friendliest o the most friendly

iv Ci sono alcune forme superlative irregolari.

good → the best  bad → the worst  far → the farthest/furthest

Ricorda che most non viene usato con -est o con le forme irregolari.

It’s the most biggest.  It’s the most best.

Vedi appendice 1, pagina 411, per i cambi ortografica.

B By far
Si può dare enfasi al superlativo usando by far (di gran lunga).

Russia is by far the biggest country.  La Russia è di gran lunga il paese più grande.

C My oldest …, this year’s biggest … ecc.
Si possono usare altri determinanti come my, this, his year’s, the school’s ecc. al posto di the.

My oldest friend is Paolo.  This year’s biggest film was ‘Space Wars’.
Scrivi la forma superlativa degli aggettivi in corsivo.

0 A Are you a fan of The Beatles?
B Absolutely. They are the greatest band ever. great

1 A What was Prague like?
B I'd say it's the most beautiful city I've ever been to. beautiful

2 A Can you recommend a good book?
B Perfume by Patrick Süskind. It's the most amazing book I've ever read. amazing

3 A Thomas never does any work.
B I agree. In fact, he must be the laziest person I know. lazy

4 A How was your meal last night?
B Terrible. By far the worst meal I've ever eaten. bad

5 A What's the best way to get to your house?
B By bus. It's the cheapest and probably also the fastest way and probably also. cheap, quick

6 A How was the party?
B Brilliant. It was the best party ever! good

Completa il quiz usando i suggerimenti del riquadro. Sai rispondere alle domande?

which / big what / common which / long who / long-serving what / popular which / visit

USA QUIZ Answer the questions and win a holiday in the USA!

0 Which is the biggest US state?
a California b Alaska c Texas

1 Which is the longest river in the USA?
a the Mississippi b the Colorado c the Missouri

2 Which is the most common family name in the USA?
a Johnson b Jones c Smith

3 Which is the most popular spectator sport in the USA?
a football b baseball c basketball

4 Which is the longest serving US president?
a Harry S Truman b George Washington c Franklin D Roosevelt

5 Which is the most visited tourist attraction in the USA?
a the Empire State Building b the Statue of Liberty c Times Square

Answers: 0b, 1c, 2c, 3a, 4c, 5c

Scrivi frasi vere per te usando la forma superlativa dell'aggettivo dato.

0 hot / place I've been to
The hottest place I've been to is Turkey.

1 interesting / place I've been to

2 good / book I've ever read

3 my old / friend

4 expensive / thing I own

5 my treasured / possession
Aggettivi comparativi

Completa le frasi in cui Italia e Regno Unito sono messi a confronto. Usa gli aggettivi in corsivo e than o not as … as.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>ITALY</th>
<th>UK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>area</td>
<td>301,000km²</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>urban population</td>
<td>66%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>agricultural land</td>
<td>33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>life expectancy</td>
<td>80.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>world wealth rank</td>
<td>23rd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>happiness index</td>
<td>71%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 Italy is bigger than the UK. big
1 Italy is ________ the UK. urban
2 Italy is ________ the UK. agricultural
3 Italian people live ___________ British people. long
4 Italian people ___________ British people. wealthy
5 Italian people ___________ British people. happy

Aggettivi comparativi

Elimina l’alternativa che non è possibile. Usa le informazioni della tabella dell’Esercizio 1.

0 Life expectancy in Italy is a little / a lot / slightly higher.
1 Italians are generally much / slightly / a little happier in life.
2 Italy is quite a lot / much / very more agricultural.
3 Italy is about 25% / quite a bit / only very slightly bigger.

Aggettivi superlativi

Completa il testo con la forma superlativa degli aggettivi del riquadro.

annoying long old popular successful successful young

British pop records

Elvis Presley is by far the most successful music star of all time in Britain. The singer, who died in 1977, has had a total of 2,463 weeks in the UK single and album charts. The second act is The Beatles with 1,749 weeks in the chart, followed closely by Queen with 1,725.

Elvis has also had the most Number One UK singles with 21. He also holds the record for time between his first and last Number One, currently 47 years and six months, from June 1957 to February 2005.

When 'What A Wonderful World' reached Number One in 1968, and pop star-turned-actress Billie Piper is person to top the charts, aged 15.

In a separate survey, 'The Birdie Song' from 1981 was voted the UK's pop song ever and Queen's 'Bohemian Rhapsody', which was the Christmas Number One twice in 1975 and 1991, was voted...
4 Aggettivi comparativi e superlativi Completa queste informazioni sportive usando l’aggettivo in corsivo e le parole che servono.

0 The world’s most popular non-competitive sport is swimming. It is marginally more popular than cycling, which is the second most popular. popolar

1 The world’s most popular non-competitive sport is swimming. It is marginally more popular than cycling, which is the second most popular. popolar

2 Suleiman Nashnush is the professional sportsman ever. When he represented Libya at basketball in 1962, he was 2.45 metres. This is ten centimetres North Korean basketball star Ri Myong-hun, who at one time was the person in the world. tall

3 The world’s most popular non-competitive sport is swimming. It is marginally more popular than cycling, which is the second most popular. popolar

4 In 1997, Yiannis Kourkos of Greece ran anyone has ever run in a single day. He covered 300 km in 24 hours at an average speed of 12.5 kmh. far

5 In 1997, Yiannis Kourkos of Greece ran anyone has ever run in a single day. He covered 300 km in 24 hours at an average speed of 12.5 kmh. far

6 Suleiman Nashnush is the professional sportsman ever. When he represented Libya at basketball in 1962, he was 2.45 metres. This is ten centimetres North Korean basketball star Ri Myong-hun, who at one time was the person in the world. tall

5 Aggettivi comparativi e superlativi Traduci le frasi e la domanda.

0 Sono il più giovane della mia famiglia. I’m the youngest in my family.

1 Il libro è molto meglio del film. 

2 L’Italia non è così costosa come il Regno Unito. 

3 L’Ucraina è di gran lunga il paese più grande dell’Europa. 

4 È più veloce andare in autobus o in treno? 

5 Carolina è una delle mie più vecchie amiche. 

6 Firenze è la città più bella del mondo. 

T
Avverbi di modo

A Uso
Gli avverbi di modo si usano per descrivere un’azione. Esprimono il modo in cui qualcuno fa qualcosa o il modo in cui accade qualcosa.

*He ran quickly.* Corse velocemente.
*I did my work carefully.* Feci il lavoro attentamente.

B Forma
La maggior parte degli avverbi di modo si forma aggiungendo -ly ad un aggettivo.

slow ➔ slowly  immediate ➔ immediately

Tuttavia, ci sono diverse forme a seconda di come termina l’aggettivo.

-y ➔ -ily  easy ➔ easily
-le ➔ -ly  terrible ➔ terribly
-ic ➔ -ically  automatic ➔ automatically

Ci sono alcune forme irregolari.

good ➔ well  fast ➔ fast  hard ➔ hard
early ➔ early  late ➔ late

*He played well.* He’s driving fast.  I worked hard.
*We arrived early/late.*

C Posizione nella frase
Gli avverbi di modo in genere vanno dopo il verbo e i relativi complementi.

*They left suddenly.*
*He opened the door slowly.*

Alcuni avverbi di modo possono andare prima del verbo, specie se il complemento è lungo. Non c’è alcuna regola che stabilisca quali avverbi possano e quali non possano andare prima del verbo. È importante notare come sono usati gli avverbi.

*They suddenly left.*
*You’ll easily pass the exam.*
*He slowly opened the door of the room at the end of the corridor.*

D Comparativi e superlativi
Si usa more e the most + avverbio. Si possono usare anche less e the least.

*Can you drive more slowly?* Puoi guidare più lentamente?
*Andrea speaks the most fluently.* Andrea parla nel modo più corretto possibile.
*Can you speak less quickly?* Può parlare meno velocemente?

Si usa -er e the -est per avverbi irregolari.

*We arrived earlier than everyone else.* Arrivammo prima di chiunque altro.
*We arrived the earliest.* Arrivammo per primi.
1 Che cosa succede nelle figure? Completa le frasi con la forma avverbiale degli aggettivi del riquadro.

angry bad careful dangerous heavy quiet

0 He's riding dangerously.
1 He's listening _______
2 She's shouting _______
3 He's playing _______
4 She's speaking _______
5 It's raining _______

2 Completa le insegne e gli avvisi usando i verbi e gli avverbi dei riquadri.

drive fasten mix speak write

carefully clearly quietly securely thoroughly slowly

0 NO RUNNING!

2 EXAM IN PROGRESS.
PLease _______

4 Use CAPITAL letters and _______

5 • Put all the ingredients into an oven-proof dish and _______
   Then heat at 200° for thirty minutes.

3 Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi usando un avverbio.

0 He's a good tennis player. He plays tennis well.
1 I'm a fast typist. I can _______
2 He's a slow reader. He _______
3 She's a good guitarist. She plays _______
4 I was early for my interview. I arrived _______
5 We were late for class. We came _______
6 His singing is very bad. He _______
7 Her spoken English is good. She _______
8 Is she a hard worker? Does she _______?
Avverbi di luogo e di tempo

I went to London on Friday. David’s at school at the moment.

A Uso e forma

i Gli avverbi di luogo indicano il luogo dove avviene qualcosa. Sono composti da parole ed espressioni come: in London, at the cinema, to school, on the table, outside, here, everywhere, away ecc.

ii Gli avverbi di tempo indicano il momento in cui qualcosa avviene o la durata di tempo di un avvenimento, un’azione ecc. Sono parole ed espressioni come: at six o’clock, on Friday, in July, in 2015, yesterday, at the moment, for two hours, since June, when I was a child ecc.

B Posizione nella frase

i Gli avverbi di luogo e di tempo generalmente vanno dopo il verbo e il suo complemento.

We’re leaving on Monday. Non We’re on Monday leaving.

I saw Pedro at the gym. Non I saw the gym Pedro.

We have lunch at 12.30. Non We have at 12.30 lunch.

Comunque, gli avverbi di tempo e luogo si possono mettere all’inizio della frase o dell’espressione.

At 12.30 we have lunch, and then we have lessons until 2.30. They drive on the right in the USA, but in Australia, they drive on the left.

ii Quando si esprimono tempo e luogo, la posizione degli avverbi dipende dal verbo.

• Per i verbi che hanno un forte collegamento con il luogo (go, come, arrive, stay, live ecc.) si indica il luogo prima del tempo.

I went to London at the weekend. Non I went at the weekend to London.

Pedro was at the gym on Friday. Non Pedro was on Friday at the gym.

• Per i verbi che non hanno un così forte collegamento con il luogo (see, meet, speak ecc.), ciò che si vuole enfatizzare viene anteposto.

Have you seen Pedro recently? ~ Yes, I saw him on Friday at the gym. o Yes, I saw him at the gym on Friday.

Vedi unità 154 per gli avverbi di tempo relativo already, yet, just, soon, still e recently.

Quali di queste risposte sono accettabili (√) e quali non lo sono (✗)?

0 Have you seen Simon recently?
   a I saw him in the park yesterday. (√)
   b I saw him yesterday in the park. (√)
   c I saw yesterday him in the park. (✗)

1 What did you do at the weekend?
   a On Saturday we went to the beach and on Sunday we stayed at home. ______
   b We went on Saturday to the beach and we stayed on Sunday at home. ______
   c We went to the beach on Saturday and on Sunday we stayed at home. ______

2 What are you doing tonight?
   a I’m meeting at Café Roma at 7.30 Julia. ______
   b I’m meeting Julia at Café Roma at 7.30. ______
   c I’m meeting Julia at 7.30 at Café Roma. ______
3 What are your plans for the summer?
   a We’re going to Spain in July and in August we’re going to the UK.  
   b In July we’re going to Spain and in August we’re going to the UK. 
   c We’re going to Spain in July and we’re going in August to the UK.  
4 How long have you lived here?
   a I’ve all my life lived here.  
   b I’ve lived all my life here.  
   c I’ve lived here all my life.  

2 Riordina le parole in modo da scrivere delle frasi di senso compiuto.
   0 after school / we / to the park / are going
   We are going to the park after school.
   1 English / have studied / I / for two years
   2 study / we / on Tuesdays and Thursdays / Biology
   3 this semester / economics / am studying / I
   4 to school / I / five days a week / go
   5 at 7.55 / arrived / this morning / I / at school
   6 at school / was / I / all day yesterday

3 Leggi l’agenda di Jen e completa le frasi sulla sua giornata di sabato.

   Saturday 15th July

   10.30 meet Katie – Café Baba
   12.30 Fisher’s Restaurant – lunch
   2.30 town centre – meet Suzy
   5.30 gym
   7.00 Pizza Palace – dinner with Arnie
   10.00 party – Dave’s house

   0 She’s meeting Katie at Café Baba at 10.30.
   1 She’s having  
   2 She’s meeting 
   3 She’s going  
   4 She’s having  
   5 She’s going

4 Completa le frasi relative a tre impegni che hai preso. In ciascuna frase usa almeno due informazioni a scelta tra ‘chi’, ‘dove’ e ‘quando’.

   0 I’m meeting my friend Sofia at her house this evening.
   1 I’m meeting  
   2 I’m seeing  
   3 I’m going
A Uso e forma
Gli avverbi di frequenza si usano per indicare quanto spesso si compie qualcosa.

i I principali avverbi di frequenza sono:
- always (sempre)
- often/frequently (spesso/frequentemente)
- usually/normallygenerally (spesso/normalmente/generalmente)
- sometimes (a volte)
- occasionally (occazionalmente)
- rarely (raramente)
- hardly ever (quasi mai)
- never (mai)

I occasionally go to the gym.
I hardly ever listen to classical music.
Do you ever play computer games? ~ No, never.

ii Si usano anche espressioni di frequenza come:
- every day (ogni giorno)
- twice a year (due volte all’anno)
- every two months (ogni due mesi)
- on Mondays (il lunedì)
I check my emails every day.
I go swimming once a week.

Nota che always e usually/normally/generally si usano insieme con altre espressioni di frequenza o quando la frequenza è sottintesa.

I normally go to the gym three times a week.
I usually walk to school. (È sottinteso ‘ogni giorno.’)

B Posizione degli avverbi di frequenza
Gli avverbi di frequenza in genere vanno:

i prima del verbo principale,
- I occasionally play tennis. Non I play occasionally tennis.
- I never buy a newspaper. Non I buy never a newspaper.

ii dopo be.
- He is occasionally late for school. Non He occasionally is late for school.
- I’m often in bed by 10 o’clock. Non I often am in bed by 10 o’clock.

Nota che si possono anche mettere occasionally, sometimes, usually, normally e generally all’inizio o alla fine della frase.

Sometimes, it rains for days. It rains for days sometimes.

Le espressioni di frequenza in genere vanno alla fine della frase.

We have English lessons every day. Non We have every day English lessons.

C How often ...?
Si può usare How often ...? per chiedere con quale frequenza avviene qualcosa.
Si può usare anche How many times a day/week/month/year ...?

How often do you study English?
How many times a week do you play tennis?
Cancella l’alternativa sbagliata.

A day in my life

I *normally* get up *normally* at about 7 o’clock, have a quick shower and then I get dressed.
I *usually am usually* hungry in the morning so I have a big breakfast. I then set off for school.
I *usually walk usually*, but *sometimes* I *go sometimes* on my bike. I *normally am normally* at school by 8:30. I get home from school at about 4 o’clock. We *every day* have homework *every day* and I do this before dinner. After dinner, I *usually surf usually* the Internet for an hour or so and download some new music and send a few emails, I’ll *sometimes watch sometimes* TV. If there’s anything interesting on, I *once or twice a week* go to a friend’s house *once or twice a week* and *occasionally* we go out *occasionally* to the cinema or something. I *generally go generally* to bed at about 10:30 and read for a while. I *always am always* asleep by midnight.

Riscrivi le frasi aggiungendo le espressioni avverbiali in corsivo nella posizione corretta.

0 I use the internet. **two or three times a week**
   I use the internet two or three times a week.

1 I buy things online. **hardly ever**

2 I post things on forums. **occasionally**

3 I check my emails. **usually / several times a day**

4 I spend three or four hours on the internet. **generally / each day**

5 I change my passwords. **every six months**

Riscrivi le frasi in modo che siano vere per te aggiungendo un avverbio e/o un’espressione di frequenza.

0 I use the internet. **I usually use the internet every day.**

1 I play online games.

2 I download music.

3 I chat with friends online.

4 I change my password.

5 I send emails.

6 My internet connection is slow.

Scrivi delle domande vere per te alle domande dell’Esercizio 4.

0 get your hair cut? **How often do you get your hair cut?**

1 go to the cinema?

2 be late for school?

3 play football?

Scrivi delle risposte vere per te alle domande dell’Esercizio 4.

0 I usually get my hair cut **every two months.**

1

2

3
Si usano avverbi comparativi per rafforzare o attenuare il significato di aggettivi, avverbi o verbi.

**A Very, really e so**

*Very, really e so* sono gli avverbi rafforzativi più comuni. Si usano con gli aggettivi e gli avverbi. Con i verbi si può anche usare *really*.

- *My teacher’s very nice.*  
  *Il mio insegnante è molto simpatico.*
- *Brrr! It’s so cold.*  
  *Brrr! Fa così freddo.*
- *I really enjoyed the film.*  
  *Mi è davvero piaciuto il film.*

**B Extremely, incredibly ecc.**

Altri avverbi che vengono in genere usati per rafforzare aggettivi e avverbi sono: *extremely* (estremamente), *unbelievably* (incredibilmente), *incredibly* (incredibilmente).

- *The exam was incredibly difficult.*  
  *È estremamente difficile.*

**C Not very, a little, a bit e slightly**

*Not very, a little, a bit e slightly* sono gli avverbi più comunemente usati per attenuare il significato di aggettivi e avverbi.

- *I’m not very hungry.*  
  *Non ho molta fame.*
- *We were a little late this morning.*  
  *Eravamo un po’ in ritardo stamattina.*

**D Quite, rather, fairly e pretty**

*Quite, rather, fairly e pretty* significano più di *a little* ma meno di *very*. Si usano con gli aggettivi e gli avverbi. Si può usare anche *quite* con i verbi *like* e *enjoy*.

- *The film was quite good.*  
  *Il film era piuttosto bello.*
- *He played fairly well.*  
  *Ha giocato piuttosto bene.*
- *I quite like ballet.*  
  *Mi piace parecchio il balletto.*

Tuttavia, se si sottolinea l’aggettivo, l’avverbio o il verbo quando si usa *quite, rather, fairly e pretty* si suggerisce che si è sorpresi o che si pensa che chi ascolta sarà sorpreso.

- *The film was quite good.*
- *I quite like ballet.*

**E A lot e (not) very much**

*A lot e (not) very much* si usano con espressioni verbali.

- *I like Indian food a lot.*  
  *Mi piace molto il cibo indiano.*
- *I didn’t enjoy the film very much.*  
  *Il film non mi è piaciuto molto.*

► Vedi unità 142 per altri avverbi comparativi e aggettivi con/privi di gradi di comparazione.

**F Posizione degli avverbi rafforzativi**

Gli avverbi rafforzativi si mettono subito prima della parola che modificano.

- *It’s very beautiful.*  
  *È molto bello.*
- *I have really enjoyed myself.*  
  *Mi sono davvero divertito.*

Invece, *very much e a lot* vanno dopo il verbo e il complemento.

- *I enjoyed the party very much.*  
  *Ho molto goduto la festa.*
- *I like playing tennis a lot.*  
  *Mi piace molto giocare a tennis.*

► Vedi anche unità 173 (enfasi con aggettivi e avverbi).
1 Guarda le figure poi completa le frasi usando le parole in corsivo.

0 tall  quite, really
She's quite tall. ____________________________
He's really tall. ____________________________

1 old  fairly, very
She ________________________________.
He ________________________________.

2 untidy  a bit, so
His desk ________________________________.
Her desk ________________________________.

3 expensive  not very, incredibly
The sports car ________________________________.
The family car ________________________________.

4 did well  quite, really
Lara ________________________________.
Kate ________________________________.

5 enjoyed the film  quite, a lot
She ________________________________.
He ________________________________.

2 Scegli l’alternativa corretta.

0 A How was the game?
B It was OK. We played a bit/quite well.

1 A Phew! It’s a lot/so hot today.
B Yeah, it’s very much/pretty amazing, isn’t it? It’s 35 degrees, I think.

2 A Thank you very/very much for my birthday present.
B Don’t mention it. You’re very/a lot welcome.

3 A I really/very don’t like rap music.
B Don’t you? I quite/a little like some of it.

4 A I extremely/really enjoyed the film last night.
B Did you? I thought it was a bit/not very boring, actually.

3 Aggiungi very, really, not very, quite, fairly ecc. in modo che le frasi siano vere per te. Puoi usare anche not o don’t.

0 I’m _______ tall.
1 My hair is _______ short.
2 I _______ like rock music.
3 I’m _______ good at chess.
4 I’m _______ interested in football.
5 I _______ enjoy studying.
6 I’m _______ cool!
7 I’m _______ friendly.
Avverbi di tempo relativo

I've already had lunch. I haven't finished my work yet. Have they just arrived?

A Uso e forma

Si usano already, still, yet, just, soon e recently per parlare di tempo relativo in contrasto con il tempo esatto.

i Si usa already (già) per parlare di qualcosa che è già avvenuto in precedenza. Si usa yet (già, non ancora) per parlare di qualcosa che non era accaduto prima, ma ci si aspetta che accada.

Sam has already left. Sam è già partito.
Sam hasn't left yet. Sam non è ancora partito.
Sia already che yet si possono usare nelle domande.

Has Sam left yet? Sam è già partito?
Has Sam already left? Sam è già partito?

Not yet è una risposta breve usata comunemente.

Have you had lunch? ~ Not yet. Hai già pranzato? ~ Non ancora.

ii Si usa just (appena) per dire che qualcosa è avvenuto da pochissimo tempo.

Sam has just left. Sam è appena andato via.

iii Si usa soon (tra breve) per dire che qualcosa avverrà entro breve tempo.

Sam is leaving soon. Sam partirà tra breve.

iv Si usa still (ancora) per dire che una situazione continua.

Sam is still here. Sam è ancora qui.

v Si usa recently (recentemente, di recente) per dire che qualcosa è avvenuto poco tempo fa. Si usa inoltre per qualcosa che è iniziato nel passato e che continua fino ad ora.

Sam has recently left. Sam è partito recentemente.
I've been working hard recently. Di recente lavoro sodo.

Not recently è una risposta breve usata comunemente.


Nota che spesso si usa already, yet, just, still e recently con il present perfect.

B Posizione nella frase

i Si mette in genere already, still, o recently immediatamente prima del verbo principale ma dopo il verbo be.
I've already eaten. I'm still hungry. They still live here.

Bill's just arrived. He recently won the Nobel prize.

Si può anche mettere already o recently alla fine della frase.
I've eaten already. Have you seen Karen recently?

ii Si mette in genere soon o yet alla fine della frase.

The taxi will be here soon. I haven't eaten yet.
Riscrivi i dialoghi usando le parole in corsivo nella posizione corretta.

0 A Is Peter back?  **yet**  Is Peter back **yet**?
B No. He’s on holiday.  **still**  No. He’s **still** on holiday.

1 A Have you had lunch?  **already**
B Yes, but I’m hungry.  **still**

2 A Have you seen Jimmy?  **recently**
B I saw him in the library, actually.  **just**

3 A Are you waiting for Harry to call?  **still**
B No, he’s **still**

B just

4 A Have you phoned Lena?  **yet**
B No, but I’ll do it.  **soon**

5 A I think I’ll get a new mobile.  **soon**
B Oh, I’ve bought a new one.  **just**

6 A Has the taxi arrived?  **yet**
B No, we’re waiting.  **still**

Completa i dialoghi usando *Not yet o Not recently*. 

0 A Have you had lunch today?  **Not yet.**
B It’s at 1.30

1 A Have you passed your driving test?  **Not recently**
B I’m only 15.

2 A Have you seen Sara?  **Not recently**
B I last saw her three months ago.

3 A Have you had dinner today?  **Not recently**
B We’re eating at about 8.30.

4 A Have you had exams at school?  **Not recently**
B but we had some last term.

5 A Have you had your exam?  **Not recently**
B It’s next Monday.

Scrivi una frase per ciascuna delle ‘cose che devi fare prima di compiere diciotto anni’. Usa *have already done it o haven’t done it yet* e le parole del riquadro.

**8 THINGS TO DO BEFORE YOU ARE 18**

0 Learn to drive
1 Learn to play a musical instrument
2 See a live band
3 Go abroad
4 Learn a foreign language
5 Go on holiday without your parents
6 Stay up all night
7 Represent your school at sport
Unità 155

Ever e -ever

Have you ever been to the USA? You can sit wherever you want to.

A Ever

Ever (mai) significa ‘in qualsiasi momento’ oppure ‘per tutto il tempo’ e si usa in genere per dare enfasi ad una frase. Ever si usa in molti modi, ma gli usi più comuni sono:

i Generalmente prima del verbo principale. Ever è usato prevalentemente nelle domande e nelle frasi con un elemento negativo.

Have you ever been to Australia? Sei mai stato in Australia?
No one will ever swim across the Atlantic. Nessuno attraverserà mai l’Atlantico a nuoto.
I only ever drink wine with a meal. Bevo vino soltanto durante i pasti.

Nota che spesso si usa ever con il present perfect, specie nelle domande del tipo Have you ever ...

► Vedi unità 26 per l’uso di ever con il present perfect.

ii Con since

I’ve loved Orlando Bloom ever since I saw The Lord of the Rings films. Mi piace Orlando Bloom da quando ho visto i film del Signore degli Anelli.

iii Con if

If ever you need help, just ask. o If you ever need help, just ask. Se mai avrai bisogno di aiuto, chiedi. o Se avrai mai bisogno di aiuto, chiedi.

iv Con aggettivi superlativi e con first, last ecc.

This is the best party I’ve ever been to! Questa è la migliore festa a cui sia mai andato!
This is the first time I’ve ever eaten Chinese food. È la prima volta che mangio cibo cinese.
Pavarotti’s last ever concert was at the Turin Winter Olympics. L’ultimo concerto in assoluto di Pavarotti è stato alle Olimpiadi invernali di Torino.

v Con aggettivi comparativi + than e con more/less than.

The competition is closer than ever. La gara è più serrata che mai.
I love you more than ever. Ti amo più che mai.

B -ever

i Il suffisso -ever si unisce alle parole interrogative: whatever, whenever, wherever, whichever, whoever e however. Il significato è ‘qualsunque cosa, tempo, luogo’ ecc.

You can invite whoever you like to your party. Puoi invitare chiunque tu voglia alla tua festa.
Whenever I go to Brighton, I always visit my cousins. Ogni volta che vado a Brighton, vado sempre a trovare i miei cugini.

ii Spesso si usa whatever, whenever ecc. al termine di una lista.

I don’t mind where we go for a walk – the park, the river, wherever. Non mi importa dove andare a fare una passeggiata – al parco, al fiume, dovunque.
The internet is great for shopping, gaming, downloading music and whatever. Internet è favoloso per fare shopping, per giocare, per scaricare musica e qualsiasi altra cosa.
1 Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa ever per dare maggiore enfasi, se appropriato.

0 A When did the World Cup start?
   B The first World Cup was in Uruguay in 1930.
   The first ever World Cup was in Uruguay in 1930.

1 A How was the concert last night?
   B Great – much better than I imagined it would be.
   Great – much ever.

2 A Where do you live?
   B Milan. We moved there in 2008 and we’ve lived there since.
   Milan. We moved ever.

3 A Where did you go last night?
   B To Club Habana. Have you been there?
   To Club Habana. ever.

4 A What’s your favourite TV programme?
   B The Sopranos. Did you watch it?
   The Sopranos ever.
   A Yes, I did. I thought the last episode was brilliant.
   Yes, I did.

5 A Who’s your favourite actor?
   B Dennis Hopper. I’ve been a big fan since I saw Apocalypse Now.
   Dennis Hopper. ever.
   A I’ve never seen it.
   Well, if you get the chance, you really should. It’s the best film!
   Well, if ever.

Scrivi delle domande che inizino con Have you ever?
Poi scrivi delle risposte vere per te usando Yes, I have o No, never.

0 go to the USA? Have you ever been to the USA? ~ No, never.
1 drink jasmine tea? ~
2 go to the UK? ~
3 meet a famous person? ~
4 win anything on the lottery? ~

Completa le frasi con una parola interrogativa + ever.

0 That’s the new student – Barry, Brian or whatever his name is.
1 You can sit wherever you like – these chairs are all free.
2 Whoever wins the game tonight will play England in the semi-final.
3 You can use the computer whenever you like. You don’t need to ask.
4 We’ve got no plans – we can do whatever you’d like to do.
5 You can invite however many people you like to your party …
6 … and you can invite whoever you like.

Completa le frasi con una parola interrogativa + ever.

0 I don’t mind what we eat – Chinese, Indian, Italian, whatever.
1 I don’t care who wins – Italy, Brazil, France.
2 I’m happy to listen to anything – rock, pop, punk.
3 I don’t mind where I sit in class – front, back, middle.
4 I’ll have tea or coffee.
5 Call round anytime – five, five-thirty, six.
1 Significato degli avverbi Complete i dialoghi con gli avverbi dei riquadri.

0 just really yet
A Do you fancy a coffee?
B No, thanks. I've just had one. But I haven't had lunch yet. Have you?
A No, I haven't. And I'm really hungry, actually. Let's go.

1 just soon still
A Is Sue here?
B No. She's gone to post a letter. But I think she'll be back soon.

2 ever normally so
A Brrr! It's cold! It's not this cold, is it?
B No, it isn't. They say this winter is going to be the coldest ever.

3 soon still yet
A Have Giulia and Armando arrived yet?
B No, we're waiting for them. I hope they get here soon or we'll have to go without them.

4 at the moment for ages last week really recently
A Have you seen Jolanda recently?
B Yes, I saw her at the moment, actually.
A I haven't seen her for ages. How is she?
B She's fine, but she's busy revising for her final exams.

5 easily every week quite usually
A How was the football? Did you win?
B Yes, we won last week, actually. Three-nil.
A Do you play usually?
B Yes, on Wednesdays and Sundays.

6 fluently quite slowly very well
A Does Karen speak Italian?
B Yes, I think she speaks it fluently, but not very well.
A Do you speak it?
B Well, I can understand a little if you speak quite slowly!
### CHINESE ASTROLOGY

In Chinese astrology each year is represented by an animal, and people born in that year have the characteristics of that animal.

**RAT** 1996, 2008
You are **very/a lot** determined and ambitious. You work **hard/hardly** at all times and you **make carefully decisions/make decisions carefully**.

**OX** 1997, 2009
You are **very/a lot** dependable and you **keep always/always keep** your word. You are **too serious sometimes/sometimes too serious** about life.

**TIGER** 1998, 2010
You are **extremely self-confident/are extremely self-confident**. You make **decisions quickly/quickly decisions** and they **usually are/are usually the right decision**.

**RABBIT** 1999, 2011
You are **generally are/are generally quiet** and calm. You are sensitive and you **often worry/worry often** about other people.

**DRAGON** 1988, 2000
You are a **very much/very lucky person** and you are **generally very successful/very generally successful** at whatever you do.

**SNAKE** 1989, 2001
You are lively and energetic. However, you can **get sometimes/sometimes get** quickly angry / angry quickly.

**HORSE** 1990, 2002
You are sociable and you make **friends easily/easily friends**. However, **you rather can be/you can be rather insecure at times**.

**SHEEP** 1991, 2003
You are considerate and you **always think/think always** before you act. However, **you think sometimes/sometimes you think** about things too much.

**MONKEY** 1992, 2004
You love parties and you **always are/are always looking for fun**. You **don’t take life seriously/don’t seriously take life**.

**ROOSTER** 1993, 2005
You **really/very love** to be the centre of attention. You **smartly dress/dress smartly** and you like to look **good at all times/at all times good**.

**DOG** 1994, 2006
You have strong opinions and **always you fight/you always fight** for what you believe in.

**PIG** 1995, 2007
You are **extremely polite in all situations/in all situations extremely polite**. You are a **much/very popular person**.
Avverbi: posizione  Riscrivi le frasi della biografia di Keira Knightley usando gli avverbi in corsivo nella posizione corretta. Quando c’è più di un avverbio, usali nell’ordine dato.

Celebrity focus:  
Keira Knightley

0  Keira Christina Knightley was born in London on March 26th 1985.

1  Her father was an actor and her mother worked in the theatre, so she has been exposed to the acting profession.  all her life

2  She started acting and she appeared in theatre productions while she was at primary school.  at age three  regularly  still

3  She first appeared on TV in 1993 and her first film role was in Star Wars: The Phantom Menace.  when she was seven  in 1999

4  Her first major film role was in the popular British film Bend it Like Beckham.  phenomenally  in 2002

5  The filming of Bend it Like Beckham was demanding because of the rigorous football training she did.  very  extremely  every day

6  The success of the film opened the door for her into Hollywood.  quickly

7  After her role in the successful Pirates of the Caribbean blockbusters, she found herself part of the Hollywood A-list.  enormously  suddenly

8  As well as acting, she models and she was voted the most attractive movie star,  sometimes  recently  ever

9  She lives in London and she watches her favourite football team West Ham United,  currently  whenever possible
4 **Avverbi: posizione** Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa le parole in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 There has been a rapid decrease in unemployment this year. rapidly
   Unemployment has decreased rapidly this year.

1 I think it will be an easy win for Arsenal tonight. easily
   I think Arsenal will easily win tonight.

2 I enjoyed the film a lot. really
   I really enjoyed the film.

3 The party wasn't very good I'm afraid. much
   I didn't enjoy the party much, I'm afraid.

4 Toni hasn't finished his work yet. still
   Toni still hasn't finished his work.

5 Have you had lunch yet? already
   Have you already had lunch?

6 Juliette left a short time ago. just
   Juliette just left.

5 **Avverbi: forme e posizione** Traduci le frasi e le domande.

0 Di solito vado a letto intorno alle 11. I usually go to bed at about 11 o'clock.

1 Siamo andati al cinema ieri sera. We went to the cinema yesterday evening.

2 Hai già pranzato? Have you already eaten?

3 Ho già inviato l'email. I have already sent the email.

4 Non ho molta fame. I don't feel particularly hungry.

5 Di solito vado a scuola a piedi. I usually go to school on foot.

6 Non arrivo mai in ritardo a scuola. I never arrive late for school.

7 Parli mai in inglese a casa? Do you speak English at home?

8 Abbiamo lezione di inglese due volte alla settimana. We have English lessons twice a week.

6 **Grammatica e lessico: avverbi di frequenza/espressioni di frequenza** Abbina l'espressione inglese alla traduzione in italiano. Poi completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te. Usa i verbi del riquadro o altri a tua scelta.

   1 all the time a assai di rado
   2 from time to time b di tanto in tanto
   3 once in a blue moon c continuamente

   eat go listen play read see visit watch

0 I play computer games all the time.

1 __________________________ all the time.

2 __________________________ from time to time.

3 __________________________ once in a blue moon.
Una frase relativa determinativa dà informazioni su qualcosa che descrive esattamente la persona o l’oggetto di cui stiamo parlando. La frase relativa viene immediatamente dopo questa persona o oggetto.

Where’s the book that you gave me? Dov’è il libro che mi hai dato?
That’s the man who helped us. Quello è l’uomo che ci ha aiutato.

A zoologist is someone who studies animals.
Uno zoologo è qualcuno che studia gli animali.

A Pronomi relativi
I pronomi relativi (who, which, whose e that) si mettono all’inizio della frase relativa.

i Si usa who oppure that per le persone e which o that per oggetti e animali.
   That è usato più comunemente in contesti informali, come nell’inglese parlato.
   Is that the guy who we met yesterday?
   The people that live next door are really friendly.
   Where’s the DVD which Sue lent me?
   What’s the name of the film that we saw last week?

ii Whose si usa per esprimere un possesso. Whose è sempre seguito da un nome.
   That’s the guy whose house we went to.

B Omissione del pronomine relativo
Si può omettere who, which o that quando la parola che segue è soggetto (you, we, I, Sue ecc.). L’omissione di who, which o that è molto comune nell’inglese parlato.

   Where’s the book that you gave me? o Where’s the book you gave me?
   Is that the guy who we met yesterday? o Is that the guy we met yesterday?
   That’s the man who helped us. (Ma non That’s the man helped us poiché la parola che segue who non è un soggetto.)

C Who o whom?
Whom si usa qualche volta come alternativa più formale a who a condizione che la parola seguente sia un soggetto.

   Where is the person whom (or who) I saw earlier?

D Where e when
Si possono usare gli avverbi where e when in un modo analogo ai pronomi relativi.
Nota che when e where non possono essere mai omessi.

   This is the church where we got married. This is where we catch the bus.
   ‘The sales’ are when shops sell clothes at a reduced price.
   Christmas is a time when families get together.

1 Riscrivi e unisci le due frasi usando un pronomine relativo. Inizia con le parole date.

0 I met someone last week. She says she knows you.
   I met someone last week who says she knows you.

1 This is my friend. I was telling you about him.
   This is ________________________________.

2 Have you seen the magazine? It was on the table.
   Have you seen ________________________________?
3 Is that the guy? You found his mobile.
Is that _____________________________?

4 I bought a DVD earlier. It doesn't work.
The DVD ________________________________.

5 A guy asked me to dance. He was very nice.
The guy ________________________________.

6 I saw a film last night. You'd love it.
You'd love ________________________________.

2 Riscrivi e unisci le due frasi usando where o when.

0 This is the room. We do our exams in here.
This is the room where we do our exams.

1 This is the club. I first met Silvia here.

2 Here's the hotel. We stayed here last year.

3 Your birthday is a special day. Everyone should be nice to you!

4 Easter is a festival. At Easter people eat chocolate eggs.

3 Completa le battute di A usando le informazioni del riquadro. Puoi omettere il pronome relativo quando serve per rendere più naturale la frase.

| 0 | A Here's the book.                      | B Which book?                             |
|   | A The book you wanted to borrow.       |                                        |
| 1 | A The DVD has arrived.                 | B Which DVD?                              |
|   | A                                       |                                        |
| 2 | A Have you seen that pen?              | B Which pen?                              |
|   | A                                       |                                        |
| 3 | A Can I have that £20?                 | B Which £20?                              |
|   | A                                       |                                        |
| 4 | A Where's the photo gone?              | B Which photo?                            |
|   | A                                       |                                        |
| 5 | A Look. There's the church.            | B Which church?                           |
|   | A                                       |                                        |
| 6 | A There's that girl.                   | B Which girl?                             |
|   | A                                       |                                        |
| 7 | A I'm going to visit my cousins.       | B Which cousins?                          |
|   | A                                       |                                        |

4 Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te. Usa i suggerimenti del riquadro o altri a tua scelta.

| 0 | I like lessons which are interesting and fun. |
| 1 | I like people                             |
| 2 | I prefer clubs                            |
| 3 | I wear clothes                            |
| 4 | I like films                              |
| 5 | I don't like people                      |
Quando un verbo regge una preposizione (*look for, speak to* ecc.) in genere la preposizione si mette alla fine della frase relativa.

*Are these the keys that you’re looking for?*  *Sono queste le chiavi che stai cercando?*

*The holiday you were thinking about is too expensive.*  *La vacanza alla quale stavi pensando è troppo costosa.*

*The person you spoke to is the manager.*  *La persona alla quale hai parlato è il manager.*

In ogni caso, nell’inglese più formale, si può anche mettere la preposizione prima del pronome relativo *which* e *whom*. La preposizione non si mette prima di *that* e *who*.

*The person to whom you spoke is the manager.*  *La persona con la quale hai parlato è il manager.*

*There are many things for which I am grateful.*  *Ci sono molte cose per le quali sono grato.*

---

1 **Jo e Jen stanno commentando alcune foto. Riscrivi ciò che dicono in modo che la frase risulti più naturale. Inizia con le parole date.**

0 **Jen**  What are these photos?
  **Joe**  It’s that party. I went to it last weekend.
  That’s the party  *I went to last weekend.*

1 **Jen**  You’re talking to a girl – who is she?
  **Joe**  I used to go to school with her.
  She’s someone  *I used to go to school with*.  

2 **Jen**  Who’s that with Ellie?
  **Joe**  She’s going out with that guy at the moment.
  That’s the guy  *She’s going out with*.  

3 **Jen**  Tom’s dancing with a girl – who is she?
  **Joe**  I told you about that girl. Tom danced with her all night.
  That’s the girl  *I told you about*.  

4 **Jen**  And who’s the guy in the checked shirt?
  **Joe**  Ellie works with him.
  He’s someone  *Ellie works with*.  

2 Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi usando una frase relativa e una preposizione alla fine.

0 We stayed in a hotel, but I didn't like it.
   I didn't like the hotel we stayed in.

1 I applied for a job, but I didn't get it.
   I didn't get the job.

2 We went to a restaurant. I really liked it.
   I really liked the restaurant.

3 I was telling you about this book. Here it is.
   Here's the book.

4 You were listening to some music. What was it?
   What was the music.

5 Paul was talking to some people. Who were they?
   Who were the people.

6 You were looking at a magazine. Have you still got it?
   Have you still got the magazine?

3 Completa le frasi usando le espressioni del riquadro.

for which    in which    in which    with which    to whom    for whom    with whom

0 The Lord of the Rings is a film in which the special effects are the real stars.

1 Smith spent most of his career at Liverpool in which he played 678 times.

2 The thieves stole a car in which they made their escape.

3 There are a number of people to whom I must say a big, big thank you.

4 The Harry Potter stories are the books for whom JK Rowling is best known.

5 She immediately knew he was the man for whom she wanted to spend the rest of her life.

6 The fangs contain poison in which the snake kills its prey.

4 Abbina le frasi dell'Esercizio 3 alla fonte da cui sono tratte.

a An Oscar acceptance speech
b A film review
b A news report
d A romantic novel
e A profile of a footballer
f A nature book
g An author biography
**A Uso e forma**

Quando un pronome relativo è seguito dal verbo be (is, was, has been ecc.), si può in genere omettere be e il pronome relativo. Si usa:

i con forme progressive,

\[ \text{Jana's the girl standing next to the door.} = \text{Jana's the girl (who is) standing next to the door.} \]

ii con il passivo,

\[ \text{The money stolen in the robbery was never found.} = \text{The money (which was) stolen in the robbery was never found.} \]

iii con aggettivi ed espressioni con preposizioni.

\[ \text{I'd like to speak to the person in charge.} = \text{I'd like to speak to the person (who is) in charge.} \]

**B Forma -ing**

Si può anche usare la forma -ing al posto di un pronome relativo + present simple.

\[ \text{The people living next door are very friendly.} = \text{The people who live next door are very friendly.} \]

\[ \text{We stayed in a room overlooking the beach.} = \text{We stayed in a room which overlooks the beach.} \]

**C There is/are**

Si usano spesso le frasi relative ridotte con there is/are.

\[ \text{There are six of us going to the gig.} \]

\[ \text{Saremo in sei ad andare al concerto.} \]

\[ \text{There's a café next door.} \]

\[ \text{C'è un bar qui vicino.} \]

---

**1 Riscrivi le frasi usando le frasi relative ridotte.**

0 \[ All the people who were injured in the accident have now left hospital. \]

\[ All the people injured in the accident have now left hospital. \]

1 \[ The Canaletto painting which was stolen last week has been found. \]

\[ The Canaletto painting that was stolen last week has been found. \]

2 \[ Bags that are left unattended will be removed. \]

\[ Bags that are left unattended will be removed. \]

3 \[ Students who are going on the school trip need to be at school at 6.30. \]

\[ Students who are going on the school trip need to be at school at 6.30. \]

4 \[ Anyone who finishes in the top three gets a medal. \]

\[ Anyone who finishes in the top three gets a medal. \]

5 \[ A bridge which joins the UK and France is going to be built. \]

\[ A bridge which joins the UK and France is going to be built. \]

6 \[ We stayed in a hotel which is right next to the beach. \]

\[ We stayed in a hotel which is right next to the beach. \]

7 \[ Twenty students are taking the IELTS exam. \]

\[ Twenty students are taking the IELTS exam. \]

8 \[ A car is parked in front of the gates. \]

\[ A car is parked in front of the gates. \]
Alex è un nuovo studente e Bruno gli sta presentando la classe. Completa il dialogo usando i suggerimenti del riquadro e le frasi relative ridotte.

chat / with each other    do / his homework    listen to / her MP3 player    use / the computer
stand next to the door    read / the newspaper    wear / a baseball cap

Alex: Who's the guy standing next to the door?
Bruno: That's Will.
Alex: OK, and who's the girl?
Bruno: That's Maria.
Alex: And the two boys?
Bruno: They're Jake and Tim. Tim's the one.
Alex: And who are the others?
Bruno: The girl is Tara. And the guy is Andy.
Alex: And which one is the teacher?
Bruno: The teacher's the one.

Completa le descrizioni usando le frasi relative ridotte e le frasi del riquadro.

It's in Red Square in Moscow. It stands next to the Yamuna river in Agra, India. It's high in the Andes. It was discovered in 1908. It overlooks Rio de Janeiro. She's holding a torch. It stands in New York Harbour. It leans to one side.

0 It's a 12th century bell tower leaning to one side.
1 It's a multi-coloured cathedral.
2 It's a domed tomb.
3 It's a statue of Christ.
4 It's a statue of a woman.
5 It's a ruined city.
A Uso e forma
i Si usa una frase relativa esplicativa per dare informazioni supplementari, non essenziali, su qualcuno o qualcosa. La frase relativa esplicativa si mette immediatamente dopo la persona o l’oggetto di cui si parla.
*He was born in Witney, which is a small town near Oxford.*
*Redgrave, who won five Olympic gold medals, retired in 2004.*

ii La frase relativa esplicativa si può anche usare per fare commenti sul resto della frase precedente.
*I failed the exam, which was a disaster.*

Si separa sempre una frase relativa esplicativa dalla frase principale per mezzo di virgole.

Nota che le frasi relative esplicative sono usate principalmente nello scritto e in altri contesti più formali. Tuttavia, le frasi relative esplicative che commentano tutta la frase sono molto comuni nell’inglese parlato.

B Pronomi relativi
i I pronomi relativi si usano all’inizio di una frase relativa esplicativa. Si usa *who* per le persone, *which* per oggetti e animali e *whose* per gli oggetti posseduti.
*The actor Jim Smith, who won three Oscars, has died.*
*L’attore Jim Smith, che ha vinto tre Oscar, è morto.*
*Smith was born in 1932 in Los Angeles, which of course is home to the Oscars.*
*Smith è nato nel 1932 a Los Angeles, che, naturalmente, è la patria degli Oscar.*
*Smith, whose career lasted six decades, is best known for …*
*Smith, la cui carriera è durata sessanta anni, è noto soprattutto per…*

Nota che non si usa mai *that* in una frase relativa esplicativa.

ii Si possono anche usare le espressioni *where* e *which is where*.
*Firbeck, where I grew up, is a small village in the north of England.*
*Lì dove ho cresciuto, Firbeck, è un piccolo villaggio nel nord dell’Inghilterra.*
*We visited Stratford, which is where Shakespeare was born.*
*L’abbiamo visitato Stratford, che è la città natale di Shakespeare.*

C Who oppure whom?
*Whom* è usato a volte come alternativa più formale a *who* quando la parola che segue è un soggetto.
*My brother, whom/who you met last year, is coming to visit.*

D Omissione del pronome relativo
i Si può a volte omettere *who/which + be (is, was ecc.)* da una frase relativa esplicativa.
*Moscow, the capital of Russia, is the world’s most expensive city.* = *Moscow, (which is) the capital of Russia, is the world’s most expensive city.*

ii Si può usare la forma -*ing* al posto del pronome relativo quando si indica che qualcosa è il risultato di qualcosa d’altro.
*In 2006, a Nebraskan lorry driver won $235 million on the lottery, making him one of the USA’s richest people overnight.* = *In 2006, a Nebraskan lorry driver won $235 million on the lottery, which made him one of the USA’s richest people overnight.*
Completa i testi usando le frasi relative esplicative e le informazioni dei riquadri.

Selling over 200 million albums makes him one of the most successful rock musicians ever.

Elton John’s real name is Reginald Dwight. Bernie Taupin writes the lyrics for all of Elton’s songs. He studied at the Royal Academy of Music as a teenager.

Elton John, whose real name is Reginald Dwight, has sold over 200 million albums.

Elton, is without doubt an excellent musician and singer, but much of his success is due to his song-writing partnership with Bernie Taupin.

Pluto used to be the smallest planet. Jupiter has a diameter of 143,000 km.

Mercury has a diameter of just 4,900 km.

Jupiter, is the largest planet in the solar system while Mercury, is the smallest. Pluto, was declassified as a planet in 2006.

Winning the World Cup three times is a record that may never be broken.

Pelé’s real name is Edson Arantes Do Nascimento.

Pelé has been officially declared the greatest footballer ever. The Brazilian, was born in Tres Coracoes, Brazil, in 1940. He played a total of 1,363 professional games, scored 1,282 goals and was in three World Cup winning teams.

Completa le frasi usando le frasi relative esplicative e le espressioni del riquadro.

0 Mary offered to help, which was very kind of her.
1 My parents live in Milton Keynes, which.
2 I failed all my exams, which.
3 I missed the last bus, which.
4 My brother’s always playing rap music, which.
5 The meal only cost €20, which.

Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te.

0 I was born in Palermo, which is in Sicily.
1 I was born in, which.
2 I live in, which.
3 My best friend is, who.
4 My favourite film is, which.
5 My favourite actor is, who.
A Frasi con forma -ing
Le frasi con forma -ing possono essere usate principalmente in due modi:

i quando due eventi accadono contemporaneamente,
   Danny’s in the kitchen making lunch. = Danny’s in the kitchen. (He’s) making lunch.
   I hurt my knee playing basketball. = I hurt my knee (while I was) playing basketball.

ii dopo avverbii di tempo come before, after, since, while e when.
   I always feel great after going to the gym. = I always feel great after I go to the gym.

B Frasi con forma -ing e frasi participiali ad inizio del periodo
In qualche caso le espressioni con forma -ing e le frasi participiali si possono mettere all’inizio del periodo in contesti più formali, di norma nello scritto.

i Le espressioni con forma -ing si possono mettere all’inizio del periodo ed assumono un significato simile a ‘poiché’.
   Needing a break, she went for a walk. = Because she needed a break, she went for a walk.
   Not having a map, we got lost. = Because we didn’t have a map, we got lost.

Per porre l’enfasi sul fatto che un’azione avviene prima di un’altra, si usa having + participio passato.
   Having missed the bus, he was late for school.

ii Si può usare una frase participiale all’inizio di un periodo al posto di una costruzione passiva.
   Woken by the explosion, Harry ran out of the house.
   Svegliato dall’esplosione, Harry corse fuori dalla casa.

   Held every four years, the Olympics are the world’s biggest sporting event.
   Avendo luogo ogni quattro anni, le Olimpiadi sono l’evento sportivo più grande del mondo.

1 Completa i testi usando i suggerimenti dei riquadri. Usa la forma -ing dei verbi.

Before They Were Famous

while / spend before / become after / appear

Tom Cruise became a Hollywood A-list star almost overnight after appearing

In the film Top Gun in 1986. Known today for his support for the Church of Scientology as much as for his acting, Cruise has always been spiritually-inclined; in fact

1 a priest 2 a year studying theology, 3 two of the biggest names in Hollywood. Brad Pitt was

a van driver and Jennifer Aniston, just like her character in the hit TV show Friends, was a

waitress. They first met each other 4 an episode of Friends in which Pitt made a guest appearance. They got married in 2000, but broke up only 4 years later.
Completa le risposte in modo che includano una frase con la forma -ing. Usa le espressioni dei riquadri.

in his bedroom    in the kitchen    in the living room    fall asleep

0 Where are Kath and Fiona?  
   They’re in the living room watching TV.

1 Where’s Julie?  
   

2 Where’s Barry?  
   

3 Did you go out last night?  
   No,   

Riscrivi i periodi in modo che inizino con una frase introdotta dalla forma -ing o da una frase participiale.

0 Because we don’t know the area, we got lost.
   Not knowing the area   , we got lost.

1 Because you’re an EU citizen, you don’t need a visa for Italy.
   You’re an EU citizen   , you don’t need a visa for Italy.

2 We had finished our work, so we were allowed to leave early.
   Having finished our work   , we were allowed to leave early.

3 I haven’t met her before, so I don’t know what she’s like.
   Having not met her before   , I don’t know what she’s like.

4 She was feeling tired, so she went to bed.
   Feeling tired   , she went to bed.

5 We were woken by a noise, so we ran outside to see what had happened.
   Being woken by a noise   , we ran outside to see what had happened.

6 Amsterdam is known as Venice of the North, and is built on a network of canals.
   Having been known as Venice of the North   , Amsterdam is built on a network of canals.

   Amsterdam is known as Venice of the North.
Who is the greatest ever sportsman or woman?

Post your suggestions below:

Posted by Jim, UK:
The greatest sportsmen or women are those 0 who dominate their sport for the longest. Tennis player Martina Navratilova, 1 who won Wimbledon nine times in 12 years, and cyclist Lance Armstrong, seven-times winner of the Tour de France, are both contenders. But the greatest sportsperson 2 who the world has ever seen is rower Steve Redgrave, 3 who won five gold medals in successive Olympics and 4 whose record will never be repeated.

Posted by Jean, Italy:
It’s not about winning medals, 5 which simply depends on how you perform on the day, it’s about impact. And the sportsman 6 who has had the greatest global impact ever is Pelé, the greatest player of the world’s greatest game.

Posted by Ulrich, Germany:
In my opinion, it’s impossible to choose the greatest sportsman or woman ever. It is impossible to compare athletes competing in different sports 7 which require totally different skills.

Posted by Barry, Liverpool, UK:
My choice is not an individual, but a team of individuals. The greatest sportsmen of all time are the Liverpool 2005 European Cup final team, 8 whose determination to win when they were losing 3–0 is an inspiration to everyone. It was the greatest team performance 9 which you will ever see.

Posted by Sam, New York:
The moments 10 which something ‘out-of-this-world’ happens are the greatest moments in sport. The 100 metres final in the 2008 Olympic Games, 11 whose Usain Bolt ran 9.69 seconds, is the most ‘out-of-this-world’ moment of them all, 12 whose makes him the greatest sportsman ever.

0 A which B who C – D whose
1 A who B which C that D whose
2 A which B whose C – D where
3 A that B which C who D –
4 A which B who C who D whose
5 A who B – C that D that
6 A that B which C – D when
7 A – B where C who D that
8 A who B whose C which D that
9 A who B – C when D where
10 A who B which C when D whose
11 A which B where C that D –
12 A whose B which C who D when
2 Frasi relative determinative ed esplicative Unisci le frasi sulla Virgin Galactic in modo che diventino una sola. Usa le frasi relative determinative o esplicative.

0 The Virgin Galactic spaceship was financed by Paul Allen. He was one of the founders of Microsoft.
   The Virgin Galactic spaceship was financed by Paul Allen, who was one of the founders of Microsoft.

1 During take-off you listen to David Bowie's hit Space Oddity. It was originally recorded in 1969 at the time of the first moon landing.
   During take-off you listen to David Bowie's hit Space Oddity, which was originally recorded in 1969 at the time of the first moon landing.

2 Once in space, you will have a 360° view of the stars. They will be clearer and brighter than you have ever seen them.
   Once in space, you will have a 360° view of the stars, which are clearer and brighter than you have ever seen them.

3 The highlight of the trip is the three minutes of weightlessness. You will experience this when you are in true space.
   The highlight of the trip is the three minutes of weightlessness, which you will experience when you are in true space.

4 There are two astronaut pilots. They will be happy to answer all your questions.
   There are two astronaut pilots who will be happy to answer all your questions.

5 You will have a unique experience. This experience is literally out of this world.
   You will have a unique experience, which is literally out of this world.

6 Each trip costs over £100,000. It lasts three hours.
   Each trip costs over £100,000, which lasts three hours.

3 In quali frasi dell'Esercizio 2 si può omettere il pronome relativo? 

4 Frasi relative determinative Riferisci le notizie riportate nei titoli del giornale usando una frase relativa.

0 The child who was missing has been found.

1 Escaped alligator recaptured has been recaptured.

2 Stolen van Gogh painting found has been found.

3 €100m LOTTERY WINNER TO GIVE €99m TO CHARITY The person is going to give €99m to charity.

4 CD inventor dies The person has died.
5 **Frasì relative ridotte** Trasforma le frasi relative in neretto in frasi relative ridotte. Usa la forma *-ing* o il participio passato.

**News in brief**

According to a survey, women *who steal* stealing chips from their husband or boyfriend's plate is the most common cause of arguments between couples. *who are eating out* eating out.

Three university students have been evicted from their house after the people *who live* living next door complained that they made too much noise while watching football on TV.

A man *who pretended* pretending to be a police officer to get into a football match for free was arrested after other police officers *who were watching* watching the match noticed that his hat was made of plastic.

He had bought it in a fancy-dress shop.

A British woman *who has been obsessed* obsessed with Dracula since she was a child has started a company *which imports* importing coffins from Transylvania.

A painting *which was *stolen* stolen* from a London museum ten years ago has been found in the museum store room only a few metres away. The painting, *which is valued* valued at £5 million, was found by builders during renovation work. A security guard *who was working* working at the museum at the time has been arrested.

6 **Frasì con forma *-ing* o frasi participiali** Scrivi le risposte usando la forma *-ing* e i suggerimenti dati.

0 Where's Giuseppe? *in his bedroom / do his homework*

   He's in his bedroom doing his homework.

1 What happened to you? *break my arm / ski*

2 Where's Bruno? *outside / fix his scooter*

3 Which one is Daniela? *next to the door / wear a blue dress*

4 What's Elena doing? *on the phone / talk to her mum*

5 Do you know where David is? *see him five minutes ago / walk towards the library*

7 **Frasì con forma *-ing*** Scrivi che cosa stanno facendo in questo momento tre persone che conosci. Usa la forma *-ing* come nell'esempio.

0 My brother is in his bedroom watching TV.

1

2

3
Frasirelative Traducilefrasieledomande.

0 Ieri ho incontrato qualcuno che ti conosce.
   Yesterday, I met someone who knows you.

1 Quella è la ragazza alla cui festa siamo andati.

2 Qual è il nome del caffè al quale sei andato?

3 Ecco il DVD che volevi.

4 La pizza costava €10, il che è piuttosto economico.

5 Carlo è nella sua stanza ad ascoltare musica.

6 Chi erano le persone con cui stavi parlando questa mattina?

Grammatica e lessico: It’s someone who … (atteggiamenti ed opinioni) Rispondi alle domande usando It’s someone who … e i suggerimenti dati.

He/She doesn’t believe in God.    He/She looks at life in a positive way.
He/She looks at life in a negative way.    He/She wants to do everything as well as possible.
He/She doesn’t eat any animal products.    He/She loves their country.

0 What’s an optimist? It’s someone who looks at life in a positive way.

1 What’s an atheist?

2 What’s a vegan?

3 What’s a patriot?

4 What’s a perfectionist?

Grammatica e lessico: It’s something (that) … (attrezzi) Rispondi alle domande usando le espressioni del riquadro. Inizia con It’s something (that) … .

you cut wood with it    you knock nails into wood with it    you keep tools in it
you make holes with it    you tighten bolts with it    you tighten screws with it

0 What’s a spanner? It’s something you tighten bolts with.

1 What’s a hammer?

2 What’s a saw?

3 What’s a drill?

4 What’s a screwdriver?

5 What’s a toolbox?
A **Uso e forma**
Le più comuni ‘espressioni di sequenza’ sono first (prima), then (poi), next (dopo), finally (infine) e after/ before that (dopo/ prima che).

i Quando si ‘elencano’ gli eventi, queste espressioni di sequenza si mettono all’inizio della frase.
*First*, we have geography, *next* it’s history and *finally* it’s maths.
*Turn left at the crossroads, after that turn right and then take the second right.*

ii Si può a volte mettere *first, then, next e finally* prima del verbo (ma dopo il verbo *be*).
*After/ Before that* non vanno normalmente in questa posizione.
*I get up at 7.30. I first get dressed and I then have breakfast. I am then ready to leave for school.*

iii Si possono anche mettere le espressioni di sequenza alla fine della frase, specie in contesti più informali. *Then* generalmente non si mette al termine della frase.
*We’re going for a pizza, but I need to get some money first.*
*I can’t decide which book to read next.*

Nota che la parola che indica sequenza normalmente va posta alla fine delle domande. *What did you do next?*

B **Before, after, while e when**
Si usa *before* (prima), *after* (dopo), *while* (mentre) e *when* (quando) con soggetto + verbo. *After e before* si possono usare anche con un nome.
*Before you leave, can you turn off the lights?*
*Let’s get a coffee while we’re waiting. We’re going to the beach after school.*

▶ Vedi unità 161 per *before, after, while e when* + -ing.

C **Beforehand e afterwards**
*Beforehand* (prima/all’inizio) e *afterwards* (in seguito) si usano all’inizio o alla fine di una frase.
*The film starts at 7.30, so let’s go for a pizza beforehand.*
*First we went shopping and afterwards we went for a coffee.*

D **Firstly, secondly, lastly**
Si usano in genere *firstly, secondly* ecc. (prima/all’inizio, in un secondo momento) e *lastly* (infine) in contesti piuttosto formali come ad esempio la presentazione di una relazione o di un rapporto. Si mettono in genere all’inizio della frase.
*Firstly, I’d like to tell you a little bit about myself.*

E **At first, in the end**
Si usa *at first* (all’inizio) e *in the end* (alla fine) per parlare di un atteggiamento o di una situazione all’inizio o alla fine di qualcosa. Queste espressioni si mettono all’inizio o alla fine della frase.
*At first, I didn’t understand, but it became clear in the end.*
*I didn’t understand at first, but in the end it became clear.*
Completa le istruzioni usando le parole dei riquadri.

Making a cup of tea
0 **First**, boil the kettle and put a teabag into a cup. **1** **finally** **then** pour the boiling water into the cup. **2** **after that**, add milk and sugar if required.

At the airport
At the airport you **3** **first** check in your bags. **4** **then**, you go through passport control and into the departure lounge to wait for your flight to depart. **5** **after that** you are waiting, you may want to do some duty-free shopping or read a book.

Sending an email
**6** **before** **next** **when**, you need to open Outlook Express. You **7** **first** click ‘Create Mail’ and write your email. **8** **next**, you write the ‘Subject’ of the email and enter the address of the person you are sending it to. **9** **when**, you click ‘Send’.

Buying on eBay
**10** **before** **next** **when** you bid for an item, you need to sign in. **11** **after** you have selected the item you want to buy, click ‘Place Bid’ and enter the amount you want to pay. **12** **after that**, wait until the auction ends to see if you are the winner.

Riscrivi le frasi inserendo le parole in corsivo nella posizione corretta. In alcuni casi è possibile più di una soluzione.

0 I’m going to do my homework and I’m going to watch TV. **after that** I’m going to do my homework and **after that** I’m going to watch TV.

1 Go past the shops and take the second left. **then**

2 Which bar shall we go to? **next**

3 So you moved to Rome last year. Where did you live? **before that**

4 Close the program and shut down the computer. **first**, **then**

5 We got lost, but we found the house. **at first**, **in the end**

Scegli l’alternativa corretta.

0 I’m meeting Alice **before** / **beforehand** the exam tomorrow and then I’m playing tennis with Vanessa **after** / **afterwards**.

1 The film starts at 8.30, so let’s go for a pizza **before** / **beforehand**.

2 The film finishes at 10.30. What shall we do **after** / **afterwards**?

3 We’ve got a school council meeting **after** / **afterwards** lunch this afternoon.

4 I’m going away at the weekend, so let’s either meet up **before** / **beforehand**, say on Thursday, or **after** / **afterwards** I get back on Monday.
A Uso e forma

i Le parole ‘per l’addizione’ usate più frequentemente sono and (e), as well, too e also (anche, anche e pure). Too e as well sono normalmente usate in contesti più formali e nel parlato.
Too e as well vanno dopo l’informazione supplementare.
I mostly listen to rock music. But I like jazz too.
Susie speaks French and she can speak some Italian as well.

ii Also per lo più va inserito prima dell’informazione supplementare.
Va messo prima del verbo principale o dopo be.
I mostly listen to rock music. But I also like jazz.
Susie speaks French and she can also speak some Italian.
Andy’s brilliant at tennis. He’s also quite good at golf.

In ogni caso, also può anche andare all’inizio della seconda frase. Molto raramente, può anche trovarsi alla fine di essa.
Can you email Tom? Also, will you phone Sarah?
Can you email Tom? Will you phone Sarah also?

B As well as

As well as (oltre a) si usa con un nome.
As well as the guitar and the piano, he also plays the drums.
You’re having pizza as well as pasta!

C Parole ‘di addizione’ più formali

In contesti più formali, specie nello scritto, si possono usare in addition/ additionally (oltre a/inoltre), moreover (inoltre) e furthermore (inoltre/in aggiunta/per di più). Queste espressioni vanno prima di ciò che viene aggiunto.
The tickets are €45 and in addition, there is a €10 service charge.
It’s not a good idea. And furthermore, it is actually illegal.

D On top of that

Si può usare on top of that (per giunta) in contesti formali e informali per aggiungere un senso enfatico. È usato spesso per lamentarsi di qualcosa.
The hotel room was dirty and cold. And on top of that, the shower didn’t work.

E Besides

Si usa besides (d’altronde, inoltre) per ‘dare spessore’ a ciò che si è detto.
I don’t want to go for a walk and, besides, it’s raining.
I won’t phone him. And besides, he never answers the phone.

1 Riscrivi le frasi usando le parole in corsivo.

0 She speaks French. And she can speak a little Spanish. also
She speaks French. And she can also speak a little Spanish.

1 Jenny’s going to the party. And I think Chiara’s going. too
Jenny’s going to the party.

2 I know you play football. Do you play rugby? as well
I know you play football.
3 Are you going for a coffee? Can I come? too
Are you going for a coffee?
4 He’s good looking. He’s very rich! also
He’s good looking.
5 He’s got a car and a scooter. as well as
He’s got a car
6 You said you like The Beatles. Do you like The Rolling Stones? also
You said you like The Beatles.

2 Completa le frasi usando And besides … e le espressioni del riquadro.

there’s something I want to watch on TV he never checks his emails it’s freezing I can’t afford a taxi

0 I don’t want to go to the beach. And besides, it’s freezing.

1 I don’t want to email him.

2 I’d rather walk than get a taxi.

3 I don’t fancy going out tonight.

3 Completa la lettera usando le parole del riquadro.

also as well as furthermore in addition on top of that

Dear Head Teacher,
I am writing to complain about the behaviour of your students. I live in an apartment opposite your school and I am disturbed by the noise the students make every time they have a break from lessons. Furthermore, the language they use and the things they talk about are quite unacceptable. I ignore me when I ask them to be quiet. In addition, the noise and language, the students look like they are dressed to go to a party. All students should wear a uniform. furthermore, holding hands and kissing should not be allowed at school.
I am disappointed by the attitude of your teachers, who allow this to happen. Please control your students, and teachers, from now on or I shall take my complaint to the police.
Yours faithfully,
A Codger

4 Dai risposte vere per te. Usa ogni parola del riquadro almeno una volta.

also as well too

0 What’s your favourite colour?
I like blue and I also like purple.

1 Who’s your favourite film star?
I like and I .

2 What languages do you speak?
I speak and I .

3 What kind of music do you listen to?
I mostly listen to and I .

4 What did you do last weekend?
 and I .

5 What are your hobbies?
 and I .
Le espressioni più usate per esprimere contrasto sono:

A **But**

*But* (ma) è il modo più comune per indicare contrasto. Va tra le idee che si pongono in contrasto. Può essere usato per continuare la frase, normalmente dopo una virgola, o può iniziare una seconda frase.

*We wanted to play tennis, but it was raining.*  *It rained heavily. But it soon stopped.*

B **Though**

*Though* (però) è comune nell’inglese parlato, va in genere messo dopo la seconda idea che si esprime.

*We wanted to play tennis. It was raining though.*

C **However**

*However* (comunque) viene usato normalmente in contesti piuttosto formali. Va all’inizio, a metà o alla fine della seconda frase.

*Sydney is the biggest city in Australia. However, it isn’t the capital.*

D **Yet**

*Yet* (tuttavia) si usa di norma in contesti piuttosto formali. Pone l’enfasi su qualcosa che è sorprendente o inaspettato. Va inserito tra le idee che pone in contrasto.

*He’s a teacher, yet he drives a Ferrari.*

E **Whereas**

*Whereas* (mentre) è usato normalmente in contesti piuttosto formali. Pone in contrasto idee senza contraddirle. Va messo all’inizio della frase o tra le idee che pone a contrasto.

*I have flexible working hours, whereas most people work 9 to 5.*

Si può usare while (anche) in modo simile.

*While most people work 9 to 5, I have flexible working hours.*

F **Despite, although ecc.**

Si usa *despite* (malgrado, a dispetto di, nonostante), *in spite of* (malgrado, a dispetto di, nonostante), *although* (benché) e *even though* (anche se) all’inizio della frase oppure tra le idee che pongono in contrasto.

i Si usa *despite/in spite of* con -ing oppure con un nome.

*Despite being injured, Smith won the bronze medal.*

*They played tennis *in spite of* the rain.*

ii Si usano *although/even though* con soggetto + verbo.

*They played tennis *even though* it was raining.*
1 Completa le frasi in due modi diversi per esprimere contrasto. Usa *but* o *though* e le espressioni del riquadro.

I can't go. I *couldn't find them.* I'm not very good. I've never won anything.

0 I looked everywhere for your keys. But *I couldn't find them.*

I looked everywhere for your keys. *I couldn't find them though.*

1 I love playing the guitar. *

I love playing the guitar.

2 I buy a lotto ticket every week. *

I buy a lotto ticket every week.

3 Petra's having a party on Friday. *

Petra's having a party on Friday.

2 Completa le informazioni usando le parole in corsivo e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

Nine out of ten people hit at 20mph will survive. It uses 25% of the world's electricity.

It won only one. In most other European countries it's coffee. This afternoon there will be some rain.

0 The USA has 5% of the world's population. However, it uses 25% of the world's electricity. *

1 Tea is the most popular drink in the UK, whereas it measured 8.9 on the Richter Scale, the earthquake did very little damage to buildings. yet

2 The film was nominated for six Oscars, \[\text{however}\] \[\text{whereas}\] this afternoon there will be some rain.

3 This morning will be warm and sunny. however

4 Nine out of ten people hit by a car at 40mph will die, whereas

3 Completa le notizie giornalistiche usando *despite* o *even though*.

0 It was a tiring game, and *even though* Jones played well, he finally lost 3–6, 7–5, 6–4.

1 *winning a jackpot of €25m,* Mrs Evans says she will be back at work in her local supermarket on Monday morning.

2 *It measured 8.9 on the Richter Scale,* the earthquake did very little damage to buildings.

3 In the 2005 Champions League final, Liverpool beat AC Milan, \[\text{being 3–0 down at half-time}.\]

4 The concert was sold out, *the high prices.*

4 Leggi i risultati dell’inchiesta su alcune differenze tra uomini e donne e completali con *however*, *yet*, *whereas* o *despite*.

0 Teenage boys generally have a lot of friends, whereas teenage girls have fewer, but closer friends.

1 Fewer teenagers are starting to smoke nowadays, *the number of teenage girls starting to smoke is increasing.*

2 *Girls generally talk more than boys when they are young,* by their teenage years there is no significant difference.

3 *Making fewer motor insurance claims than men,* women have three times as many minor collisions.

4 As many teenage girls as boys own a computer, *teenage boys spend twice as much time surfing the internet.*

5 American women eat around 100 burgers a year, \[\text{American men eat about 300}.*

6 The average weight of a man's brain is 1kg. A woman's brain, *weighs only 0.7kg on average.*
Coesione: finalità, causa e conseguenza

We left early so we wouldn’t miss the train. It was raining, so we couldn’t go out.

Per esprimere finalità, cause e conseguenze si possono usare numerose parole ed espressioni. Tra le più comuni troviamo:

A Modi per esprimere finalità

i Infinito e in order to
Per esprimere finalità si può usare l’infinito. In contesti più formali, si può usare in order to (per/in modo da/al fine di).
I’m going to the shop to get some bread. We left early in order to miss the rush-hour.

▶ Vedi unità 85 per altri modi di usare l’infinito per esprimere finalità.

ii For
For (a/per) si usa con un nome. Si può usare la costruzione for + -ing per dire a cosa serve qualcosa.
I’m going to the shop for some bread. You use a corkscrew for opening a bottle of wine.

Nota che for + -ing non si usa per parlare di un’azione specifica. Non si usa nemmeno for + infinito.
I’m going to the shop for getting some bread. I’m going to the shop for to get some bread.

iii So (that)
Si può usare so (così) oppure so that (in modo che/cosi che).
Take your mobile so I can phone you. Use the sat nav so that you don’t get lost.

iv In case
Si usa in case (in caso) per parlare di possibilità.
Take the sat nav in case you get lost.

B Modi per esprimere cause

i Because (of), as/since
Because (perché) è il modo più comune per esprimere il motivo per cui fare qualcosa. Si usa because of + nome. Si può usare anche as (poiché, siccome) e since (poiché, siccome, dal momento che).
We went inside because it started raining. We went inside because of the rain.

ii Due to, owing to, as a result of
Due to (a causa di), owing to (a motivo di) e as a result of (in conseguenza di) sono usati di norma solo in contesti più formali.
Due to the weather, all fights have been cancelled.

C Modi per esprimere le conseguenze

i So
Si può usare so (così) per esprimere conseguenze. Nota che le frasi sono separate da una virgola.
It started raining, so we went inside.

Nota che non si usa so that per esprimere conseguenza.
It was late, so we went to bed. Non It was late, so that we went to bed.

ii Therefore, consequently, as a result/consequence
Therefore (perciò), consequently (quindi), as a result (pertanto) e as a consequence (di conseguenza) sono generalmente usati in contesti più formali.
The pitch is icy. Therefore, the game is cancelled.
He failed two exams and as a result he was not accepted at university.

iii In that case e then
Si usa in that case (in tal caso) e then (allora) in contesti più informali e nel parlato. In that case può essere messo all’inizio o alla fine della frase, mentre then va di solito alla fine.
The train is delayed. ~ In that case, let’s go for a coffee.
Isn’t there any milk? I’ll get some then.
1 Completa le frasi usando to, for, so (that), in case o because e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

he can join a band    get some milk    check my emails
a coffee    I missed the bus    you don't get cold    it rains

0 He's going to the supermarket to get some milk.
1 He's learning the guitar.
2 We're going to Luigi's Café.
3 Can I use your computer?
4 I was late.
5 Take a warm coat.
6 Take an umbrella.

2 Completa le battute di B usando i suggerimenti del riquadro e le parole in corsivo.

I'll see you the day after    I'll have tea    you want to borrow some, do you?
we'll have to walk    we had to stop playing    we're going for a pizza

0 A Who won the tennis?
   B It started raining, so we had to stop playing.

1 A There's no coffee.
   B then

2 A Where are you going?
   B We're hungry, so

3 A We've missed the last bus.
   B in that case

4 A I'm not in school tomorrow.
   B OK.

5 A I've got no money.
   B then

3 Completa i brani usando le parole dei riquadri.

**KEY MOMENTS**

in order to    owing to    so

As a single mother in the mid-1990s, JK Rowling couldn't afford to heat her home,
0 so she used to go to a nearby café to keep warm. It was here that she started
1 to write her first Harry Potter book and 2 the huge success of the Harry Potter series,
3 she is now one of the richest women in the world.

as a result    so that    therefore

Bill Gates didn't enjoy studying law at Harvard. He 3 decided to quit university
4 he could devote all his time to his software company, 5, he went on to
become a billionaire by the time he was 30.

because    consequently    as a result of

In 1988, Ben Johnson won the Olympic 100m gold medal. A failed drug test, however, showed
6 he had achieved his world record time not super-human effort, but 7 he had been taking anabolic steroids. 8, he lost the gold medal and was banned
from taking part in athletics competitions for life.
1 **Sequenza** Completa il testo scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

**MAN TURNS PAPER CLIP INTO HOUSE**

In 2005, Canadian Kyle MacDonald set up a website and offered a red paperclip to be exchanged for something bigger and better. Then exactly one year and 14 exchanges he had traded the paperclip for a house.  

1 At first / First / Firstly, on 14th July 2005, he exchanged the paperclip for a fish-shaped pen. He after / after that / then exchanged the pen for a doorknob.  

2 Next / After / Afterwards, came a camping stove and after / afterwards / while four further exchanges, he had a snowmobile. When / After / After that, his exchanges got more substantial, and included a van, an afternoon with rock star Alice Cooper and a role in a Hollywood movie. Finally / In the end / After, he traded the movie role for a house in the town of Kipling in Saskatchewan province, Canada.  

3 First / At first / Firstly, I thought it was impossible, MacDonald said, 'But as time went on, I began to think it was actually possible, especially while / afterwards / after all the media interest. It was a lot of effort, but after / then / in the end it was worth it.'  

4 Before / Beforehand / At first he began his red paperclip mission, MacDonald delivered pizzas for a living. But after / afterwards / next, he for a short time became a minor celebrity and best-selling author of the book One Red Paperclip.

FCE 2 **Addizione** Riscrivi le parole in corsivo nello spazio corretto.

0 A Are you going to the beach this afternoon?
   B Yes. Larissa's coming as well. as well

1 A Are you going to the cinema tonight?
   B Yes. And we're going for a pizza too.

2 A It's going to be cold this weekend.
   B Yes. I think it's going to snow as well.

3 A I'll email the party photos to Simona.
   B OK. Can you email them to Joanna? also

4 A You're having tiramisu ice cream? as well as
   B Yes. I'm hungry!

5 A Do you speak any foreign languages?
   B Yes, French and Italian. And I can speak a little German too.

6 A How much were the tickets?
   B €25. But there is a €5 booking fee. also

7 A I understand you are not happy with the service.
   B No, we're not. We waited over an hour for our food, it was cold when it finally arrived and it wasn't what we ordered. moreover

8 A How was your flight?
   B Terrible. It was delayed by 2 hours, the food was disgusting and they lost our luggage. on top of that
3 **Contrasto** Completa le frasi su alcuni personaggi famosi usando le parole del riquadro.

- despite
- even though
- however
- whereas
- yet

### Famous eccentrics

0 John Paul Getty was a multi-billionaire and one of the richest men in the world, **yet** he always asked visitors to use a pay-phone in his entrance hall.

1 Albert Einstein couldn’t read or write until he was eight years old **yet** he went on to become the greatest scientist of the 20th century.

2 In 1952, Albert Einstein was offered the presidency of Israel. He turned it down, **yet**.

3 Rock star David Bowie created some of the most colourful personas in popular music **yet** being colourblind since a childhood accident.

4 **yet** American businessman HL Hunt had a $700 million fortune, he regularly used to steal his secretary’s lunch.

5 **yet** most musicians want to become rich and famous, Nirvana front man Kurt Cobain hated this invasion of his privacy and he committed suicide aged 29.

---

4 **Finalità, causa e conseguenza** Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 I’m going to the shop to get some milk. *for*
  I’m going to the shop *for* some milk.

1 We abandoned the picnic because it started raining. *so*
  It started raining *so* the picnic.

2 Take your phone because I might need to phone you. *in case*
  Take your phone *in case* phone you.

3 Sam went through a red light and failed his driving test. *because*
  Sam failed his driving test *because* a red light.

4 Give me your email address and then I can send you the photos. *so*
  Give me your email address *so* you the photos.

5 The game was cancelled because of the bad weather. *due*
  The game *due* the bad weather.

6 Because he was late for his interview, he didn’t get the job. *result*
  He was late for his interview and *result* get the job.

7 Fog caused the flight to be delayed. *because*
  The flight was *because* fog.

8 We took a map because we didn’t want to get lost. *so*
  We took a map *so* lost.
Contrary to popular belief, Thomas Edison didn’t actually invent the light bulb. He did, however, improve upon an existing idea. In the late 1800s, electric lighting was not new, but up to that time the light lasted only a few minutes. It was dangerous. In 1879 Edison produced a light bulb which burned for over ten hours. Edison’s invention was safe enough for use in the home. He was able to start various electric companies. The companies were all very successful. Edison was able to start various electric companies. In the late 1800s, electric lighting was not new, but up to that time the light lasted only a few minutes. It was dangerous. In 1879 Edison produced a light bulb which burned for over ten hours. Edison’s invention was safe enough for use in the home. He was able to start various electric companies. The companies were all very successful.

Coesione: varie forme

Traduci le frasi.

0 Ero stanco, così sono andato a letto.
1 Per prima cosa abbiamo matematica, poi biologia, dopodiché inglese.
2 All’inizio il libro non mi piaceva, ma alla fine l’ho adorato.
3 Suona sia la chitarra che il pianoforte.
4 Parlo spagnolo e anche un po’ di francese.
5 Andammo a fare una passeggiata nonostante la pioggia.
6 Andammo a fare una passeggiata nonostante stesse piovendo.
7 Era una giornata piacevole, così andammo in spiaggia.
8 Sto facendo i compiti ora, così posso uscire più tardi.
Grammatica e lessico: parole di sequenza (preparazione del cibo)

Le figure 0–8 mostrano le diverse fasi di realizzazione di un primo piatto. Abbina le figure ai verbi del riquadro.

add beat boil cut fry grate mix pour slice

Grammatica e lessico: parole di sequenza (preparazione del cibo)

Completa la ricetta scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

**HOW TO MAKE TORTILLA**

0 At first (First, ) beat / cut the potatoes into small pieces and pour / boil them for about fifteen minutes. 1 While / Then the potatoes are boiling, beat / slice the onion, pepper and mushrooms and boil / fry them in olive oil. 2 Next / After, beat / grate the eggs in a bowl and then / after add the boiled potatoes, onion, pepper, mushrooms and herbs. 3 Mix / Pour the ingredients together. 4 While / Next, cut / grate some cheese into the mixture. 5 After that / After, pour / slice the mixture into a frying pan and cook for about ten minutes. The tortilla is after / then ready to serve.
Espressioni ellittiche e sostituzione

I didn’t go out because I didn’t want to. Is it going to rain? ~ I think so.

Per evitare di ripetere alcune parole è possibile anche ometterle o sostituirle con altre parole.

A Ellissi
L’ellissi avviene quando si omettono alcune parole. È molto comune con i verbi, i nomi e i pronomi. È spesso usata con connettivi come and, but e because.

I enjoyed it, but Andy didn’t enjoy it.
I didn’t go out because I didn’t want to go out.
I haven’t got a car, but my brother has got a car.
I can’t ski, but my sister can ski.
I’ve got 30 euros and Erin’s got 15 euros.
The apples look nice. Shall we buy some apples?
She came to the party, but she left the party after ten minutes.

B Sostituzione
Si ha sostituzione quando si sostituiscono delle parole con un’altra parola o parole. Si usa una forma di do, so oppure one/ones.

È possibile sostituire un’espressione verbale con una forma di do.

I don’t like opera, but my parents do.
I didn’t pass the exam. Ben did though.

So si usa per sostituire un’espressione verbale dopo verbi come think (pensare), expect (aspettarsi), suppose (supporre) e hope (sperare).

Are you going to the party? ~ I hope so.
Is the train delayed? ~ I don’t think so.

Nota che la forma negativa di hope è hope not non I don’t hope so.
Nota inoltre che non si dice I hope yes. I think yes. I think no. ecc.

Si può inoltre usare so dopo una forma di do. Questo avviene per lo più in contesti piuttosto formali e solo per azioni volontarie o deliberate. In contesti più informali, si usa it.

He said he’d email me, but he hasn’t done it yet.
He said he’d email me, but he hasn’t done so yet.

Si può usare one o ones per sostituire i nomi numerabili quando ci si riferisce a ‘uno fra tanti.’

I’m going to get a coffee. Would you like one?
Can you pass me my shoes? The black ones.

Nota che si usa some o any per i nomi non numerabili.

She offered me some coffee, but I didn’t want any.
There’s no milk. I’ll get some.

I pronomi (she, it, his, them, mine, those ecc.) si usano per sostituire i nomi quando ci si riferisce a qualcosa di specifico.

I saw Jenny. She was in the bank.
I’ve lost my shoes. Have you seen them?

Vedi unità 122 per altri usi dei pronomi e unità 124 per altri usi di one/ones.

Quali parole sono state omesse nella seconda parte di queste frasi?

0 I want to go out tonight, but I can’t. go out tonight.
1 I’ve never been to the USA, but I’d like to. ____________________________
2 My brother’s got a scooter, but I haven’t. ____________________________
3 Simone came to school this morning and then went home. ____________________________
4 My friends went to the beach yesterday, but I didn’t. ____________________________
5 I’d love to come to the cinema with you, but I can’t. ____________________________
6 This one’s ten euros and that one’s eight. ____________________________
7 I’m going to get a new mobile, but not yet. ____________________________
8 He saw me but didn’t speak to me. ____________________________
Quali parole sono state sostituite dalla parte in corsivo in queste frasi?

0 I don’t like rap, but my boyfriend does. 
1 I didn’t have an exam, but all my friends did. 
2 Most of my friends don’t like school, but I do. 
3 I once ate a vegetarian burger, but I’ll never do so again. 
4 Have you tidied your room? ~ I’ll do it later. 
5 Are we late? ~ I don’t think so.

Completa le frasi con one o ones.

0 I haven’t got a laptop. Have you got one? 
1 I need a new camera, but I haven’t seen one I can afford. 
2 I’ve lost my sunglasses! I’ll have to buy some new ones. 
3 I need a pen. Have you got one? 
4 Can you pass me my gloves? They’re the red ones.

Riscrivi le frasi in corsivo in modo da renderle più naturali. Usa le parole dei riquadri.

A study has shown that people who own dogs are healthier than those who do not own dogs. Research has shown that people who keep dogs as pets generally have lower blood pressure than people who do not keep dogs as pets. People who keep dogs as pets also suffer from fewer medical problems in general. ‘People with dogs generally take their dogs for a walk at least once a day, and the benefits of taking their dog for a walk once a day in terms of increased physical activity, are obvious,’ says Dr Anna Wells of Prince’s University.

The study also revealed that dog owners regularly make new social contacts thanks to conversations started when they are walking their dogs. In the study, participants went for walks in parks: sometimes with a dog and sometimes without a dog. The participants who had a dog with them had on average 20% more social interaction than participants who didn’t have a dog with them.

For a healthy life, get a dog (but not a cat)

The study showed that cat owners, on the other hand, do not enjoy the health and social benefits that dog owners enjoy. ‘Cat owners are more likely to be less active and less healthy in general,’ says Dr Wells. ‘Cat owners tend to spend a lot more time sitting around at home, reading or watching TV. My advice is, if you haven’t already got a dog, then get one. And if you’ve got a cat, start taking your cat for walks.’
Risposte brevi (ad affermazioni)

Are you? Oh, did they? So am I. So has Harry. Neither did we.

A Are you?, Did they? ecc.

i Si può rispondere alle affermazioni con una domanda breve come Are you?, Did they? per indicare che si è interessati a ciò che le persone dicono e aiutarle ad andare avanti con la conversazione.

I saw Tim at the weekend. – Did you? How is he?
Tracy’s lost her ID card. – Oh, has she? Has she reported it?

ii Si usa be o un verbo ausiliare + pronome. Per il present e il past simple, si usa l’ausiliare do.

I’m exhausted. – Are you?
Dave’s playing tennis. – Is he?
I love opera. – Do you?
Maria didn’t pass her exam. – Didn’t she?
I’ve bought a new computer. – Have you?

iii L’intonazione è molto importante. L’intonazione si alza (la voce sale) sul pronome e si dovrebbe avere un tono amichevole. Se l’intonazione diventa troppo forte, si può dare l’impressione di essere sorpresi, increduli e/o che si metta in dubbio ciò che dice il parlante.

I’m tired. – Are you?

B So am I, neither did I ecc.

i Si può rispondere alle affermazioni con so am I, neither did I ecc. per mostrare che si è d’accordo con l’affermazione.

I love skiing. – So do I.
I’m having karate lessons. – So is Tom.
I don’t like spicy food. – Neither do I.

ii Si usa so/neither + be o verbo ausiliare + soggetto. Si usa so per esprimere accordo su un’affermazione.

I’m tired. – So am I.
We had pizza for lunch. – So did we.
Si usa neither per esprimere accordo su una negazione.

I’m not hungry. – Neither am I.
I’ve never been to Rome. – Neither have I.

Si può usare nor al posto di neither.

I don’t like it. – Nor do I.

iii Si possono usare me too ecc. e me neither ecc. al posto di so do I/neither do I. Ma ciò avviene più frequentemente nelle conversazioni informali.

I went swimming this morning. – Me too.
I haven’t finished my homework. – Me neither.

iv Per esprimere disaccordo si può usare soggetto + be o verbo ausiliare.

I’m cold. – I’m not. I love Chinese food. – I don’t.
I’m not hungry. – I am. I don’t like rap music. – I do.

Vedi unità 73 per le risposte brevi alle domande yes/no.
Completa i dialoghi con le risposte brevi: *Are you?, Did they? ecc.*

0 A I’m tired.
B _**Are you?**_ You should go to bed.

1 A I’ve got a new computer.
B _**What make?**_ What make is it?

2 A It’s raining.
B _**Never mind.**_ Never mind. We’ll go out later, shall we?

3 A I’m sorry; Dave’s not here.
B _**I’ll catch him.**_ I’ll catch him later then.

4 A There’s a message for you by the phone.
B _**What does it say?**_ Can you tell me what it says?

5 A I didn’t go out last night after all.
B _**Whereabouts?**_ What did you do then?

6 A I saw Billy last night.
B _**How is he?**_ How is he?

7 A We’re going to Thailand this year.
B _**Whereabouts?**_ Whereabouts?

8 A The film was rubbish.
B _**That’s a shame.**_ That’s a shame. It had a good review.

Completa i dialoghi. Nel primo caso usa *So* o *Neither* per esprimere consenso, nel secondo caso usa *be* o un altro ausiliare per esprimere dissenso.

0 Alice I don’t like reality TV.
Ben _**Neither do I.**_ It’s so boring these days.
Chris _**I do.**_ It’s brilliant.

1 Anna I’m hungry.
Bobby _**Why don’t we go for a pizza?**_ Why don’t we go for a pizza?
Colin _**I’ve just had lunch.**_ I’ve just had lunch.

2 Alfie I’ve never been to Ireland.
Brian _**But I’d really like to one day.**_ But I’d really like to one day.
Carlo _**I went to Dublin two years ago.**_ I went to Dublin two years ago.

3 Amy I’d love to go to India.
Brad _**I really want to visit the Taj Mahal.**_ I really want to visit the Taj Mahal.
Clive _**Everyone gets ill as soon as they arrive.**_ Everyone gets ill as soon as they arrive.

4 Arthur I never drink coffee.
Bella _**It gives me a headache.**_ It gives me a headache.
Carrie _**About six or seven cups a day!**_ About six or seven cups a day!

5 Allie I didn’t watch TV last night.
Ben _**There was nothing on worth watching.**_ There was nothing on worth watching.
Charles _**There was a great documentary about the Olympics.**_ There was a great documentary about the Olympics.

6 Agnes I need to finish my assignment tonight.
Bruce _**I can’t do it at any other time.**_ I can’t do it at any other time.
Chad _**The teacher gave me an extra week to finish it.**_ The teacher gave me an extra week to finish it.

Scrivi risposte vere per te usando *So do I, Neither am I, I am, I don’t* ecc.

0 I’m not going out tonight. _**Neither am I.**_

1 I’m a student. _**I am.**_

2 I watched TV last night. _**I didn’t.**_

3 I’ve never been to Japan. _**I have.**_

4 I don’t play a musical instrument. _**I do.**_

5 I can speak English. _**I can.**_
Coesione: pronomi, avverbi e riferimento lessicale

I saw Sarah today. She was in the supermarket. Jim James has died. The actor was 85.

i Sia nel parlato che nello scritto si ha spesso necessità di riferirsi a ciò che è già stato specificato. Per evitare di ripetere la stessa parola, si usano di norma i pronomi (he, it, them, one, these ecc.) e gli avverbi.

I saw Jim this morning. He was in the supermarket. The party was great. There were about a hundred people there. I’ll be back home at 6.30. Call me then.

ii In contesti formali, di norma nella scrittura e in testi lunghi, si possono anche usare sinonimi ed altre parole correlate per evitare la ripetizione della stessa parola.

Google is the world’s most popular search engine. The company was set up in 1998. We were attacked by a shark. The creature swam into our boat three times.

iii Si possono anche usare pronomi e sinonimi se ci si riferisce a qualcosa che non è ancora stato specificato. Si usano più spesso nello scritto, come ad esempio nei resoconti di notiziari e nella scrittura creativa.

Then I saw something. It was moving towards us. I suddenly realized this creature was a snake.

Vedi unità 122 per altri usi dei pronomi e unità 124 per altri usi di one/ones.

1 Completa le notizie giornalistiche usando dei sinonimi per la parola o le parole in neretto scegliendo tra quelle del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>the animal</th>
<th>the band</th>
<th>the clubs</th>
<th>the creature</th>
<th>the officers</th>
<th>the 2000-year-old amphitheatre</th>
<th>the work of art</th>
<th>the newly-elected Prime Minister</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

0 A Picasso painting has been stolen from the Musee D’Orsay in Paris. The work of art is valued at €50 million.

1 Fifty policemen have been injured during a demonstration. They were trying to prevent protesters from entering Trafalgar Square.

2 This year’s Champions League final will be between Liverpool and AC Milan. They have met before on six occasions.

3 Rome’s most popular tourist destination is the Coliseum. It has about four million visitors each year.

4 The Beatles have once again been voted the greatest band of all time by readers of Music International magazine. They received almost double the votes of The Rolling Stones, who were in second place.

5 A tiger has escaped from Chicago Zoo. It was last seen strolling through a shopping centre. The public has been warned not to approach it.

6 In his first speech to the nation, he declared that the fight against poverty was the number one priority.
2 Completa le frasi usando un pronome o un avverbio adatto che si riferisce alla parole in corsivo.

0 Harriet and Joe are going to be late. They ______ missed the bus.
1 I've been at the gym. I saw Leo __________.
2 My lesson finishes at 10.30. Call me __________.
3 I saw Harriet this morning. __________ was talking to Hugo.
4 We went to that new café yesterday. __________ was great.
5 Let's meet at your house. I'll see you __________ at 6.30.
6 I can't find my mobile. Have you seen __________?
7 Have you got Mike's email address? I need to send __________ some photos.
8 I don't remember 1999. I wasn't even born __________.
9 You want your coat? Which __________ is __________?
10 Can you pass me my bag? __________'s the blue __________.

3 Leggi il testo sui codici di sicurezza. A che cosa si riferiscono le parole in neretto?

How secure is your password?

One of the problems with passwords is that ⁰ they are easily forgotten. So, in an effort to make passwords as memorable as possible, people tend to base ¹ them on familiar things like someone's name, birth date, or favourite football team. ² This means that any computer hacker can easily discover your basic personal information and interests to try as potential passwords.

So, how can ³ we make our passwords more secure? Not basing ⁴ them on personal information is of course the first and most obvious precaution. And according to internet security expert Ian Smyth ⁵ we should never use real words. "If ⁶ it's in the dictionary, don't use ⁷ it," he says.

As a general rule, all passwords should be at least eight characters long.

'ThisIsMyPassword is actually more secure than S3curity even though the second ⁸ one uses a greater diversity of character types', Smyth tells us.

And finally, Smyth recommends that all passwords are changed every month and ⁹ you should not reuse ¹⁰ them for at least a year.
Coesione: connessioni tra frasi

Actually, I’m Canadian. In a word, it was great. Anyway, what was I saying?

A Uso
Sia nel parlato sia nello scritto spesso si usa una parola o un’espressione per collegarsi alla frase precedente. Esistono molti modi per farlo, ma tra i più comuni vi sono:

i Per contraddire
It’s not expensive. Actually/On the contrary, it’s quite cheap.
Non è costoso. In effetti/Al contrario, è abbastanza economico.
I’m not French. I’m Swiss actually.
Non sono francese. Sono svizzero, in realtà.

Si usa on the contrary quando è vero l’opposto di quanto diciamo e si usa actually per dire che qualcosa è diverso da quanto è stato detto, ma non è necessariamente vero l’opposto. On the contrary va all’inizio della frase e actually può andare o all’inizio o alla fine.

ii Per sostenere un’affermazione
Let’s walk to the station. After all, it’s a lovely day.

iii Per mettere in primo piano e sintetizzare
Do I enjoy studying? Basically/In a word/In general/On the whole/All in all, yes.

iv Per dare enfasi a ciò che si pensa davvero
We’re visiting my cousins this afternoon. To be honest, I don’t want to go.

v Per cambiare il soggetto
I’ve got my driving test next week. By the way, did Samantha pass her driving test?
The music at the party was great. ~ Talking of music, have you heard the new Monkeys album?

B Anyway
Anyway (comunque, tuttavia, ad ogni modo) è spesso usato nella conversazione e ha diversi usi:

i Per tornare all’argomento principale
Anyway, what were you saying about Harry? Tuttavia, che cosa dicevi di Harry?

ii Per sostenere qualcosa che si è detto in precedenza
I’m too tired to go out. Anyway, there’s a good film on TV.
Sono troppo stanco per uscire. Comunque, c’è un bel film alla TV.

iii Per indicare che si vuole terminare una conversazione
Anyway, I must go. It’s very late. Ad ogni modo, devo andare. È molto tardi.

C Well
i Si usa di norma well (beh, bene) in conversazione, per indicare che si sta considerando, o si è considerato, qualcosa attentamente.
You want to have a party? Well, why not.
Vuoi fare una festa? Bene, perché no?
Well, that was a disaster!
Beh, quello è stato un disastro!

ii Inoltre, lo si usa per correggere o per cambiare qualcosa che si è detto.
There were thousands of people. Well, hundreds anyway.

Vedi anche unità 164 (addizione), unità 165 (contrasto) e unità 166 (finalità, causa e conseguenza).
1 Completa le frasi scegliendo l’alternativa corretta.

0 Pete said I got 80% in the exam. Actually/ After all, it was 60%. To be honest/ On the contrary, I thought I’d failed.

1 I’d better invite Kevin to the party. Actually/ After all, he did invite me to his party. Talking of/ By the way, if you see Nina, can you invite her too?

2 Are you coming with us at the weekend? After all/ Basically, we’re going to meet up at my house at about 9.30 and go straight to the beach. Actually/ On the contrary, we can pick you up on the way if you like, say about 10.

3 You wanted to know about my trip to Madrid. In a word/ After all, it was brilliant! Actually/ By the way, did you see Diana while I was away?

4 Oh, by the way/ on the whole, I saw a brilliant film last night – No Way Out. It’s quite old, but really excellent. And talking of/ by the way films, have you still got the DVD I lent you last month?

5 I saw Tony driving a new car the other day. All in all/ Well, it looked like a new car. By the way/ To be honest, I think he might have just cleaned his old car!

2 Completa i dialoghi usando le parole dei riquadri.

after all anyway well

A Mum, can I buy that new Mario game?
B Well, it’s a lot of money. Anyway, you had a new game only last week.
A Please, Mum. Everyone’s got it.
B OK then. You’re your money, I suppose.

anyway basically talking of

A Have you heard the news about Tony?
B Oh, Tony, he asked me to give you this DVD.
A Oh, thanks. It’s a film he recorded for me.
B , what news?
A , he’s going to be kicked out of school! He was caught cheating in the exam yesterday.

by the way in a word well

A How was your holiday?
B , terrible. It rained every single day.
A England in April – what do you expect?
B True. , are you going away this year?

in a word to be honest well

A How’s your new job? Are you enjoying it?
B , no.
A Oh dear, why’s that?
B I spend all day putting bits of paper in files and making coffee for my boss.
I may as well be working in a café!

actually anyway basically well

A I hear Jane failed her exam. I’m not surprised – she never did make much effort.
B That’s not fair, she worked really hard.
A , how come she failed then?
B the exam was incredibly difficult. A lot of people failed it. you’re not exactly Einstein yourself!
1 **Costruzioni ellittiche** Elimina le parole superflue in modo che le frasi siano più naturali.

0 I went out last night, but Roberto didn’t **go out last night**.
1 I’m taking the IELTS exam, but Ester isn’t taking the IELTS exam.
2 My parents both speak French, but I don’t speak French.
3 I haven’t got Sam’s email address, but I think Dora has got Sam’s email address.
4 I didn’t go swimming because I didn’t want to go swimming.
5 I can’t speak Italian, but my brother can speak Italian.
6 I want to go out tonight, but I can’t go out tonight because I’m too busy.
7 My mum’s got three brothers and sisters and my dad’s got four brothers and sisters.
8 I saw Catalina and I saw Angela at the supermarket this morning.

2 **Costruzioni ellittiche** Cancella le parole che possono essere omesse in queste risposte.

0 Bianca Are you going to the meeting?
   Charles I’m **possibly going to the meeting**. I’m not sure.
1 Clara How are you?
   John I’m fine, thanks. And how are you?
2 Gisella When are you going to Bari?
   Andrea We’re going to Bari on Friday.
3 Tom Are you going out tonight?
   Suzy I’m possibly going out tonight. I’ll call you.
4 Linda Where are you going?
   Beppe I’m going to the shops. I’m going to the shops to get some bread.

3 **Sostituzione** Sostituisce alcune parole nelle risposte con una forma di *do, so one(s)* per renderle più naturali.

0 Davide Do you like rock music,
   Tessa Not really, but my boyfriend likes rock music **does**.
1 Alan I’m going to get a new computer.
   James What’s the matter with your old computer **does**?
2 Sam Are you going on holiday this year?
   Sandy Not sure, but I hope we’re going on holiday this year **does**.
3 Fabio Did you speak to Gianni last night?
   Tina No, but I think Carlo spoke to Gianni **did**.
4 Agata Is the exam at 9 o’clock?
   Rosa Yes, I think the exam is at 9 o’clock **did**.
5 Joe Do you like these sunglasses?
   Rico I prefer the silver sunglasses **does**.
6 Juan Do you speak Spanish?
   Nico No, but I think Magdalena speaks Spanish **does**.
7 Tom Does Sam speak Italian?
   Sue No, but I speak Italian **does**.
8 Ali Did anyone turn off the oven?
   Max Yes, I turned off the oven **did**.
4 **Risposte brevi** Scegli l’alternativa corretta.

0 I’ve got a new phone.  
   a Have you?  
   b Has it?  
   c Did you?

1 Sara’s bought a scooter.  
   a Has it?  
   b Has she?  
   c Is she?

2 I can’t go to Jim’s party.  
   a Can you?  
   b Me too.  
   c Can’t you?

3 It’s going to rain later.  
   a Does it?  
   b Is it?  
   c So do I.

4 I’m not hungry.  
   a So am I.  
   b Are you?  
   c Aren’t you?

5 I haven’t had lunch yet.  
   a Have you?  
   b So have I.  
   c Neither have I.

6 I passed the exam!  
   a Me too.  
   b So am I.  
   c Did it?

7 I didn’t enjoy the film.  
   a Did you?  
   b Didn’t you?  
   c So did I.

8 I never drink coffee.  
   a Do you?  
   b Neither do I.  
   c So do I.

5 **Risposte brevi** Scrivi delle risposte brevi vere per te usando *So do I, Neither am I, I do, I can’t ecc.*

0 I don’t like football.  
   I do.

1 I watched TV last night. 

2 I can play the piano. 

3 I’ve never been to China. 

4 I can’t speak German. 

5 I was born in Rome. 

6 I love Italian food. 

7 I haven’t passed my driving test yet. 

8 I’m planning to go to university.

6 **Riferimento e coesione lessicale** Completa le frasi con il pronomne o l’avverbio corretto che si riferisca alle parole in neretto.

0 I saw Federico a few minutes ago. He was with Allegra.

1 We went to the park this morning. I saw Andrea and Belinda.

2 I can’t find my mobile. Have you seen ?

3 Do you know Brunella’s mobile number? I need to call .

4 Let’s meet outside Café Coco. I’ll see you at 2.30.

5 I’ll be busy until about 7.30. I’ll phone you .

6 I don’t know what the party was like. I wasn’t .

7 There are some sunglasses here. Whose are ?

8 Which is Gemma’s scooter? Is the red over there?

7 **Connessioni tra frasi** Scrivi delle risposte usando *actually* e le parole del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>can’t stand it</th>
<th>Canadian</th>
<th>failed</th>
<th>Italian</th>
<th>stayed at home</th>
<th>thought it was boring</th>
<th>not invited</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 A Is he American? B No, he’s Canadian actually.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 A Are you going to Dino’s party? B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 A Did you enjoy the film last night? B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 A Great music, isn’t it! B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 A Did Lola pass her driving test? B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 A Did you go out last night? B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 A Are you Spanish? B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8 **Riferimento e coesione lessicale** Che cosa stanno chiedendo queste persone? Scrivi le domande usando *is/are* e i suggerimenti del riquadro.

- this one / mine
- that / him
- these / them
- this / it
- this / yours

0. *Is this it?*

1. ?

2. No.

3. ?

4. ?

5. *This is mine.*

9 **Coesione: varie forme** Traduci le frasi, le domande e i dialoghi.

0. È questo il tuo cappotto o è quello là?

   *Is this your coat or is it that one?*

1. Mi piace questa camicia, ma non mi piace quella là.

2. Non ho il mio cellulare, ma ce l’ha Simona.


5. Qual è la tua borsa? Questa o quella?

6. Non mi piace il rugby, ma al mio ragazzo sì.

7. A proposito, hai visto Carlo di recente?

8. Silvia era a scuola questa mattina? ~ Penso di no.
Collegamenti fra frasi Leggi i dialoghi e scegli l’alternativa corretta per ogni spazio.

Alex How was your interview?

Chris 0, OK, I think.

Kim Come on, let’s go for a walk.

Laura Oh, I really don’t want to. And 1, it’s started raining.

Sarah Where are you from – Australia?

Bruce I’m from New Zealand, 2.

Maria It’s my sister’s birthday today.

Nic Oh, say happy birthday to her. And 3, birthdays, do you know it’s Paola’s 16th next week?

Jane What do you think of Ernesto’s new haircut?

Kate 4, I think it looks terrible.

Jane Do you? I quite like it, 5.

Helena How was the exam?

Martha 6, I’m not sure, 7. There were a few questions that I couldn’t answer, but 8 I think I did OK.

Helena I’m sure you did fine. Oh, 9, we’re all going out for a pizza after the exams next Friday. Do you fancy it?

Martha I’d love to, thanks. Oh, I can’t, 10. I’m going to my grandparents for the weekend.

0 A After all  B All in all  C By the way  D Anyway
1 A by the way  B anyway  C all in all  D on the contrary
2 A anyway  B basically  C on the contrary  D actually
3 A to be honest  B talking of  C in a word  D by the way
4 A By the way  B Anyway  C To be honest  D On the contrary
5 A actually  B anyway  C in a word  D after all
6 A By the way  B Well  C Anyway  D Talking of
7 A to be honest  B anyway  C by the way  D after all
8 A all in all  B after all  C anyway  D well
9 A on the whole  B to be honest  C after all  D by the way
10 A actually  B on the contrary  C on the whole  D by the way
Accrescere l’enfasi

Si può dare enfasi a parole ed espressioni in vari modi. Qui di seguito sono elencati gli esempi più comuni.

A Accrescere l’enfasi dei nomi

Si può accrescere l’enfasi dei nomi usando alcuni aggettivi. Per esempio:
- The meeting was a total disaster. 
- It was a complete waste of money.
- The whole day was fantastic.
- We got to the very top of the mountain

Si può usare very anche per accrescere l’enfasi di espressioni estreme come the very top, the very first, the very end.

B Accrescere l’enfasi con aggettivi

i

Si può accrescere l’enfasi di aggettivi per mezzo di alcuni avverbi. Per esempio:
- The film was really good. 
- The view was just amazing.
- The exam was so difficult.
- I was dead lucky to get a ticket. (Nota che l’uso di dead in questo modo è molto informale.)

ii

Si può accrescere l’enfasi di aggettivi comparativi usando much, a lot, far e even.
- Rugby is much more exciting than football. 
- It’s far cheaper to go by bus.
- The party was even better than I’d imagined.

iii

Si può accrescere l’enfasi di aggettivi superlativi usando single, by far, simply e easily.
- That was the single best day of my life. 
- He’s by far the richest person in Italy.
- He is simply the best player in the world. 
- She’s easily the best teacher.

C Accrescere l’enfasi di verbi ed espressioni verbali

Si può accrescere l’enfasi di verbi ed espressioni verbali usando alcuni avverbi. Per esempio:
- I really like it. 
- Mi piace davvero.
- I just couldn’t believe it. 
- Non riuscivo proprio a crederci.
- She didn’t even say thank you! 
- Non ha neanche ringraziato!

D Accrescere l’enfasi in generale

Si può in generale accrescere l’enfasi di ciò che si dice usando alcune espressioni. Per esempio:
- We didn’t see anyone at all. 
- Non abbiamo visto assolutamente nessuno.
- The whole day was fantastic from start to finish. 
- Tutta la giornata è stata fantastica dall’inizio alla fine. 
- It’s without doubt the best option. 
- È senza dubbio la scelta migliore.

E Accrescere l’enfasi con do/did

i

Si può usare il verbo ausiliare do o did per conferire enfasi. Questo avviene soprattutto quando si confronta, si contraddice o si esprimono fatti o eventi inaspettati.
- The weather was bad, but we did have a good time.
- I do agree with you, believe me.
- I did enjoy that lesson.

ii

Per i verbi che hanno già un ausiliare, si può conferire enfasi sottolineando l’ausiliare.
- It’s difficult, but I am trying.

Vedi anche unità 142 (accrescere l’enfasi di aggettivi con/senza gradazione),
unità 147 (accrescere l’enfasi di aggettivi comparativi) e unità 153 (avverbi rafforzativi).
Completa i commenti ai titoli di giornale usando *What a/an* … e le espressioni del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Titolo del giornale</th>
<th>Commento</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30,000 homeless after hurricane</td>
<td>What a terrible disaster!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>£50 million museum gets only 10 visitors a day</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man survives fall from aeroplane after landing in snow</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Man jumps into lion enclosure at zoo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Politician stole €1 million from government</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newborn babies given to wrong mothers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Riscrivi le frasi in modo da includere le parole in corsivo nella posizione corretta. Usa le parole in corsivo nell’ordine in cui sono date.

0 The pasta was delicious. Better than last time. *absolutely, even*
   The pasta was absolutely delicious. Even better than last time.
1 I couldn’t believe my eyes. The view was incredible. *just, simply*
2 I’m confident we’ll win the tournament. *a hundred percent, whole*
3 We were in a rush. We didn’t have time to say goodbye. *total, even*
4 The film was fantastic. Especially the scene at the end, which was stunning. *really, very, just*
5 The beach was quiet. We didn’t see anyone for hours. *so, at all*
6 The holiday was great. It was the best holiday I’ve had. *whole, just, from start to finish, by far, ever*

Riscrivi le frasi usando la forma adatta di *do* per dare maggiore enfasi a quanto viene detto.

0 I enjoyed that pizza. *I did enjoy that pizza.*
1 This is the life! I love lying on the beach.
2 What are you wearing? You look silly!
3 David talks a lot, doesn’t he?
4 It rained, but we had a good time.
5 Sara wants to go out, but she’s too tired.
6 I wish I could play the piano.
Frasì scisse

It was Sarah who told me. What we need is a coffee. The main problem is the cost.

A Uso
Una frase scissa inizia con un’espressione particolare che focalizza l’attenzione sull’informazione importante. Paragona le frasi seguenti:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frase scissa</th>
<th>Frase non scissa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>It wasn’t me who broke the window.</td>
<td>I didn’t break the window.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non sono stato io a rompere la finestra.</td>
<td>Non ho rotto la finestra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>What I need is a holiday.</td>
<td>I need a holiday.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ciò di cui ho bisogno è una vacanza.</td>
<td>Ho bisogno di una vacanza.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The problem is money.</td>
<td>Money is the problem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Il problema sono i soldi.</td>
<td>I soldi sono il problema.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B Forma
Le principali forme delle frasi scisse sono:

i  It is/was ... that/who/when/where ...
   It’s the colour that I don’t like. È il colore che non mi piace.
   It was Paola who phoned, not Marta. È stata Paola che ha telefonato, non Marta.
   Is it Buckingham Palace where the Queen lives? È Buckingham Palace dove vive la Regina?

ii What ... is/was ...
   What I don’t like is the colour. Ciò che non mi piace è il colore.
   What surprised me was how cheap it was. Ciò che mi sorprese fu quanto fosse economico.

iii The thing/place/person ecc. ... is/was ...
   The thing I don’t like is the colour. La cosa che non mi piace è il colore.
   The person you need to speak to is Mr Williams. La persona con cui devi parlare è Mr Williams.

iv Frase nominale + is/was ...
   The problem is the colour. Il problema è il colore.
   The key issue is how much it’s going to cost. Il problema principale è quanto costerà.

Riscrivi le risposte. Inizia con le parole date.

0 A Did John tell you?
   B No, Vince told me.
      No, it was Vince who told me.

1 A Do you know what’s wrong with the computer?
   B The software’s causing the problems.
      It’s .................................................................................. .

2 A Work, work, work and more work!
   B We need a holiday.
      What we ..................................................................................

3 A I can’t stand all the reality TV shows.
   B Yes, I can’t understand why they are so popular.
      Yes, The thing I ......................................................................

4 A What’s your motto for life?
   B Being happy is the most important thing.
      The most ..............................................................................
5  A  How’s school?
   B  School’s OK. I don’t like getting up in the mornings.
      School’s OK. It’s ..................................................
6  A  It’s an amazing thing, the internet.
   B  Yes. I just don’t understand how it works.
      Yes. What I ..........................................................
7  A  Is there anyone who can help me?
   B  You should speak to Jim.
      The person you ....................................................
8  A  Abramovich is worth tens of billions of dollars.
   B  Yes. I’d like to know how he got so rich.
      Yes. The thing I’d .................................................

2 Che cosa stanno dicendo queste persone? Inizia le domande con Is/Was it e le risposte con No, it is/was … . Usa i suggerimenti del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Country</th>
<th>Person 1</th>
<th>Person 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Paul McCartney</td>
<td>wrote 'Imagine'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>the Twin Towers</td>
<td>Da Vinci</td>
<td>painted the Gioconda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>the Queen</td>
<td>won Euro 2008</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0  A  Was it Paul McCartney who wrote ‘Imagine’?
   B  No, it was John Lennon.

1  A  Donatello / painted the Gioconda
   B .................................................................

2  A  Brad Pitt / starred in 'Pirates of the Caribbean'
   B .................................................................

3  A  The Prime Minister / lives in Buckingham Palace
   B .................................................................

4  A  2005 / the Twin Towers were attacked
   B .................................................................

5  A  Italy / won Euro 2008
   B .................................................................

3 Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te. Puoi usare i suggerimenti del riquadro o altri a tua scelta.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phrase</th>
<th>Suggestion</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>the food</td>
<td>the history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my computer</td>
<td>my photo album</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get up early</td>
<td>have no money</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0  What I love about the UK is the history ..................................................
1  What I love about Italy is .................................................................
2  One thing I don’t like about Italy is ..................................................
3  What I like about being a student is ..................................................
4  What I don’t like about being a student is ..........................................
5  My most treasured possession is .........................................................
6  A country I’d really like to visit is .......................................................
It’s a shame that you have to leave. È un peccato che tu debba partire.
It doesn’t matter if you’re a little late. Non importa se sei un po’ in ritardo.

Alcune espressioni utili e piuttosto comuni in cui it è usato in questo modo sono:

i  It + frase verbale
   It doesn’t matter if you fail the exam. Non importa se non passi l’esame.
   It makes sense to go by taxi. Ha senso andare in taxi.
   It makes no difference who comes with us. Non fa differenza chi viene con noi.
   It annoys me when people do that. Mi infastidisce quando le persone fanno questo.

ii  It’s/It was + nome o aggettivo + that o infinito

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>It’s/It was</th>
<th>that …</th>
<th>It’s/It was</th>
<th>to …</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a miracle</td>
<td>a good idea</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a shame/pity</td>
<td>a mistake</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>my fault</td>
<td>a (good) opportunity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>no wonder</td>
<td>a pleasure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(un)likely</td>
<td>a shame/pity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(not) true/clear/obvious</td>
<td>time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>important</td>
<td>crazy/stupid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(not) surprising</td>
<td>difficult/hard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>good</td>
<td>(not) easy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>essential</td>
<td>important</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illegal/against the law</td>
<td>(un)likely</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(im)possible</td>
<td>(im)possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silly</td>
<td>possible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>too late/early</td>
<td>easy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>better/cheaper/quicker</td>
<td>essential</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

It’s a miracle that they survived the crash.
It was my fault that we got lost.
It’s obvious that we’ve missed the train.

It was a pleasure to meet you. It’s time to go.
It will be good to see you.
It’s important to do your best.

I like it when …
Si può usare it come oggetto. Ciò avviene normalmente con verbi che esprimono un atteggiamento, come like, love, don’t mind, hate.
I love it when it’s sunny. I hate it when people drop litter.

It’s five o’clock, It’s ten kilometres, It’s raining
Si usa it in molte espressioni di uso comune quando si parla del tempo cronologico, date, distanza e del tempo atmosferico.
What time is it? ~ It’s three o’clock.
How far is it to Genova? ~ It’s about thirty kilometres.
How long does it take to get to the station? ~ It takes about half an hour.
Is it snowing? ~ No, it isn’t. But it’s very cold.
1 Completa le frasi usando le parole dei riquadri.

**it's a mistake**    **it makes no difference**    **it's obvious**    **it's a shame**    **it's not surprising**
0 it's a shame that you can't come to the party. You'll be missed!
1 you're hungry. You haven't eaten since breakfast!
2 to think you can pass your exams without working hard.
3 that your mobile is 'uncool'. You're not getting a new one.
4 that James likes you. He never stops texting you!

**it annoys me**    **it doesn't matter**    **it's easy**    **it's important**    **it's my fault**
5 the car won't start. I left the lights on all night.
6 when restaurants allow people to smoke at the tables.
7 to learn English if you make the effort.
8 if you fail an exam, but to do your best.

2 Completa le frasi in modo che siano vere per te usando I … it when e i verbi del riquadro.

**like**    **don't like**    **don't mind**    **hate**    **love**
0 I hate it when it's cold and windy.
1 it snows.
2 it's really hot.
3 I have to get up early.
4 there's a lot of sport on TV.
5 we have exams.
6 we get a lot of homework.

3 Usa le parole date per scrivere le domande. Poi dai risposte vere usando it.

0 what day? ~ It's Wednesday.
0 the fifteenth today? ~ No, it's the sixteenth.
1 what time? ~
2 Thursday today? ~
3 raining? ~
4 how far / to the nearest beach? ~
5 how long / take to get there? ~

4 Leggi gli appunti e scrivi delle frasi usando It … to go by … e le parole in corsivo.

To airport

**Bus:** €12, journey time 2 hours, station 15 minutes walk from terminal
**Taxi:** €35, journey time 30 minutes, direct to terminal

0 it's €35 to go by taxi. €35
1 cheaper
2 takes 2 hours
3 much quicker
4 more convenient
5 more difficult
6 makes sense
Anticipazione

Here comes the train. Suddenly, it started to snow. Down the street they ran.

A Uso

In inglese la frase inizia in genere con il soggetto (We, Harry, The film ecc.). L’anticipazione (fronting) avviene quando si inizia la frase con qualcosa di diverso dal soggetto. Di norma si usa per focalizzare o per porre l’enfasi sull’informazione.

B Anticipazione con avverbi e locuzioni avverbiali

i Il modo più comune di usare l’anticipazione consiste nel mettere un’espressione avverbiale all’inizio della frase o dell’espressione.

On the whole, I agree with you.
Usually, the computer works fine.
Luckily, no-one was injured.

ii Una struttura di anticipazione molto comune nel parlato consiste nell’iniziare la frase con here, there, first, then, next, now. I verbi che più comunemente si usano con questa struttura sono be, come e go.

Here’s the taxi.
Here comes the rain.
There goes the train.
Now comes the difficult part.

Nota che, quando si usa questa struttura, il verbo si mette prima del soggetto. Here comes the rain. Non Here the rain comes.

Comunque, non si inverte la posizione di soggetto e verbo se il soggetto è un pronome.
Here it comes. Non Here comes it.

iii In contesti formali, per esempio in descrizioni letterarie, si può usare l’anticipazione per creare un effetto drammatico.

Down came the rain.
Gone are the long summer evenings.
In the corner was a small door.

Nota che, come sopra, il verbo si mette prima del soggetto.
In the corner was a small door. Non In the corner a small door was.

Ma, come sopra, non si inverte la posizione di soggetto e verbo se il soggetto è un pronome.
Through the door we went. Non Through the door went we.

C Anticipazione con un complemento

A volte si può mettere il complemento all’inizio della frase o dell’espressione. Questo si fa spesso con verbi come be, think, imagine, believe e con l’esclamazione What (a) ... ecc.

The party’s on Friday I think.
His name’s Boris I believe.
What a mess they made!
1 Che cosa diresti in queste situazioni? Usa *Here e comes o There e goes*.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>immagine</th>
<th>frase</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Here comes the taxi.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Inizia con le parole date.

0 The beach was now deserted. The crowds of holidaymakers were gone.

The beach was now deserted. Gone were the crowds of holidaymakers.

1 The president stepped onto the podium to make his speech.

Onto the next field.

2 The children ran out of the classroom. ‘Hooray, the exams are over,’ they shouted.

Out of the classroom. ‘Hooray, the exams are over,’ they shouted.

3 The referee gave a penalty. Harris stepped up to make the score 2–2.

The referee gave a penalty. Up to make the score 2–2.

4 I had two more exams. Biology was next and geography came after that.

I had two more exams. Next and after that.

5 Nadal was leading 6–3, 4–2 when the rain came down and play was abandoned.

Nadal was leading 6–3, 4–2 when down and play was abandoned.

6 I took my seat on the aeroplane. An old lady was sitting next to me. She seemed nervous.

I took my seat on the aeroplane. Sitting . She seemed nervous.
Inversione dopo **not** e forme avverbiale negative

*Not for one minute* did I expect this.  *At no time* did they leave the room.

**A Uso**

In contesti piuttosto formali, specie nello scritto e nei discorsi ufficiali, la frase può iniziare con una locuzione avverbiale negativa o limitativa come Never ..., Not only ..., Only when ... ecc. Questo serve per dare enfasi o per un effetto più drammatico. Confronta queste frasi:

- Inizio con locuzione avverbiale negativa o limitativa
  - Never before have I been so in love.
  - Not a word did he say to anyone.
  - Not for a moment did I think he was lying.

- Ordine delle parole ‘neutro’
  - I’ve never been so in love before.
  - He didn’t say a word to anyone.
  - I didn’t think for a moment that he was lying.

**B Forma**

Quando si inizia una frase con *not* o con una locuzione avverbiale negativa o limitativa, il soggetto va dopo il verbo ausiliare. Nota che questa costruzione è la stessa delle frasi interrogative.

- Inizio con locuzione avverbiale negativa o limitativa
  - Not for a minute did I realize the danger.
  - Never again will I make the same mistake.

- Ordine delle parole ‘neutro’
  - I didn’t realize the danger for a minute.
  - I won’t make the same mistake again.

Ci sono diverse espressioni che si possono usare in questo modo. Tra le più comuni:

1. *Not a ...*
   - *Not a sound did we hear* for hours.

2. *Not until ..., Not before ..., Not for ...*
   - *Not until the gold medal was round her neck did she realize what she had achieved.*
   - *Not for a minute, did I think he would leave.*

3. *Not only ... but ...*
   - *Not only is he rich, but he’s also extremely good-looking.*

4. *Never ..., Never before ..., Never again ...*
   - *Never before have I seen* such beauty.

5. *No sooner ... than ...*
   - *No sooner had we set off than* the bus broke down.
   - Eravamo appena partiti quando il bus ebbe un guasto.

6. *Under no circumstances ..., On no account ...*
   - *On no account must this door be opened.*
   - In nessun caso questa porta deve essere aperta.

7. *At no time ...*
   - *At no time did I break my promises.*

8. *Only when ..., Only after ..., Only if ...*
   - *Only when I saw her, did I realize* how beautiful she was.
   - *Only if you have finished all your work, can you leave.*

   Nota che con l’espressione *Only by* si usa la forma ‑ing del verbo.
   - *Only by cutting down on extra expenses, can our company avoid being in debt.*

9. *Little ..., Rarely ..., Seldom ..., Hardly ever ...*
   - *Little do they realize* what is going to happen next.
   - *Rarely do we see* a game as exciting as this year’s final.
Leggi queste notizie giornalistiche. Sottolinea le locuzioni avverbiali negative e limitative e le inversioni soggetto-verbo.

0 Never before has there been a phenomenon like the Harry Potter series in the world of publishing.

1 Not only did Real Madrid win the league title, they also conceded only 12 goals all season.

2 The escaped prisoner is extremely dangerous and under no circumstances should he be approached by the public.

3 When he made his 99th appearance for his country, little did he know it would be his last.

4 The temperature reached 30ºC on ten occasions. Never before has the UK experienced such weather.

5 Not only did Redgrave compete in five successive Olympic Games between 1984 and 2000, but he won the gold medal each time. Only once in a generation do you get such a talented individual.

6 100-metre champion Smith denies that he is a cheat and insists that at no time did he take performance-enhancing drugs.

Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa le parole date.

0 They didn’t see a single person for hours.
Not a single person didn’t see for hours.

1 ‘I will never again tell you my secrets,’ cried Mary.
‘Never again, ’ cried Mary.

2 James opened the exam paper and immediately began to panic.
No sooner than he began to panic.

3 The old man only occasionally gets visitors.
Only occasionally.

4 ‘I have never seen such a beautiful sight,’ said Alice.
‘Never, ’ said Alice.

5 ‘I shall forgive you only if you apologize immediately,’ said Anna.
‘Only if, ’ said Anna.

Completa queste famose citazioni usando le parole del riquadro.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Never</th>
<th>Not until</th>
<th>Not only</th>
<th>Only by</th>
<th>Only if</th>
<th>Rarely</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

0 Not until it is too late, does one recognize the really important moments in one’s life.
(Agatha Christie, crime writer)

1 I do knock them out, but I pick the round. (Muhammed Ali, boxer)

2 you have been in the deepest valley, can you ever know how magnificent it is to be on the highest mountain. (Richard Nixon, US President)

3 have I seen destruction, panic and fear on this massive scale. (Jo Bonner, US politician, talking about Hurricane Katrina in 2005)

4 do great beauty and great virtue dwell together. (Petrarch, Italian poet)

5 taking great risks can great results be achieved. (Xerses, Persian King)
Accrescere l'enfasi  Riscrivi le parole in corsivo nella posizione corretta per esprimere enfasi.

0 A The Rolling Stones are the greatest band ever. by far
   Even
   B What? Better than The Beatles? even

1 A I’m certain that one day we’ll find life on Mars. a hundred percent
   B Rubbish! There’s no evidence. absolutely, at all

2 A MP3 players are cheaper than when they came out. so much, first
   B Yes, you can get them for a few euros these days. just

3 A The World Cup is the world’s biggest sporting event. easily
   B What? Bigger than the Olympics? even

4 A I’m going to Paris for the weekend. I’m looking forward to it. I haven’t been before. so
   B Well, it’s the most beautiful city in Europe. And if you go up the Eiffel Tower, make sure
      you go to the top. The view is amazing. by far, very, just

5 A I’ve just watched a clip of Usain Bolt in the Beijing Olympics 100m final. He flew down
      the track. just
   B Yes, it’s incredible. He dominated the race, and he wasn’t out of breath. They say it was
      the most amazing race. absolutely, totally, from start to finish, even, ever

It ‘supplementare’  Completa i dialoghi con una frase che contenga it e le espressioni dei riquadri.

against the law getting dark a mistake not surprising takes

0 A Can you smoke in public buildings?
   B No. it’s against the law.

1 A How long is the journey?
   B It’s about three hours, usually.

2 A The notice says the exam is in room 2B.
   B It’s in room 3B.

3 A Carlo failed his driving test.
   B He only started driving three weeks ago.

4 A Can we stay a little longer?
   B No, we’d better go home.
5 A Do you want a blue or a black pen?
B That doesn't matter. Either is OK.
6 A Which do you prefer, to go by bus or train?
B Train, I'd say.
7 A How long does it take to cook risotto?
B About 40 minutes.
8 A Thanks for a great evening. Dinner was delicious.
B It was a pleasure to see you.

### FCE 3 Frasi scisse, anticipazione e inversione dopo not e forme avverbiali negative
Completa le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa la parola in corsivo e tra due e cinque parole.

0 I didn't break the glass. me
It wasn't me who broke the glass.
1 I really like the colour. is
What I am passionate about is the colour.
2 You need to see Professor Jones. person
The person you need to see is Professor Jones.
3 Look! Lucia and Anna are coming. here
Look! Here come Lucia and Anna.
4 Ah, good! The taxi has arrived. here
Ah, good! Here comes the taxi.
5 We had just set off when the car broke down. sooner
No sooner had we set off than the car broke down.
6 He's rich as well as good-looking. only
Not only is he's also good-looking.

### T 4 Strutture per esprimere enfasi
Traduci le frasi.

0 Ciò di cui ho bisogno è una tazza di caffè.
What I need is a cup of coffee.
1 Non ero io che ti ha telefonato.
2 Ciò che amo di Roma è la sua storia.
3 È sempre importante fare del proprio meglio.
4 Dista circa due chilometri dalla mia casa. Ci vogliono circa venti minuti a piedi.
5 Adoro quando nevica.
6 Ecco l’autobus, giusto in orario.
7 Ecco che l’autobus se ne va. Dovremo camminare.
8 Eravamo appena arrivati in spiaggia che iniziò a piovere.
Si aggiunge un prefisso ad una parola se si vuole aggiungere o cambiare significato alla parola stessa. Per esempio:
usual (usuale) → unusual (insolito) final (finale) → semi-final (semifinale)

### A Prefissi negativi
Alcuni prefissi fanno assumere un significato negativo oppure opposto alla parola a cui vengono aggiunti. Non ci sono regole precise che indichino il prefisso negativo da usare con le diverse parole, quindi vanno studiati singolarmente.

- un- uncomfortable unusual unzip
- in- invisible independent inexperienced
- il- (per parole che iniziano con l) illegal illogical
- im- (per parole che iniziano con m e p) immature impossible
- ir- (per parole che iniziano con r) irresponsible irregular
- dis- dishonest disagree disadvantage
- non- non-stop non-alcoholic non-EU

### B Altri prefissi
Ecco alcuni dei più comuni prefissi che si possono usare.

- anti- anticlockwise anti-war
- co- co-operation co-pilot
- inter- international inter-departmental
- mini- minibus mini-tournament
- mis- miscalculate mistranslate
- multi- multicoloured multimillionaire
- over- overweight overlook
- post- post-war postgraduate
- pre- prearranged pre-school
- pro- pro-nuclear pro-democracy
- re- renew replay
- semi- semi-final semicircle
- super- super-rich supermarket
- under- underpaid underweight

Nota che non esistono regole precise sull’uso del trattino o ‘hyphen’. Occorre osservare come vengono formate le parole ogni volta che si trovano e usare il dizionario.

### 1 Completa i titoli di giornale usando i prefissi dei riquadri.

1. anti over multi semi
2. 20% of teenagers are over weight
3. 100 ARRESTED IN -WAR DEMONSTRATION
4. Teenage entrepreneur was -millionaire by 16
5. United reach -final
Osserva le figure, poi completa le frasi usando i prefissi e le parole dei riquadri.

mis pro re post democracy war new translated

0 It’s mistranslated.
1 It’s about Europe.
2 It’s a ______________ demonstration.
3 You need to ______________ your membership.

Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa prefissi anti-, mis-, pre- o re-.

0 The software is already installed.
   The software is pre-installed.
1 You need to start the computer again.
   You need to ______________ the computer.
2 The games are already loaded.
   The games are ______________.
3 You need some software to protect you against viruses.
   You need some ______________ software.
4 You need to install the program again.
   You need to ______________ the program.
5 I typed the email address incorrectly.
   I ______________ the email address.

Riscrivi le frasi in modo che il significato non cambi. Usa il prefisso negativo corretto.

0 It’s not comfortable. It’s uncomfortable.
1 It isn’t alcoholic. ____________________________
2 She isn’t experienced. ____________________________
3 It’s not legal. ____________________________
4 It’s not usual. ____________________________
5 I don’t agree. ____________________________
6 It wasn’t expected. ____________________________
7 It’s not possible. ____________________________
8 It never stops. ____________________________
9 He’s not honest. ____________________________
10 It’s not regular. ____________________________
11 They aren’t friendly. ____________________________
12 It’s not accurate. ____________________________
### Unità 180

**Suffissi**

*He's the guitarist. She's very adventurous. It's going to be legalized.*

#### A Uso e forma

I suffissi trasformano una parola in un'altra parte del discorso (per esempio nome → aggettivo, verbo → nome ecc.). Non esistono regole precise che dicano quali suffissi aggiungere alle parole, quindi la cosa migliore è imparare le parole una per una.

Occorre a volte cambiare la fine di una parola quando si aggiunge un suffisso. Per esempio:

- *happy → happiness*
- *intelligent → intelligence*

I suffissi più comuni sono elencati di seguito.

#### B Suffissi per la formazione dei nomi

- **-er/-or**
  - driver
  - teacher
  - actor
  - director

- **-ist**
  - guitarist
  - journalist
  - scientist

- **-ant/-ent**
  - accountant
  - attendant
  - student

- **-ess**
  - actress
  - hostess
  - lioness

- **-ness**
  - happiness
  - illness
  - politeness

- **-ment**
  - argument
  - employment
  - government

- **-tion/-sion**
  - production
  - decision
  - discussion

- **-ation/-ition**
  - invitation
  - competition
  - opposition

- **-ian/-an**
  - Italian
  - politician
  - Republican

- **-ee**
  - employee
  - interviewee
  - trainee

- **-ess**
  - actress
  - hostess
  - lioness

- **-ness**
  - happiness
  - illness
  - politeness

- **-ian/-an**
  - Italian
  - politician
  - Republican

- **-ee**
  - employee
  - interviewee
  - trainee

- **-ess**
  - actress
  - hostess
  - lioness

- **-ness**
  - happiness
  - illness
  - politeness

- **-ian/-an**
  - Italian
  - politician
  - Republican

- **-ee**
  - employee
  - interviewee
  - trainee

- **-ess**
  - actress
  - hostess
  - lioness

- **-ness**
  - happiness
  - illness
  - politeness

- **-ian/-an**
  - Italian
  - politician
  - Republican

- **-ee**
  - employee
  - interviewee
  - trainee

- **-ess**
  - actress
  - hostess
  - lioness

- **-ness**
  - happiness
  - illness
  - politeness

- **-ian/-an**
  - Italian
  - politician
  - Republican

- **-ee**
  - employee
  - interviewee
  - trainee

- **-ess**
  - actress
  - hostess
  - lioness

- **-ness**
  - happiness
  - illness
  - politeness

- **-ian/-an**
  - Italian
  - politician
  - Republican

- **-ee**
  - employee
  - interviewee
  - trainee

- **-ess**
  - actress
  - hostess
  - lioness

- **-ness**
  - happiness
  - illness
  - politeness

- **-ian/-an**
  - Italian
  - politician
  - Republican

- **-ee**
  - employee
  - interviewee
  - trainee

- **-ess**
  - actress
  - hostess
  - lioness

- **-ness**
  - happiness
  - illness
  - politeness

- **-ian/-an**
  - Italian
  - politician
  - Republican

- **-ee**
  - employee
  - interviewee
  - trainee

- **-ess**
  - actress
  - hostess
  - lioness

- **-ness**
  - happiness
  - illness
  - politeness

#### C Suffissi per la formazione di aggettivi

- **-able/-ible**
  - comfortable
  - edible
  - valuable

- **-ive**
  - attractive
  - informative
  - protective

- **-y**
  - angry
  - hairy
  - sunny

- **-ish**
  - childish
  - stylish

- **-ous**
  - adventurous
  - religious
  - spacious

- **-ly**
  - friendly
  - lively

- **-ic**
  - democratic
  - romantic
  - scientific

- **-ful**
  - successful
  - useful
  - wonderful

- **-less**
  - careless
  - hopeless
  - useless

- **-al**
  - coastal
  - criminal
  - professional

- **-ing**
  - amazing
  - surprising
  - tiring

#### D Suffissi per la formazione di verbi

- **-ise/-ize**
  - legalize
  - standardize
  - terrorize

- **-en**
  - lengthen
  - lighten
  - widen

- **-ify**
  - clarify
  - glorify
  - justify

- **-ate**
  - anticipate
  - complicate
  - discriminate

#### E Suffissi per la formazione di avverbi

- **-ly/-ally**
  - slowly
  - suddenly
  - automatically

- **Nota che le parole scritte in -ise e -ize sono generalmente accettabili, sebbene -ise sia più comune nel British English e -ize sia più comune nell'American English. Comunque, ricorda che alcune parole sono sempre scritte con -ise o con -ize (exercise, surprise, prize ecc.)**
1 Chi sono queste persone? Completa le frasi aggiungendo un suffisso alle parole del riquadro.

assist guitar interview present science sing

He's a scientist. He's a scientist.

She's a shop girl. He's a shop girl.

She's a scientist. He's a scientist.

2 Completa le parole con il suffisso corretto.

A How was the concert?
B Unbelievable! The best gig I’ve ever been to. They played all my favourite songs and the band, especially the drum player, were amazing.

A Romeo forgot my birthday again – he’s useless!
B Well, Brad gave me a dozen red roses for my birthday.
A Nice!
B Yes, he can be quite romantic at times.

A Two-nil down, one player sent off, ten minutes to go. It’s hopeless!
B It’s not over yet. Anything’s possible.

A The website’s good, very informative, but it’s a bit complicated to navigate.
B OK, I’ll simplify it.
A And I do like the background colour, but it’s a bit too dark.
B No problem. I can lighten it.

A The government is thinking of making some drugs legal. What do you think?
B Well, I know there’s been a lot of discussion about it recently, but as far as I’m concerned no drugs should be legal. Using drugs is stupid and criminal, end of story.

3 Completa le frasi con le parole del riquadro dopo aver aggiunto i suffissi corretti.

happy ill terror decide / elect religion / discriminate style / space / comfort

0 The US president says that terrorism is the world’s biggest threat.
1 Hollywood star Cary Jones has died after a year-long illness.
2 Money can buy style, according to year-long study.
3 A new law has been introduced to stop discrimination by employers.
4 Today is election time for voters as the voting day arrives.
5 The new solar-powered supercar is comfortable, and costs $2 million!
Appendice
Appendice 1

Regole ortografiche

1 Nomi plurali

i La maggior parte dei nomi forma il plurale aggiungendo -s.
book → books car → cars
house → houses student → students

ii I nomi che terminano in -s, -ss, -sh, -ch e -x, aggiungono -es.
box → boxes bus → buses church → churches dish → dishes glass → glasses

iii Alcuni nomi che terminano in -o aggiungono -es.
hero → heroes potato → potatoes tomato → tomatoes
Ma la maggior parte dei nomi che terminano in -o aggiungono -s.
kilo → kilos photo → photos piano → pianos radio → radios studio → studios zoo → zoos

iv I nomi che terminano in -fe -fe sostituiscono -fo -fe con -ves.
knife → knives leaf → leaves life → lives

v I nomi che terminano in consonante + y sostituiscono la y con -ies.
city → cities country → countries factory → factories lorry → lorries story → stories
Ma i nomi che terminano in vocale + y aggiungono soltanto -s.
chimney → chimneys key → keys monkey → monkeys

vi Alcuni nomi formano il plurale in modo del tutto irregolare.
appendix → appendices cactus → cacti child → children crisis → crises deer → deer fish → fish (o fishes) foot → feet goose → geese man → men mouse → mice ox → oxen person → people series → series sheep → sheep species → species tooth → teeth woman → women

2 La ‘s’ della terza persona singolare del present simple

i La terza persona singolare (he, she, it) della maggior parte dei verbi al present simple (forma affermativa) aggiunge -s.
ask → asks cost → costs like → likes see → sees

ii I verbi che terminano in -o, -ss, -sh, -ch e -x aggiungono -es.
do → does go → goes miss → misses mix → mixes teach → teaches wash → washes

iii I verbi che terminano in consonante + y sostituiscono la y con -ies.
carry → carries fly → flies study → studies try → tries
Ma i verbi che terminano in vocale + y aggiungono soltanto -s.
play → plays say → says

iv La terza persona singolare del present simple di have è has.

3 Il past simple -d/-ed

i Il past simple della maggior parte dei verbi regolari si forma aggiungendo -ed.
ask → asked miss → missed wash → washed work → worked

ii I verbi regolari che terminano in -e aggiungono soltanto -d.
arri → arrived continue → continued save → saved

iii I verbi regolari che terminano in consonante + y sostituiscono la y con -ied.
marry → married study → studied try → tried
Ma i verbi regolari che terminano in vocale + y aggiungono soltanto -ed.
play → played pray → prayed

4 La forma -ing

i La maggior parte dei verbi aggiunge -ing.
   ask → asking    carry → carrying
   play → playing   watch → watching

ii I verbi che terminano in -e eliminano la -e.
   arrive → arriving  continue → continuing
   make → making     save → saving
   Ma i verbi che terminano in -ee aggiungono -ing senza modifiche.
   agree → agreeing  see → seeing

iii I verbi che terminano in -ie sostituiscono -ie con -ying.
   die → dying      lie → lying

iv Spesso si raddoppia la consonante finale prima di -ing. Vedi sezione 6.

5 Il comparativo e il superlativo degli aggettivi (-er e -est)

i La maggior parte dei verbi aggiunge -er e -est.
   fast → faster / fastest  old → older / oldest

ii Gli aggettivi che terminano in -e aggiungono -e -st.
   late → later / latest  nice → nicer / nicest

iii Gli aggettivi che terminano in consonante + y sostituiscono la y con -ier e -iest.
   busy → busier / busiest
   lucky → luckier / luckiest

iv Spesso si raddoppia la consonante finale prima di -er o -est. Vedi sezione 6.

6 Il raddoppio consonantico

i I nomi monosillabici che terminano per consonante + vocale + consonante raddoppiano la consonante prima di -ed, -ing, -er, -est, -y.
   big → bigger  get → getting
   hot → hottest  plan → planned
   stop → stopped  sun → sunny

Le uniche eccezioni sono w, x e y, che non si raddoppiano.
   fix → fixed  show → showed
   stay → stayed

ii I nomi con più di una sillaba in genere raddoppiano la consonante solo quando la sillaba finale è accentata.
   begin → beginning  occur → occurred
   prefer → preferred

Se l’accento non cade sull’ultima sillaba, non si raddoppia la consonante.
   happen → happened  offer → offered
   open → opened

L’unica eccezione a questa regola è rappresentata dalla lettera l, che si raddoppia nell’inglese britannico.
   cancel → cancelling  travel → travelled

Appendice 2

L’ortografia dell’inglese britannico e americano

Nella maggior parte dei casi non ci sono differenze nell’ortografia dell’inglese britannico e americano.
Ci sono tuttavia delle eccezioni, le principali sono elencate qui di seguito.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Inglese britannico</th>
<th>Inglese americano</th>
<th>Italiano</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-our</td>
<td>-or</td>
<td>comportamento</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>behaviour</td>
<td>behavior</td>
<td>colore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colour</td>
<td>color</td>
<td>preferito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>favourite</td>
<td>favorite</td>
<td>sapore, aroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flavour</td>
<td>flavor</td>
<td>porte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>harbour</td>
<td>harbor</td>
<td>onore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>honour</td>
<td>honor</td>
<td>vicino (di casa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neighbour</td>
<td>neighbor</td>
<td>voce, pettigolezzo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rumour</td>
<td>rumor</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendice 411
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Inglese britannico</strong></th>
<th><strong>Inglese americano</strong></th>
<th><strong>Italiano</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-re</td>
<td>-er</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>centre</td>
<td>center</td>
<td>centro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fibre</td>
<td>fiber</td>
<td>fibra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(kilo-/centi-/milli-)metre</td>
<td>(kilo-/centi-/milli-)meter</td>
<td>(chilo-/centi-/milli-)metro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>theatre</td>
<td>theater</td>
<td>teatro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ogue</td>
<td>-og</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catalogue</td>
<td>catalog</td>
<td>catalogo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialogue</td>
<td>dialog</td>
<td>dialogo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ce</td>
<td>-se</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>defence</td>
<td>defense</td>
<td>difesa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>licence (nome)</td>
<td>license (nome)</td>
<td>licenza, permesso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offence</td>
<td>offense</td>
<td>offesa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aeroplane</td>
<td>airplane</td>
<td>aeroplano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>analyse</td>
<td>analyze</td>
<td>analizzare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheque</td>
<td>check</td>
<td>assegnare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enroll</td>
<td>enroll</td>
<td>iscrivere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grey</td>
<td>gray</td>
<td>grigio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jewellery</td>
<td>jewelry</td>
<td>gioielleria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lasagne</td>
<td>lasagna</td>
<td>lasagne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manoeuvre</td>
<td>maneuver</td>
<td>manovra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>programme</td>
<td>program</td>
<td>programma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pyjamas</td>
<td>pajamas</td>
<td>pigiama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speciality</td>
<td>specialty</td>
<td>specialità</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>storey</td>
<td>story</td>
<td>piano (di un edificio)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tyre</td>
<td>tire</td>
<td>pneumatico</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**-ise o -ize?**

In genere entrambe le ortografie sono accettate nell’inglese britannico, mentre nell’inglese americano di solito si utilizza -ize. Per esempio:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Inglese britannico</strong></th>
<th><strong>Inglese americano</strong></th>
<th><strong>Italiano</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>apologise o apologize</td>
<td>apologize</td>
<td>scusarsi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generalise o generalize</td>
<td>generalize</td>
<td>generalizzare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organise o organize</td>
<td>organize</td>
<td>organizzare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recognise o recognize</td>
<td>recognize</td>
<td>riconoscere</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Alcune parole hanno soltanto la versione in -ise sia nell’inglese britannico che nell’inglese americano, per esempio exercise, revise.

**-ll o -l?**

In genere si usa -ll nell’inglese britannico e -l nell’inglese americano. Per esempio:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Inglese britannico</strong></th>
<th><strong>Inglese americano</strong></th>
<th><strong>Italiano</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cancelled/cancellation</td>
<td>canceled/cancelation</td>
<td>cancellato/cancellazione</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dialled/dialling</td>
<td>dialed/dialing</td>
<td>composto/comporre (di numero telefonico)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labelled/labelling</td>
<td>labeled/labelling</td>
<td>etichettare/etichettatura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>travelled/travelling</td>
<td>traveled/traveling</td>
<td>viaggiato/viaggiante</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Appendice 3

Forme contratte

Nell’inglese parlato e nei testi scritti informali si usa spesso la forma contratta, come *I’m, isn’t, he’ll* ecc., specialmente dopo i pronomi personali soggetto. Nella forma scritta si usa un apostrofo (‘) per indicare che una parte della parola è stata omessa. Le forme contratte più comuni sono:

### i  Forme contratte dei verbi ausiliari

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forma contratta</th>
<th>Forma completa</th>
<th>Esempio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>’m</td>
<td>am</td>
<td><em>I’m</em> Italian. <em>I’m</em> working.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>’s</td>
<td><em>s</em></td>
<td><em>He’s</em> British. <em>It’s</em> raining.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>’re</td>
<td>are</td>
<td><em>You’re</em> late. <em>We’re</em> learning English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>’ve</td>
<td>have</td>
<td><em>I’ve</em> got a new car. <em>We’ve</em> been to the park.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>’s</td>
<td>has</td>
<td><em>She’s</em> got long hair. <em>He’s</em> had dinner.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>’ll</td>
<td>will</td>
<td><em>I’ll</em> see you tonight. <em>We’ll</em> arrive at 7.30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>’d</td>
<td>had</td>
<td><em>They’d</em> already left when I arrived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>’d</td>
<td>would</td>
<td><em>I’d</em> like to go. <em>I’d</em> prefer coffee.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Si usano alcune di queste forme:

- Dopo le parole interrogative
- *Where’s* my bag?  (*’s* = *is*)
  - *That’s* a good idea. (*’s* = *is*)
- *What’s* happened?  (*’s* = *has*)
  - *There’s* a party tonight. (*’s* = *is*)
- *When’s* the exam?  (*’s = is*)
  - *There’ll* be lots of food. (*’ll = will*)
- *Who’ll* be there?  (*’ll = will*)
  - *Here’s* the bus. (*’s = is*)
- *Who’d* like a drink?  (*’d = would*)
  - *Let’s* go for a pizza. *Let’s* watch TV.

### ii  Forme contratte del verbo ausiliare + not

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Forma contratta</th>
<th>Forma completa</th>
<th>Esempio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>isn’t</td>
<td>is not</td>
<td><em>He isn’t</em> here. <em>It isn’t</em> raining.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aren’t</td>
<td>are not</td>
<td><em>You aren’t</em> listening. <em>They aren’t</em> ready.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>don’t</td>
<td>do not</td>
<td><em>I don’t</em> like coffee. <em>We don’t</em> want to go.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doesn’t</td>
<td>does not</td>
<td><em>Sam doesn’t</em> like football. <em>It doesn’t</em> work.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>didn’t</td>
<td>did not</td>
<td><em>I didn’t</em> see you last night. <em>They didn’t</em> win.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haven’t</td>
<td>have not</td>
<td><em>I haven’t</em> got a car. <em>They haven’t</em> finished.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hasn’t</td>
<td>has not</td>
<td><em>She hasn’t</em> got a pen. <em>It’s hasn’t</em> rained for days.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hadn’t</td>
<td>had not</td>
<td><em>I hadn’t</em> finished lunch when you arrived.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>won’t</td>
<td>will not</td>
<td><em>I won’t</em> be late. <em>She won’t</em> help me.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wouldn’t</td>
<td>would not</td>
<td><em>If I</em> were you, <em>I wouldn’t</em> do that.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can’t</td>
<td>cannot</td>
<td><em>I can’t</em> speak French. <em>He can’t</em> drive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>couldn’t</td>
<td>could not</td>
<td><em>I couldn’t</em> find my keys this morning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shouldn’t</td>
<td>should not</td>
<td><em>You shouldn’t</em> smoke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mustn’t</td>
<td>must not</td>
<td><em>You mustn’t</em> be late.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notare che ci sono due forme contratte per *is not* e *are not*.

- *He* isn’t *here*.  o  *He’s* not *here*. = *He* is not here.
- *We* aren’t *ready*.  o  *We’re* not *ready*. = *We* are not ready.

### iii Let’s

Si usa ’s al posto di *us* nell’espressione *Let’s* … .

*Let’s* go for a pizza. *Let’s* watch TV.
Appendice 4

Lettera maiuscola
Qui di seguito sono elencate alcuni degli usi principali della lettera maiuscola in inglese.

i Si usa la lettera maiuscola all’inizio di una frase.
   *My brother lives in Rome.* *He’s a teacher.*

ii Il pronome soggetto *I* è sempre maiuscolo.
   *David and I went to the cinema.*

iii Si usa la lettera maiuscola per i nomi di persona, di luoghi geografici, nazionalità, lingue, organizzazioni, compagnie, titoli di film e libri, riviste, quotidiani ecc.
   *My name is Roberto. I live in Rome. I’m Italian.*
   *I speak Italian and English. My favourite team is Juventus.*
   *My sister works for the United Nations.*
   *My favourite film is The Lord of the Rings.*
   *I read Time magazine every week.*

iv Si usa la lettera maiuscola per i giorni della settimana, i mesi, le ricorrenze religiose e nazionali, i periodi storici.
   *Today is Friday. My birthday is in April. I love Christmas.*
   *We’re studying the Middle Ages at school.*

v Si usa la lettera maiuscola per la maggior parte delle abbreviazioni.
   *My sister works for the UN. I watch the BBC.*

Appendice 5

Strutture verbali
Alcuni verbi possono essere usati con o senza complemento oggetto: dipende dal significato che assume il verbo nel contesto della frase.

i Verbo + -ing
   *adore avoid begin (don’t) bother can’t face can’t help can’t imagine can’t resist can’t stand can’t stop consider continue delay deny describe detest dislike don’t mind dread enjoy fancy feel like finish hate involve keep (on) like look forward to love mention miss postpone/put off practise recommend regret remember resent risk spend time start stop/give up suggest try waste time*
   *I enjoy cooking. I don’t feel like going out. I spent two hours doing my work.*

ii Verbo + complemento oggetto + -ing
   *can’t stand dislike hate hear (can’t) imagine keep (don’t) like (don’t) mind notice remember risk see stop*
   *I can hear someone singing. I saw Jenny coming out of a shop.*

iii Verbo + infinito
   *agree aim appear arrange ask attempt begin can(’t) afford choose claim continue decide demand deserve expect fail forget hope intend learn (how) manage need offer pay plan prefer prepare pretend promise refuse regret remember seem start tend threaten try vote (can’t) wait want would like*
   *We expect to arrive at six-thirty. I offered to help them. I want to go.*
iv  Verbo + complemento oggetto + infinito

advise  allow  ask  beg  bribe  cause  challenge  choose  dare  enable  encourage  expect
force  help  inspire  invite  leave  need  order  persuade  remind  teach  (how)  tell  train  trust
urge  want  warn  would like  would prefer

*He encouraged me to take the exam.  She wanted me to help her.*

Appendice 6

**Aggettivo e nome + infinito**

Qui di seguito sono elencati alcuni degli aggettivi e dei nomi più comuni che possono essere seguiti dall’infinito.

i  Aggettivo + infinito

amazed  anxious  ashamed  careful  certain  crazy  delighted  determined  difficult
disappointed  easy  essential  fortunate  glad  good  great  happy  important  (im)possible
(un)likely  (un)lucky  necessary  normal  pleased  proud  ready  reluctant  ridiculous  sad  safe
shocked  sorry  surprised  upset  willing

*The camera is easy to use.  It’s important to work hard.  Are you willing to help?*

ii  Nome + infinito

chance  decision  desire  idea  mistake  need  opportunity  time  way

*I’ve got a chance to study in the USA.  It’s time to go.*
### Appendix 7

#### Verbi irregolari: Passato e participio passato

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>forma base</th>
<th>passato</th>
<th>participio passato</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>be</td>
<td>was/were</td>
<td>been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beat</td>
<td>beat</td>
<td>beaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin</td>
<td>began</td>
<td>begun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bite</td>
<td>bit</td>
<td>bitten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blow</td>
<td>blew</td>
<td>blown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break</td>
<td>broke</td>
<td>broken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bring</td>
<td>brought</td>
<td>brought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build</td>
<td>built</td>
<td>built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burn</td>
<td>burnt</td>
<td>burnt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buy</td>
<td>bought</td>
<td>bought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catch</td>
<td>caught</td>
<td>caught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choose</td>
<td>chose</td>
<td>chosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come</td>
<td>came</td>
<td>come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cost</td>
<td>cost</td>
<td>cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut</td>
<td>cut</td>
<td>cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dig</td>
<td>dug</td>
<td>dug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td>did</td>
<td>done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw</td>
<td>drew</td>
<td>drawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dream</td>
<td>dreamt/</td>
<td>dreamed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drink</td>
<td>drank</td>
<td>drunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drive</td>
<td>drove</td>
<td>driven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>ate</td>
<td>eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall</td>
<td>fell</td>
<td>fallen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feel</td>
<td>felt</td>
<td>felt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fight</td>
<td>fought</td>
<td>fought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find</td>
<td>found</td>
<td>found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fly</td>
<td>flew</td>
<td>flown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forget</td>
<td>forgot</td>
<td>forgotten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forgive</td>
<td>forgave</td>
<td>forgave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>got</td>
<td>got</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td>gave</td>
<td>given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td>went</td>
<td>gone/been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grow</td>
<td>grew</td>
<td>grown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td>had</td>
<td>had</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hear</td>
<td>heard</td>
<td>heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>hid</td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hit</td>
<td>hit</td>
<td>hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hold</td>
<td>held</td>
<td>held</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hurt</td>
<td>hurt</td>
<td>hurt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keep</td>
<td>kept</td>
<td>kept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>know</td>
<td>knew</td>
<td>known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>learn</td>
<td>learnt/</td>
<td>learned</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave</td>
<td>left</td>
<td>left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lend</td>
<td>lent</td>
<td>lent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>let</td>
<td>let</td>
<td>lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make</td>
<td>made</td>
<td>made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mean</td>
<td>meant</td>
<td>meant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meet</td>
<td>met</td>
<td>met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay</td>
<td>paid</td>
<td>paid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put</td>
<td>put</td>
<td>put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring</td>
<td>rang</td>
<td>run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run</td>
<td>ran</td>
<td>run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>say</td>
<td>said</td>
<td>said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>saw</td>
<td>seen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sell</td>
<td>sold</td>
<td>sold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send</td>
<td>sent</td>
<td>sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shine</td>
<td>shone</td>
<td>shone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show</td>
<td>showed</td>
<td>shown/showed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shut</td>
<td>shut</td>
<td>shut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing</td>
<td>sang</td>
<td>sung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit</td>
<td>sat</td>
<td>sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>slept</td>
<td>slept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smell</td>
<td>smelt/smelled</td>
<td>smelt/smelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak</td>
<td>spoke</td>
<td>spoken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spell</td>
<td>spelt/spelled</td>
<td>spelt/spelled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spend</td>
<td>spent</td>
<td>spent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand</td>
<td>stood</td>
<td>stood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steal</td>
<td>stole</td>
<td>stolen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweep</td>
<td>swept</td>
<td>swept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swim</td>
<td>swam</td>
<td>swum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take</td>
<td>took</td>
<td>taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach</td>
<td>taught</td>
<td>taught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tear</td>
<td>tore</td>
<td>torn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tell</td>
<td>told</td>
<td>told</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>think</td>
<td>thought</td>
<td>thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>throw</td>
<td>threw</td>
<td>thrown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>understand</td>
<td>understood</td>
<td>understood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wake</td>
<td>woke</td>
<td>woken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wear</td>
<td>wore</td>
<td>worn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win</td>
<td>won</td>
<td>won</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>wrote</td>
<td>written</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Travel and transport

- **accommodation**: alloggio
- **(aero)plane**: aereo
- **(bi)cycle/bike**: bicicletta, bici
- **abroad**: all’estero
- **airline**: compagnia aerea
- **airport**: aeroporto
- **ambulance**: ambulanza
- **announcement**: annuncio
- **arrive**: arrivare
- **arrival**: arrivo
- **at sea**: in mare
- **backpack**: zaino
- **bag**: borsa
- **baggage**: bagaglio
- **board**: imbarcarsi
- **boarding pass**: carta d’imbarco
- **boat**: barca
- **border**: confine
- **brochure**: opuscolo
- **bus**: autobus
- **bus station**: stazione degli autobus
- **bus stop**: fermata dell’autobus
- **by air**: via aerea
- **by land**: via terra
- **by rail**: per ferrovia
- **by road**: per strada
- **by sea**: per mare
- **cab**: taxi
- **cabin**: cabina
- **canal**: canale
- **capital city**: città capitale
- **car**: automobile
- **car alarm**: allarme auto
- **car park**: parcheggio
- **case**: valigia
- **catch**: prendere
- **change**: cambiare
- **charter**: charter
- **check in**: fare il check-in
- **check out**: saldare il conto
- **check-in**: check in
- **coach**: corriera
- **confirm**: confermare
- **consul**: console
- **consulate**: consolato
- **crossing**: passaggio pedonale/traversata
- **crossroads**: incrocio
- **currency**: valuta
- **customs**: dogana
- **customs officer**: guardia di finanza
- **cycle**: andare in bicicletta
- **cyclist**: ciclista
- **deck (of ship)**: ponte (di nave)
- **delay**: ritardo
- **deliver**: consegnare
- **depart**: partire
- **departure**: partenza
- **destination**: destinazione
- **direction**: direzione
- **document(s)**: documento
- **dollar**: dollaro
- **double room**: stanza doppia
- **drive**: guidare
- **driving licence**: patente di guida
- **due**: previsto
- **duty-free**: franchigia, duty free
- **embassy**: ambasciata
- **euro**: euro
- **exchange rate**: tasso di cambio
- **facilities**: attrezzature
- **fare**: tariffa
- **ferry**: traghetto
- **flight**: volo
- **fly**: volare
- **foreign**: straniero
- **fuel**: carburante
- **gate**: cancello
- **guide**: guida
- **guidebook**: guida turistica
- **guest**: ospite
- **guesthouse**: pensione
- **handlebars**: maniglie
- **harbour**: porto
- **helicopter**: elicottero
- **hitchhike**: fare l’autostop
- **hotel**: hotel
- **hovercraft**: hovercraft
- **hydrofoil**: aliscafo
- **immigration**: immigrazione
- **inn**: locanda
- **interpret**: fare l’interprete, interpretare
- **interpreter**: interprete
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Italian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>jet</td>
<td>avigetto, jet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>journey</td>
<td>viaggio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>land</td>
<td>atterrare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lorry</td>
<td>camion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lost property</td>
<td>oggetti smarriti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>luggage</td>
<td>bagagli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>map</td>
<td>carta geografica, mappa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motorbike</td>
<td>moto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motorcycle</td>
<td>motocicletta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>motorway</td>
<td>autostrada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nationality</td>
<td>nazionalità</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on board</td>
<td>a bordo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on business</td>
<td>per affari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on holiday</td>
<td>in vacanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on foot</td>
<td>a piedi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on time</td>
<td>in orario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operator</td>
<td>operatore, centralinista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overtake</td>
<td>sorpassare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overnight</td>
<td>notturno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parking space</td>
<td>parcheggio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passenger</td>
<td>passeggero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>passport</td>
<td>passaporto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>sentiero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petrol</td>
<td>benzina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petrol pump</td>
<td>pompa di benzina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petrol station</td>
<td>stazione di servizio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pilot</td>
<td>pilota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>platform</td>
<td>binario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>railway</td>
<td>ferrovia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reception</td>
<td>reception (di hotel)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reservation</td>
<td>prenotazione</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reserve</td>
<td>riservare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return</td>
<td>ritorno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ride</td>
<td>corsa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>road sign</td>
<td>segnaletica stradale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roundabout</td>
<td>rotatoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>route</td>
<td>percorso, itinerario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sail</td>
<td>salpare, navigare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scooter</td>
<td>motorino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seat belt</td>
<td>cintura di sicurezza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(bus) service</td>
<td>servizio (autobus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ship</td>
<td>nave</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sightseeing</td>
<td>visita turistica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>signpost</td>
<td>cartello stradale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>single room</td>
<td>stanza singola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speed</td>
<td>velocità</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subway</td>
<td>metropolitana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suitcase</td>
<td>valigia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take off</td>
<td>decollare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxi</td>
<td>taxi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taxi rank</td>
<td>posteggio per taxi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terminal</td>
<td>visitare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tour</td>
<td>visita, giro turistico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tourist</td>
<td>turista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traffic</td>
<td>traffico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traffic jam</td>
<td>ingorgo stradale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traffic lights</td>
<td>semaforo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>train</td>
<td>treno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tram</td>
<td>tram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>translate</td>
<td>tradurre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>translation</td>
<td>traduzione</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traveller's cheque</td>
<td>traveller's cheque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trip</td>
<td>viaggio, gita</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tunnel</td>
<td>tunnel, galleria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tyre/tire</td>
<td>pneumatico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>underground</td>
<td>metropolitana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>underground train</td>
<td>treno della metropolitana</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>unleaded</td>
<td>senza piombo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vehicle</td>
<td>veicolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visa</td>
<td>visto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visit</td>
<td>visitare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visitor</td>
<td>visitatore, turista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voyage</td>
<td>viaggio (per mare)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waiting room</td>
<td>sala d’aspetto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>windscreen</td>
<td>parabrezza</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sport**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Italian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>athlete</td>
<td>atleta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>athletics</td>
<td>atletica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ball</td>
<td>palla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baseball</td>
<td>baseball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basketball</td>
<td>basket, pallacanestro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bat</td>
<td>mazza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boxing</td>
<td>pugilato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>champion</td>
<td>campione</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing room</td>
<td>spogliatoio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>climbing</td>
<td>scalata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coach</td>
<td>allenatore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>competition</td>
<td>gara</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>court</td>
<td>campo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cycling</td>
<td>ciclismo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dancing</td>
<td>danza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diving</td>
<td>immersione</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enter</td>
<td>partecipare a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fishing</td>
<td>pesca</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fitness</td>
<td>forma fisica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>football</td>
<td>calcio, pallone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>game</td>
<td>gioco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goal</td>
<td>gol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>golf</td>
<td>golf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gym</td>
<td>palestra</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
gymnastics  ginnastica
high jump  salto in alto
hit  colpire
hockey  hockey
horse-riding  equitazione
ice hockey  hockey su ghiaccio
jogging  jogging, andare a correre
join in  iscriversi a
tennis  fare esercizio
tennis  gara
tennis  pista
tennis  tuta da ginnastica
track  scarpe da ginnastica
track  allenarsi
track  allenamento
track  pallavolo
track  sci aquatico
Hobbies and leisure
barbecue, grigliata
barbecue  barbecue, grigliata
camera  macchina fotografica
camp  accamparsi, campeggio
campsite  campeggio
camping  campeggiare
campsite  scacchi
camping  circolo, club
campsite  collezionare
campsite  collezionista
campsite  collezione
campsite  computer
crash  crociera
crash  ballo
shorts  bambola
crash  disegno
shorts  attrezzature
campsite  tifoso
racing  narrativa
racing  tenersi in forma
racing  galleria (d’arte)
racing  chitarra
racing  noleggiare
racing  jogging, andare a correre
racing  iscriversi a
racing  entusiasta di
racing  socio
racing  iscrizione
racing  modello
racing  museo
racing  musica
racing  orario d’apertura
racing  dipingere, dipinto
racing  picnic
racing  giocare a carte
racing  campo giochi
racing  quiz
racing  scultura
racing  visita turistica
racing  sciolo
racing  altalena
racing  prendere il sole
racing  tenda
Work and jobs
(agent) agent
actor  agente di viaggio
actress  attore
air hostess  attrice
assistant di volo
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Word</th>
<th>Italian Word</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>application</td>
<td>domanda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apply</td>
<td>fare domanda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>architect</td>
<td>architetto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>army</td>
<td>esercito</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>artist</td>
<td>artista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assistant</td>
<td>assistente</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>athlete</td>
<td>atleta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>banker</td>
<td>banchiere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boss</td>
<td>capo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>businessman</td>
<td>uomo d'affari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>businesswoman</td>
<td>donna d'affari</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>butcher</td>
<td>macellaio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cameraman</td>
<td>operatore televisivo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>candidate</td>
<td>candidato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canteen</td>
<td>mensa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>captain</td>
<td>capitano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>career</td>
<td>carriera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carpenter</td>
<td>falegname</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chef</td>
<td>chef, cuoco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chemist</td>
<td>farmacista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clerk</td>
<td>impiegato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>colleague</td>
<td>collega</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comedian</td>
<td>attore comico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>company</td>
<td>ditta, azienda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conference</td>
<td>conferenza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consul</td>
<td>console</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consulate</td>
<td>consolato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contract</td>
<td>contratto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cook</td>
<td>cuoco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crew</td>
<td>equipaggio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>customs officer</td>
<td>guardia di finanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CV</td>
<td>curriculum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dancer</td>
<td>ballerino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dentist</td>
<td>dentista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>department</td>
<td>dipartimento</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>designer</td>
<td>stilista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>detective</td>
<td>investigatore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diploma</td>
<td>diploma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>director</td>
<td>regista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disc jockey</td>
<td>disc jockey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diver</td>
<td>tuffatore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doctor</td>
<td>medico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employ</td>
<td>assumere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employee</td>
<td>impiegato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employer</td>
<td>datore di lavoro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>employment</td>
<td>lavoro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>engineer</td>
<td>ingegnere, tecnico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>farmer</td>
<td>agricoltore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>film star</td>
<td>star, divo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fireman</td>
<td>vigile del fuoco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>full time</td>
<td>a tempo pieno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>factory</td>
<td>fabbrica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>farm</td>
<td>azienda agricola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greengrocer</td>
<td>fruttivendolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grocer</td>
<td>droghiere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guard</td>
<td>guardia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hairdresser</td>
<td>parrucchiere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hard-working</td>
<td>gran lavoratore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>housewife</td>
<td>casalinga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>housework</td>
<td>lavori di casa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>instructor</td>
<td>istruttore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interpreter</td>
<td>interprete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>journalist</td>
<td>giornalista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>judge</td>
<td>giudice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laboratory</td>
<td>laboratorio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labourer</td>
<td>manovale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lawyer</td>
<td>avvocato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lecturer</td>
<td>docente universitario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>librarian</td>
<td>bibliotecario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manager</td>
<td>direttore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mechanic</td>
<td>meccanico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>model</td>
<td>modello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>musician</td>
<td>musicista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>newsagent</td>
<td>giornaliero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>novelist</td>
<td>romanziere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nurse</td>
<td>infermiere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>occupation</td>
<td>occupazione</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>office</td>
<td>ufficio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>officer (e.g.</td>
<td>agente</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prison/police</td>
<td>operatore, centralinista</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>operator</td>
<td>disoccupato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>out of work</td>
<td>proprietario</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>owner</td>
<td>part time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>part time</td>
<td>pensione</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pensioner</td>
<td>pensionato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>photographer</td>
<td>fotografo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>physician</td>
<td>medico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pilot</td>
<td>pilota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poet</td>
<td>poeta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>policeman</td>
<td>poliziota</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>police officer</td>
<td>agente di polizia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>policewoman</td>
<td>poliziotta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>politician</td>
<td>politico</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>porter</td>
<td>facchino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postman</td>
<td>postino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>presenter (e.g.</td>
<td>presentatore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV/radio</td>
<td>presidente</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>president</td>
<td>prete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>priest</td>
<td>professione</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>profession</td>
<td>professionale</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Food and drink

apple

bake

banana

barbecue

bean

biscuit

bitter

boil

bowl

bread

breakfast

buffet

butter

cabbage

cake

can (of beans)

candy

mela
cuocere al forno
banana
barbecue, arrostire sul barbecue
fagiolo
biscotto
amaro
bollire
scodella
pane
colazione
buffet
burro
cavolo
torta
scatola (di fagioli)
caramella

canteen

carrot

cauliflower

cauliflower

cereal

cereal

cheese

chicken

chips

chocolate

chopsticks

cocoa

coconut

cod

coffee

coke

cook

cookie

corn

cream

cucumber

cup

curry

dessert

diet

dinner

dish

drink

duck

eat

egg

fish

flour

cream

cream

cream

fork

French fries
fresh

fruit

fruit juice

fry

frying pan

glass

grape

grill

ham

honey

hot

(be) hungry

ice cream

ingredients

jam

jog

juice

knife

mensa
carota
cavolfiore
sedano
cereali
formaggio
pollo
patatine fritte
cioccolato
bastoncini cinesi
cacao
noce di cocco
merluzzo
caffe
Coca
cucinare
biscotto
mais
panna
cetriolo
tazza
curry
dessert
dieta
cena
piatto
bere
anatra
mangiare
ovo
pesce
farina
forchetta
patatine fritte
fresco
frutta
suc di frutta
friggere
padella per friggere
bicchiere
uva
griglia, cuocere alla griglia
prosciutto
miele
caldo
(aver) fame
gelato
ingredienti
marmellata
brocca
suc
coltello
lamb  agnello
lemon  limone
lemonade  limonata
lettuce  lattuga
loaf  pane, pagnotta
lunch  pranzo
meat  carne
melon  melone
menu  menu
microwave  forno a microonde
milk  latte
mineral water  acqua minerale
mushroom  fungo
mustard  senape
oil  olio
omelette  frittata, omelette
onion  cipolla
orange  arancia
pan  padella
pasta  pasta
pastry  pasta sfoglia
pea  pisello
peanut  nocciolina
pear  pera
pepper  peperone
pie  torta
pizza  pizza
plaque  piatto
plate  piatto
potato  patata
raisin  uvetta
recipe  ricetta
refreshments  rinfreschi, ristoro
rice  riso
roast  arrostire, arrosto
panino
salad  insalata
salt  sale
sandwich  tramezzino
saucer  piattino
sausage  salsiccia
slice  fetta
snack  snack
soft drink  bevanda analcolica
soup  zuppa
sour  amaro
spinach  spinaci
spoon  cucchiaio
steak  bistecca
strawberry  fragola
sugar  zucchero

supper  cena
sweet  dolce
tart  crostata
taste  assaggiare
tea  tè
(be) thirsty  (avere) sete
toast  pane tostato
tomato  pomodoro
turkey  tacchino
vanilla  vaniglia
vegetable  verdura
vegetarian  vegetariano

Clothes and accessories
backpack  zaino
belt  cintura
blouse  camicetta
boot  stivale
bra  reggiseno
button  bottone
beret  berretto
tessuto, stoffa
impermeabile
colletto
cotone
vestito da donna
lavatura a secco
orecchino
moda
allacciare
andare bene
piegare
occhiali
quanto
andare/stare bene con
borsa
fazzoletto
cappello
giacca
jeans
bigiotteria, gioielli
lavorare a maglia
buccato
di pelle
rossetto
trucco
abbinare
materiale
fuori moda
mutande
pattern - disegno, motivo
perfume - profumo
plastic - plastica
pocket - tasca
pullover - pullover
put on - indossare, mettere
pyjamas - pigiama
raincoat - impermeabile
cardigan - maglione
shirt - camicia
shorts - pantaloncini corti
silk - seta
time - orologio (da muro)
size - taglia
skirt - gonna
sleeve - manica
sleeveless - senza manica
socks - calzini
stockings - calze, collant
suit - vestito da uomo
sweater - maglione
sweatshirt - felpa
swimming costume - costume da bagno
swimsuit - costume da bagno
T-shirt - maglietta
take off - togliere
tie - cravatta
tights - collant
tracksuit - tuta da ginnastica
trainers - scarpe da ginnastica
trousers - pantaloni
try on - provare
umbrella - ombrello
underwear - biancheria intima
uniform - divisa
wear (out) - consumare
wool(len) - lana, di lana

**House and home**
- accommodation - alloggio
- address - indirizzo
- air-conditioning - aria condizionata
- alarm (fire/car) - allarme (incendio, auto)
- alarm clock - sveglia
- antique - pezzo d'antiquariato
- apartment - appartamento
- armchair - poltrona
- balcony - terrazzo
- basement - seminterrato
- basin - lavabo
- bath - (vasca da) bagno

- bathroom - bagno
- bed - letto
- bedroom - camera da letto
- bell - campanello
- bin - cestino
- blanket - coperta
- blind - tenda avvolgibile
- block (of flats) - palazzo
- (notice) board - tabellone
- bookshelf - scaffale
- brick - mattone
- brush - spazzola
- bucket - secchio
- bulb - lampadina
- candle - candela
- carpet - moquette
- cassette player - mangiastati
- ceiling - soffitto
- cellar - scandinato, cantina
- central heating - riscaldamento
- chair - sedia
- channel (with TV) - canale
- chest of drawers - cassettone
- chimney - camino
- cloakroom - bagno, guardaroba
- clock - orologio (da muro)
- coal - carbone
- computer - computer
- cooker - fornello
- corkscrew - cavatappi
- corridor - corridoio
- cottage - casetta
- cupboard - credenza
- curtain - tenda
- cushion - cuscino
- desk - scrivania
- digital - digitale
- dining room - sala da pranzo
- dish - piatto
- dishwasher - lavastoviglie
- door - porta
- downstairs - al piano di sotto
- drawer - cassetto
- dustbin - bidone dell'immondizia
- DVD - piumone
- electric/al - DVD
- entrance - elettrico
- fan - entrata
- fence - ventilatore
- flat - recinto
- house and home - appartamento
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Italian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>flatmate</td>
<td>coinquilino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>floor</td>
<td>pavimento</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freezer</td>
<td>congelatore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fridge</td>
<td>frigorifero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frying-pan</td>
<td>padella per friggere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furnished</td>
<td>ammobigliato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>furniture</td>
<td>mobili</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garage</td>
<td>garage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garden</td>
<td>giardino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gas</td>
<td>gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gate</td>
<td>cancello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grill</td>
<td>grill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ground</td>
<td>(piano) terra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hall</td>
<td>ingresso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>handle</td>
<td>maniglia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>heat</td>
<td>riscaldare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hedge</td>
<td>siepe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hi-fi</td>
<td>impianto hi-fi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>house</td>
<td>casa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>housewife</td>
<td>casalinga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>housework</td>
<td>lavori di casa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iron</td>
<td>ferro da stiro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jug</td>
<td>caraffa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kettle</td>
<td>bollitore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kitchen</td>
<td>cucina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ladder</td>
<td>scala (attrezzo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamp</td>
<td>lampada</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>landlady</td>
<td>padrona di casa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>landlord</td>
<td>padrone di casa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laptop</td>
<td>portatile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(computer)</td>
<td>(computer)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laundry</td>
<td>bucato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lavatory</td>
<td>gabinetto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lawn</td>
<td>prato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lift</td>
<td>ascensore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>light</td>
<td>luce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(clothes) line</td>
<td>filo (per stendere la biancheria)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>living-room</td>
<td>salotto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lock</td>
<td>serratura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lounge</td>
<td>salotto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>microwave</td>
<td>microonde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mirror</td>
<td>specchio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mug</td>
<td>tazza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>neighbour</td>
<td>vicino di casa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oil</td>
<td>olio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oven</td>
<td>forno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pan</td>
<td>padella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>sentiero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pillow</td>
<td>cuscino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pipe</td>
<td>tubo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plant</td>
<td>pianta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plug</td>
<td>spina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>plug in</td>
<td>inserire la spina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>property</td>
<td>proprietà</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>radio</td>
<td>radio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>refrigerator</td>
<td>frigorifero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rent</td>
<td>affitto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roof</td>
<td>tetto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>room</td>
<td>stanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roommate</td>
<td>compagno di stanza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rubbish</td>
<td>spazzatura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>seat</td>
<td>sedia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sheet</td>
<td>lenzuolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shelf</td>
<td>scaffale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shower</td>
<td>doccia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sink</td>
<td>lavandino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sitting room</td>
<td>salotto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sofa</td>
<td>divano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stairs</td>
<td>scale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>step</td>
<td>gradino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>switch</td>
<td>interruttore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table</td>
<td>tavolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table cloth</td>
<td>tovaglia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tap</td>
<td>rubinetto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>telephone</td>
<td>telefono</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>television</td>
<td>televisore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toilet</td>
<td>gabinetto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tool</td>
<td>attrezzo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>towel</td>
<td>asciugamano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tower</td>
<td>torre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toy</td>
<td>giocattolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TV (screen/set)</td>
<td>(schermo) televisore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>upstairs</td>
<td>al piano di sopra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vase</td>
<td>vaso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>video</td>
<td>video</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>video recorder</td>
<td>videoregistratore</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>videotape</td>
<td>videocassetta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wall</td>
<td>parete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wash-basin</td>
<td>lavandino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>washing machine</td>
<td>lavatrice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wastepaper basket</td>
<td>cestino</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WC</td>
<td>gabinetto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>window</td>
<td>finestra</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The natural world**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>Italian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>animal</td>
<td>animale</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autumn</td>
<td>autunno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beach</td>
<td>spiaggia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bird</td>
<td>uccello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>branch</td>
<td>ramo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bush</td>
<td>cespuglio, boscaglia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
cave  grotta
cliff  scogliera
climate  clima
coal  carbone
coast  costa
continent  continente
countryside  campagna
desert  deserto
dolphin  delfino
duck  anatra
earth  terra
elephant  elefante
environment  ambiente
farmland  terra agricola
field  campo
fish  pesce
flood  alluvione
flower  fiore
forest  foresta
freeze  gelare
giraffe  giraffa
hill  collina
lake  lago
land  terra
leaf  foglia
lion  leone
monkey  scimmia
moon  luna
mountain  montagna
mouse/mice  topo/topi
nature  natura
planet  pianeta
plant  pianta
pollution  inquinamento
rabbit  coniglio
rainforest  foresta equatoriale
range  catena
river  fiume
rock  roccia
sand  sabbia
scenery  paesaggio
shark  squalo
sky  cielo
soil  terreno
spring  primavera
star  stella
stone  pietra
summer  estate
sun  sole
sunlight  luce del sole
sunrise  alba
sunset  tramonto
sunshine  (luce del) sole
tiger  tigre
tree  albero
valley  valle
waterfall  cascata
waves  onde
wild  selvatico
wildlife  animali selvatici
winter  inverno
zebra  zebra

Weather
blow  soffiare
centigrade  centigrado
cloud  nuvola
cloudy  nuvoloso
cold  freddo
cool  fresco
degrees  gradi
dry  secco
fog  nebbia
foggy  nebbioso
forecast  previsione
frost  gelata
gale  bufera
get wet  bagnarsi
heat  calore
hot  caldo
ice  ghiaccio
icy  gelato
lightning  lampo, fulmine
mild  mite
rain  pioggia
shower  acquazzone
snow  neve
snowfall  nevicata
storm  temporale
sun  sole
sunny  soleggiato
sunshine  (luce del) sole
temperature  temperatura
thermometer  termometro
thunder  tuono
thunderstorm  temporale
wet  piovoso
wind  vento
windy  ventoso
Entertainment and media

act recitare
action azione
actor attore
actress attrice
ad(vert) pubblicità
advertisement pubblicità
adventure avventura
admission ingresso
article articolo
audience spettatori
ballet ballo
costume costume
dance ballo
disc disco
disco discoteca
display mostra
documentary documentario
drama opera teatrale
DVD (player) DVD
concert concerto
concerto concerto
commercial commerciale
commercial commercial
concert concert
concerto concerto
row fila
screen schermo
series serie
stage palco
studio studio
television televisore
thriller giallo (romanzo, film)
venue luogo
video video

magic magico
music musica
news notizia
ewspaper giornale
opera opera
orchestra orchestra
performance rappresentazione
play opera teatrale
poem poesia
pop music musica pop
programme programma
quiz quiz
recording registrazione
review recensione
rock music musica rock
romantic romantico
row fila
scene scena
screen schermo
series serie
stage palco
star stella
studio studio
television televisore

Education
absent assente
advanced avanzato
arithmetic aritmetica
art arte
bell campanella
biology biologia
blackboard lavagna
board bacheca
break(time) intervallo
break up iniziare le vacanze
certificate certificato
chemistry chimica
class classe
classroom classe
college istituto
composition tema
corridor corridoio
course corso
curriculum programma di studi
degree laurea
desk scrivania
Health, medicine and exercise

accident  incidente
ache  dolore, fare male
ambulance  ambulanza
appointment  appuntamento
aspirin  aspirina
balance  equilibrio
bandage  benda
bend  piegare
break  rompere
clean  pulire
cut  tagliare
damage  danneggiare
diet  dieta
dressing  fasciatura
earache  mal d'orecchi
emergency  emergenza
feel better  sentirsi meglio
feel ill  sentirsi male
feel sick  avere la nausea
fever  febbre
flu  influenza
get better  migliorare
get worse  peggiorare
go jogging  andare a fare jogging
gym  palestra
gymnastics  ginnastica
headache  mal di testa
hospital  ospedale
hurt  far male
injure  ferire
keep fit  mantenersi in forma
medicine  medicina
operate  operare
operation  operazione
pill  pillola
recover  riprendersi
run  correre
sore throat  mal di gola
stomach ache  mal di stomaco
stress  stress
swim  nuotare
tablet  pastiglia
take exercise  fare esercizio fisico
temperature  febbre
temperature  camminare
wound  ferita

Colours

(dark/light)  (scuro/chiaro)
black  nero
blue  blu, azzurro
brown  marrone
gold  oro
green  verde
grey  grigio
orange  arancione
pink  rosa
purple  viola
red  rosso
silver  argento
yellow  giallo
PET vocabulary list

Places: town and city

airport
bridge
bus station
bus stop
car park
city centre
corner
crossing
crossroads
fountain
market
park
pavement
petrol station
playground
road
roundabout
route
shopping centre
signpost
square
station
subway
taxi rank
tunnel
turning
underground
zoo

aeroporto
ponte
stazione degli autobus
fermata dell’autobus
parcheggio
centro (della città)
angolo
passaggio pedonale
incrocio
fontana
mercato
parco
marciapiede
stazione di servizio
parco giochi
strada
rotatoria
percorso
centro commerciale
segnale stradale
piazza
stazione
metropolitana
posteggio per taxi
tunnel, galleria
svolta
metropolitana
zoo

hotel
kiosk
library
mosque
museum
office block
palace
police station
post office
prison
ruin
school
shop
sports centre
stadium
supermarket
swimming pool
theatre
tower
university

ehotel
chiosco
biblioteca
moschea
museo
complesso di uffici
palazzo
stazione di polizia
ufficio postale
prigione
rovina
scuola
negozio
centro sportivo
stadio
supermercato
piscina
teatro
torre
università

Places: countryside

area
bay
beach
canal
cliff
desert
desert
earth
farm
field
forest
harbour
hill
island
lake
land
motorway
mountain
ocean
path
port
quay
railway
rainforest
region
river
rock
sand
scenery

zona
baia
spiaggia
canale
scogliera
deserto
terra
fattoria
campo
foresta
porto
collina
isola
lago
terreno
autostrada
montagna
oceano
sentiero
porto
banchina
ferrovia
foresta equatoriale
regione
fiume
roccia
sabbia
paesaggio

Buildings

apartment block/
block of flats
bookshop
café
castle
cathedral
church
cinema
clinic
club
colleget

cottage
department store
factory
gallery
guesthouse
house
hospital

condominio
libreria
caffè, bar
castello
cattedrale
chiesa
cinema
clinica
club, circolo
istituto parauniversitario
casetta
centro commerciale
fabbrica
galleria d’arte
pensione
casa
ospedale

428 PET vocabulary list
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Shopping</strong></th>
<th><strong>Services</strong></th>
<th><strong>Environment</strong></th>
<th><strong>Language</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>advertise</td>
<td>bank</td>
<td>bottle bank</td>
<td>avanzato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bill</td>
<td>café</td>
<td>climate bank</td>
<td>rispondere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>book</td>
<td>cinema</td>
<td>gas (Am Eng)</td>
<td>discutere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buy</td>
<td>dentist</td>
<td>litter</td>
<td>chiedere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cash</td>
<td>doctor</td>
<td>petrol</td>
<td>principiante</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change</td>
<td>dry cleaner</td>
<td>pollution</td>
<td>chiacchierare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheap</td>
<td>gallery</td>
<td>public transport</td>
<td>comunicare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheque</td>
<td>garage</td>
<td>rubbish</td>
<td>comunicazione</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choose</td>
<td>guest-house</td>
<td>rubbish bin</td>
<td>elementare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collect</td>
<td>hairdresser</td>
<td>traffic</td>
<td>e-mail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>complain</td>
<td>hotel</td>
<td>swimming pool</td>
<td>grammatica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deposit</td>
<td>museum</td>
<td>theatre</td>
<td>intermedio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order</td>
<td>post office</td>
<td></td>
<td>fare l'interprete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay</td>
<td>restaurant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>price</td>
<td>sports centre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reasonable</td>
<td>swimming pool</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receipt</td>
<td>theatre</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduce</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduced</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reserve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>return</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>save</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sell</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mare</td>
<td>mare</td>
<td>sea</td>
<td>mare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spiaggia</td>
<td>spiaggia</td>
<td>seaside</td>
<td>spiaggia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cielo</td>
<td>cielo</td>
<td>sky</td>
<td>cielo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suolo</td>
<td>suolo</td>
<td>soil</td>
<td>suolo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ruscello</td>
<td>ruscello</td>
<td>stream</td>
<td>ruscello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>valle</td>
<td>valle</td>
<td>valley</td>
<td>valle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>villaggio</td>
<td>villaggio</td>
<td>village</td>
<td>villaggio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cascata</td>
<td>cascata</td>
<td>waterfall</td>
<td>cascata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bosco</td>
<td>bosco</td>
<td>wood</td>
<td>bosco</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reclamizzare</td>
<td>reklamizzare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conto</td>
<td>conto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>libro</td>
<td>libro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comprare</td>
<td>comprare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contante</td>
<td>contante</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>resto, spiccioli</td>
<td>resto, spiccioli</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a buon mercato</td>
<td>a buon mercato</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>assegno</td>
<td>assegno</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scegliere</td>
<td>scegliere</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ritirare</td>
<td>ritirare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reclamare</td>
<td>reclamare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>costo, costare</td>
<td>costo, costare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>carta di credito</td>
<td>carta di credito</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caro</td>
<td>caro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>acconto</td>
<td>acconto</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cambio</td>
<td>cambio</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>costo</td>
<td>costo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>noleggiare</td>
<td>noleggiare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poco costofo</td>
<td>poco costofo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>di lusso</td>
<td>di lusso</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>denaro</td>
<td>denaro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ordine</td>
<td>ordine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pagare</td>
<td>pagare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prezzo</td>
<td>prezzo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ragionevole</td>
<td>ragionevole</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ricevuta</td>
<td>ricevuta</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abbassare</td>
<td>abbassare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scontato</td>
<td>scontato</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affittare</td>
<td>affittare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>riservare</td>
<td>riservare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>restituire</td>
<td>restituire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>risparmiare</td>
<td>risparmiare</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vendere</td>
<td>vendere</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contenitore per la raccolta del vetro</td>
<td>contenitore per la raccolta del vetro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cambiamento climatico</td>
<td>cambiamento climatico</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benzina</td>
<td>benzina</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immondizie</td>
<td>immondizie</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>benzina</td>
<td>benzina</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inquinamento</td>
<td>inquinamento</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trasporto pubblico</td>
<td>trasporto pubblico</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spazzatura</td>
<td>spazzatura</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bidone della spazzatura</td>
<td>bidone della spazzatura</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traffico</td>
<td>traffico</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ingorgo stradale</td>
<td>ingorgo stradale</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
joke  
letter  
mean  
meaning  
mention  
message  
pronounce  
pronunciation  
question  
say  
sentence  
shout  
speak  
talk  
tell  
translate  
translation  
vocabulary  
word

scherzare  
lettera  
significare  
significato  
accennare  
messaggio  
pronunciare  
pronuncia  
domanda  
dire  
frase  
gridare  
parlare  
parlare  
dire  
tradurre  
traduzione  
lessico  
parola

easy  
embarassed  
embarassing  
excited  
fantastic  
fit in  
(be) fond  
frightened  
funny  
generous  
gentle  
glad  
guilty  
happy  
hard  
healthy  
intelligent  
jealous  
keen  
laZY  
lucky  
mad  
merry  
miserable  
negative  
nervous  
oisy  
normal  
old-fashioned  
ordinary  
original  
patient  
personal  
pleasant  
potentive  
punctual  
realistic  
reasonable  
relaxed  
reliable  
rich  
rude  
sad  
satisfied  
satisfied  
serious  
skilled  
slim  
smart  
special  
strange  
strong

faccile  
imbarazzato  
imbarazzante  
entusiastica  
fantastico  
forma  
(essere) appassionato  
spaventato  
bufalo, strano  
generoso  
delicato  
contento  
colpevole  
felice  
duro  
sano  
intelligente  
geloso  
entusiastico  
pigro  
fortunato  
pazzo  
allegro  
infelice  
negativo  
nervoso  
rumoroso  
normale  
antiquato  
ordinario  
originale  
paziente  
personale  
piazzele  
positivo  
puntuale  
realistico  
ragionevole  
rilassato  
affidabile  
ricco  
scortese  
triste  
soddissateto  
serio  
dotato  
snello  
elegante  
speciale  
strano  
forte

Personal feelings, opinions and experiences (adjectives)

able  
(be) afraid  
amazed  
amazing  
amusing  
angry  
annoyed  
anxious  
(be) ashamed  
awful  
bored  
boring  
bossy  
brave  
brilliant  
calm  
challenging  
cheerful  
clever  
confident  
crazy  
cruel  
curious  
delighted  
depressed  
difficult  
disappointed  
dizzy
stupid — stupido
sure — sicuro
surprised — sorpreso
terrible — terribile
tired — stanco
true — vero
typical — tipico
unable — incapace
unusual — insolito
well — bene
wonderful — meraviglioso

**Technology and communications**

access — accesso
address — indirizzo
airmail — posta aerea
by post — per posta
calculator — calcolatrice
call — chiamare
call back — richiamare
CD (player) — lettore CD
CD-Rom — CD-Rom
chat — chattare
chat room — chat, chatroom
click — cliccare
computer — computer
connect — connettere
connection — connessione
delete — cancellare
dial — fare il numero (del telefono)
dial up — dial-up
digital — digitale
directory — elenco telefonico
disc/disk — disco
DVD (player) — lettore DVD
electronic(s) — elettronico, elettronica
e-mail — e-mail
enclosed — allegato
engaged — occupato
enter — entrare, accedere
envelope — busta
equipment — attrezzatura
fax — fax
hang up — riattaccare
headline — testata (di giornale)
internet — internet
invent — inventare
invention — invenzione
IT — informatica
keyboard — tastiera

laptop (computer) — portatile
laser — laser
machine — macchina
message — messaggio
mobile phone — telefonino, cellulare
mouse — mouse
tablet — tappetino
network — rete
online — collegato
operator — centralinista
parcel — pacco
phone — telefono
postage — affrancatura
postcard — cartolina
print — stampare
printer — stampante
program(me) — programma
reply — rispondere
ring — telefonare
ring up — telefonare a
screen — schermo
software — software
switch off — spegnere
switch on — accendere
telephone — telefono
text — mandare SMS
text message — SMS
turn off — spegnere
turn on — accendere
Indice analítico
Indice analitico

I numeri indicati si riferiscono alle unità, non alle pagine.
Nota: le abbreviazioni so. = someone, sth. = something.

A

a bit
avverbio rafforzativo 153
con aggettivi comparativi 147

a few 116
a few times 26
a little 116
avverbio rafforzativo 153
con aggettivi comparativi 147

a lot
avverbio rafforzativo 153
con aggettivi comparativi 147
a lot of/lots of 116

a/an 110
nomi numerabili 106
usì particolari 111

ability 54
able vedi be able to
above, preposizione di luogo 126
absolutely 142
per accrescere l’enfasi 173
accept, strutture passive
impersonali (it is accepted) 51
accommodation, non numerabile in inglese 106
accuse ... of, discorso indiretto 99
across
phrasal verb (come across) 136
preposizione di moto 127
actually, per contraddire 171
additionally, parola per l’addizione 164
addizione, coesione 164
admit
+ ing (admit doing) 75
disco rso indiretto 99
advice, non numerabile in inglese 106
advise
+ complemento oggetto + infinito (advise so. to do sth.) 78
disco rso indiretto 99

afford; + infinito (afford to do sth.) 76
afraid, aggettivo + preposizione (afraid of) 133
after
congiunzione di tempo 43
espressione di sequenza 163
phrasal verb (take after) 136
after all, per sostenere un’affermazione 171
after that, espressione di sequenza 163
afterwards, espressione di sequenza 163
aggettivi 139-143
+ for/of + complemento + infinito (kind of him to help) 83
+ infinito (ready to leave) 83
+ preposizione (interested in) 133
+ preposizione + -ing (sorry for being late) 80, 133
aggettivo + enough (warm enough) 144
che si usano solo dopo un verbo 139
che terminano in -ed e -ing (bored, boring) 140
comparativi (more famous) 147
derivati da nomi e verbi 143
get + aggettivo (get lost) 139
gradi di comparazione 142
nomi usati per classificazioni 141
ordine degli aggettivi 141
so/such + aggettivi/nomi (such amazing weather) 145
superlativi (the most famous) 148
too + aggettivo (too expensive) 144
aggettivi possessivi 121
agree, + infinito (agree to do) 76
disco rso indiretto 99
aim + infinito (aim to do) 76
all
+ periodo di tempo (all his life) 27
e every, everybody, everything 117
all in all, per mettere in primo piano 171
allege, strutture passive impersonali (it is alleged) 51
allergic, aggettivo + preposizione (allergic to) 133
allow, + complemento oggetto + infinito (allow so. to listen) 78
allowed vedi be allowed to
along, preposizione di moto 127
already
avverbio di tempo relativo 154
con il past perfect 33
con il present perfect 25
also, parola per l’addizione 164
although, per esprimere contrasto 165
always
avverbio di frequenza 152
con il past perfect 33
con il present perfect 27
con l’imperativo 13
con would 23
am 1
and, parola per l’addizione 164
angry, aggettivo + preposizione (angry with) 133
annoyed, aggettivo + preposizione (annoyed about/with) 133
anticipazione 176
antipatie, verbi che esprimono 75
any
+ i nomi numerabili e non numerabili 114, 115
e some 3
sostituzione 168

Indice analitico 435
anybody vedi anyone
anyone/anything/anywhere 114, 115
apologize for, discorso indiretto 99
appear + infinito (appear to be) 76
are 1
aren't I? 71
around, preposizione di moto 127
arrange, + infinito (arrange to meet) 76
articolì 110
nessun articolo 111, 112
the per generalizzare 112
usì particolari 111
as, per esprimere causa 166
as ... as, e than 147
as a consequence, per esprimere conseguenza 166
as a result, per esprimere conseguenza 166
as a result of, per esprimere causa 166
as soon as, congiunzione di tempo 43
as well, parole per l'addizione 164
as well as, + nome 164
ashamed, aggettivo + preposizione 133
ask + infinito (ask to leave) 76
discorso indiretto 99
someone + parola
interrogativa + infinito (ask so. how to do) 84
assume, strutture passive impersonali 51
assure, discorso indiretto 99
at preposizione di luogo 126
preposizione di tempo 128
at all 115
at first, espressione di sequenza 163
at no time ... , inversione 177
attempt, + infinito (attempt to do) 76
auguri 13
ausiliari vedi be; do; have; verbi modali
avoid, + -ing (avoid doing) 75
avverbi
coesione 170
comparativo 150
di frequenza 5, 152
di luogo 151
di modo 150
di tempo 151
di tempo relativo 154
rafforzativi 153
so + avverbi 145
avvisi 13
bad aggettivo + preposizione (bad at) 133
gradi di comparazione 142
baggage, non numerabile in inglese 106
basically, per mettere in primo piano 171
be + -ing 9
+ infinito 36
+ past participle 47, 48
con hungry, thirsty ecc. 1
domande 2, 65
past continuous 21
present continuous 10
past simple 16
present simple 1
be able to 54, 55
be about, + infinito (is about to begin) 36
be allowed to 55
be going to
e will 40
o present continuous 38
passivo 48
per il futuro 38
was/were going to 44
be used to
+ -ing 82
+ nome 82
because (of), per esprimere causa 166
bed, espressione senza articolo 112
been 26
o gone 25
before
congiunzione di tempo 43
espressione di sequenza 163
before that, espressione di sequenza 163
beforehand, espressione di sequenza 163
beg
+ complemento oggetto + infinito (beg so. to) 78
discorso indiretto 99
begin, + -ing o + infinito (begin playing/to play) 77
behind, preposizione di luogo 126
believe
non usato alla forma del present continuous 9
strutture passive impersonali 51
below, preposizione di luogo 126
besides, parola per l'addizione 164
best 148
better 147
had better 62
between, preposizione di luogo 126
between ... and, preposizione di tempo 128
big, gradi di comparazione 142
book, something for someone 95
bored, aggettivo + preposizione (bored with) 133
born 16
both, either e neither 118
bound to, gradi di certezza 60
bribe, + complemento oggetto + infinito (bribe so. to do) 78
brilliant, aggettivo + preposizione (brilliant at) 133
bring
e take 91
something to someone 95
but, per esprimere contrasto 165
buy, something for someone 95
by
+ -ing 80
con il future continuous 42
con il passivo 47
preposizione di luogo 126
preposizione di tempo 128
by far 148
per accrescere l’enfasi 173
by the time, congiunzione di tempo 42, 43
by the way, per cambiare il soggetto 171

C
cambiamento dei tempi verbali, discorso indiretto 97, 98, 99
can
con i verbi relativi ai sensi 14
con il passivo 48
can, can’t e be allowed, permessi e proibizioni 55
can, could e be able to, abilità e possibilità 54
can’t
 e must 59
espressioni con can’t 63, 75
can(t) afford + infinito (can afford to go) 76
can’t imagine, + complemento oggetto + -ing (can’t imagine doing) 78
can’t stand, + complemento oggetto + -ing (can’t stand doing) 78
can’t wait, + infinito (can’t wait to go) 76
cause
+ complemento oggetto + infinito (cause so. to do) 78
modi di esprimere 166
certain that, certain to, gradi di certezza 60
certezza 59, 60
challenge, + complemento oggetto + infinito (challenge so. to do) 78
choose
+ complemento oggetto + infinito (choose so. to go) 78
+ parola interrogativa + infinito (choose where to go) 84
something for someone 95

church, espressione senza articolo 112
claim
+ infinito (claim to do) 76
discoaro indiretto 99
strutture passive impersonali (it is claimed) 51
coesione
addizione 164
avverbi 170
connessioni tra frasi 171
contrast 165
finalità, causa e conseguenza 166
pronomi 170
riferimento lessicale 170
sequenza 163
college, espressione senza articolo 112
complain, discorso indiretto 99
come, e go 92
comparativo
di aggettivi 147
di avverbi 150
compliment, discorso indiretto 99
decide
+ infinito (decide to do) 76
+ parola interrogativa + infinito (decide what to wear) 84
decisioni spontanee 39
deduzione logica 59
definitely, gradi di certezza 60
delay, + -ing (delay doing) 75
demand
+ infinito (demand to see) 76
discorso indiretto 99
deny
+ -ing (deny doing) 75
discorso indiretto 99
deserve, + infinito (deserve to do) 76
desinenze verbali 5, 23
despite, per esprimere contrasto 165
did/didn’t 17, 18, 19
different, aggettivo + preposizione (different from) 133
difficult, + infinito (difficult to do) 83
disappointed, aggettivo + preposizione (disappointed with) 133
discoaro indiretto 99
domande 98
say e tell 97
strutture passive impersonali 51
continue, + -ing o infinito (continue doing/to do) 77
convince, discorso indiretto 99
cook, something for someone 95
could
abilità e possibilità 54
certezza e deduzione logica 59
permessi e proibizioni 55
couldn’t, espressioni con 63
covered, aggettivo + preposizione (covered in) 133
crazy, + infinito (crazy to do) 83
cut oneself 122
D
dare, + complemento oggetto + infinito (dare so. to do sth.) 78
decide
+ infinito (decide to do) 76
+ parola interrogativa + infinito (decide what to wear) 84
decisioni spontanee 39
deduzione logica 59
definitely, gradi di certezza 60
delay, + -ing (delay doing) 75
demand
+ infinito (demand to see) 76
discorso indiretto 99
deny
+ -ing (deny doing) 75
discorso indiretto 99
deserve, + infinito (deserve to do) 76
desinenze verbali 5, 23
despite, per esprimere contrasto 165
did/didn’t 17, 18, 19
different, aggettivo + preposizione (different from) 133
difficult, + infinito (difficult to do) 83
disappointed, aggettivo + preposizione (disappointed with) 133
discoaro indiretto 99
domande 98
say e tell 97
strutture passive impersonali 51

Indice analitico 437
discover, + parola interrogativa + infinito (discover how to do) 84
discuss, + parola interrogativa + infinito (discuss what to do) 84
dislike, + complemento oggetto + -ing (dislike so. doing sth.) 78
do in domande 65
sostituzione 168
verbo principale 90
do you mind, + -ing (do you mind doing) 75
do you mind? 56
do/did, per accrescere l’enfasi 173
domande 65
any o some 114
be 2
be going to 38
discorso indiretto 98
domande indirette 70, 98
domande negative 67
future continuous e future perfect 42
need 58
espressione di sequenza 163
passivo 47
past continuous 21
past perfect 33
past perfect continuous 34
past simple 19
past simple di be 16
periodo ipotetico 101
present continuous 10
present perfect 25
present perfect continuous 30
present simple 6
present simple e past simple 65
used to e would 23
will e shall 39
domande-eco 72
domande-soggetto 66
don’t bother, + -ing (don’t bother going) 75
don’t have to
e mustn’t 57
e needn’t 58
don’t mind, + complemento oggetto + -ing (don’t mind so. doing) 78
don’t need to 58
don’t think 39
don’t think that, gradi di certezza 60
doppia negazione 80, 115
doppio complemento 50
doubt, gradi di certezza 60
dread, + -ing (dread doing) 75
due to 44
per esprimere causa 166
don’t bother
don’t have to
don’t mind
don’t need to
don’t think
don’t think that
doubt
dread
due to
don’t need to
don’t think
don’t think that
doubt
dread
due to
don’t need to
don’t think
don’t think that
doubt
dread
due to
don’t need to
don’t think
don’t think that
doubt
dread
due to
enjoy + -ing (enjoy doing) 75
oneself 122
enough e too 144
enthusiastic, aggettivo + preposizione (enthusiastic about) 133
equivalent, aggettivo + preposizione (equivalent to) 133
espressioni, + -ing 81
even, per accrescere l’enfasi 173
ever, per esprimere contrasto 165
each 117
each other 122
easily, per accrescere l’enfasi 173
easy, + infinito (easy to do) 83
either, neither e both 118
ellissi 168
enable, + complemento oggetto + infinito (enable so. to do sth.) 78
encourage + complemento oggetto + infinito (encourage so. to do sth.) 78
future continuous e future perfect 42
have to e must 57
if only 104
imperativo 13
just a few/little 116
must not 57
passivo 47
past continuous 21
past perfect continuous 34
past perfect simple 33
past simple 17, 18
present perfect continuous 30, 31
pronomi riflessivi 122
to be honest 171
would, un evento del passato 44
engaged, aggettivo + preposizione (engaged to so.) 133
explain + parola interrogativa + infinito (explain how to do) 84
discorso indiretto 99
excellent, aggettivo + preposizione (excellent at) 133
excited, aggettivo + preposizione (excited about) 133
expect + complemento oggetto + infinito (expect so. to do sth.) 78
+ infinito (expect to do) 76
gradi di certezza 60
so/not 73
 strutture passive impersonali (it is expected) 51
explain + parola interrogativa + infinito (explain how to do) 84
discorso indiretto 99
extremely, avverbio rafforzativo 153
fail, + infinito (fail to do) 76
fairly, avverbio rafforzativo 153

E
each 117
each other 122
easily, per accrescere l’enfasi 173
easy, + infinito (easy to do) 83
either, neither e both 118

equivalent, aggettivo + preposizione (equivalent to) 133

f
fail, + infinito (fail to do) 76
fairly, avverbio rafforzativo 153
famous, aggettivo + preposizione (famous for) 133
fancy, + -ing (fancy doing) 75
far, per accrescere l’enfasi 173
fax, something to someone 95
fear, struttura passive impersonali (it is feared) 51
fed up, aggettivo + preposizione (fed up with) 133
feel like, - ing (feel like doing) 75
few, e little 116
finalità, modi di esprimere 166
finally, espressione di sequenza 164
find, something for someone 95
find out, + parola interrogativa + infinito (find out how to do) 84
finish, + -ing (finish doing) 75
first/firstly, espressione di sequenza 163
first time, + present perfect 26
for
+ -ing 80
con il present perfect 27
per esprimere finalità 166
preposizione di tempo 128
force, + complemento oggetto + infinito (force so. to do sth.) 78
forget
+ infinito (forget to do) 76
+ parola interrogativa + infinito (forget how to do) 84
frasi al futuro (I’ll phone you when I get there.) 43
frasi participiali 161
frasi relative
determinative (I met so. who knows you.) 157
espllicative (I’m from Catanzaro, which is in the south of Italy.) 160
ridotte (Who’s the man standing over there?) 159
frasi scisse 174
free, + infinito (free to do) 83
frequently, avverbio di frequenza 152
frequenza, avverbio di frequenza 5, 23, 152
frightened, aggettivo + preposizione (frightened of) 133
from, preposizione di moto 127
from ... to/ until, preposizioni di tempo 128
from start to finish, per accrescere l’enfasi 173
full, aggettivo + preposizione (full of) 133
furious, aggettivo + preposizione (furious about) 133
furniture, non numerabile in inglese 106
furthermore, parola per l’addizione 164
future continuous 42
future perfect 42
futuro vedi be going to; frasi al futuro; present simple; present continuous; shall; will
G
generally, avverbio di frequenza 152
get
+ aggettivo/past participle (get upset) 122
al passivo 47
diversi significati ed usi 87
get bored 122
get dressed 122
get in/into 127
get off 127
get on/onto 127
get out of 127
get something done 52
get something for someone 95
get upset 122
get used to 122
+ -ing (get used to doing) 82
+nome (get used to the weather) 82
get worried 122
give something to someone 95
give up, - ing (give up doing) 75
go, usi e significati 92
going to vedi be going to
gone, o been 25
good
aggettivo + preposizione (good at) 133
gradi di comparazione 142
guess
gradi di certezza 60
so/not 73
H
had better 62
had enough (of) 144
hard, + infinito (hard to do) 83
hardly ever 152
inversione 177
have
ausiliare del present perfect 25, 30
quando si ordina del cibo 56
verbo principale 88
have difficulty, + -ing (have difficulty doing) 81
have a go/a taste/lunch ecc. 88
have got 7, 65
have something done 52
having, + past participle (having done) 161
he 5, 120, 122
hear, + complemento oggetto + -ing (hear so. singing) 78
help
+ complemento oggetto + forma base del verbo (help so. do sth.) 78
+ complemento oggetto + infinito (help so.to do sth.) 78
oneself 122
her 120, 121
here, anticipazione 176
hers 121
herself 122
him 120
himself 122
his 121
homework, non numerabile in inglese 106
hope
+ infinito (hope to do sth.) 76
so/not 73
strutture passive impersonali (it is hoped) 51
hospital, espressione senza articolo 112
how is/was ...? 68
how long does ... take? 91
how long?, + present perfect (how long have you done...?) 27
how many times a week ...? 152
how much/many? 66, 116
how often ...? 152
how? 65
however, per esprimere contrasto 165
I 120, 122
I haven’t got a clue, + parola interrogativa + infinito 84
I like it when ... ecc. 175
I’m not sure, + parola interrogativa + infinito 84
I think I’ll 39
I’ve no idea, + parola interrogativa + infinito 84
if in domande indirette 70
periodo ipotetico di primo tipo 101
periodo ipotetico di secondo tipo 102
periodo ipotetico di terzo tipo 103
periodo ipotetico generale 101
if ever 155
if I were 102
if only 104
if possible/if that’s OK/if you don’t mind 93
imagine + -ing (imagine doing) 75
gradi di certezza 60
imperativo (turn left/don’t touch) 13
impossible, + infinito (impossible to do) 83
in preposizione di luogo 126
preposizione di moto 127
preposizione di tempo 128
in addition, parole per l’addizione 164
in case, per esprimere finalità 166
in the end, espressione di sequenza 163
in front of, preposizione di luogo 126
in general, per mettere in primo piano 171
in order to 166
in spite of, per esprimere contrasto 165
in that case, per esprimere conseguenza 166
in a word, per mettere in primo piano 171
incredibly, avverbio rafforzativo 153
infinite aggettivi e nomi + infinito
ready to leave/time to go 83
al passivo 48
di scopo 85
forma progressiva 76
parola interrogativa + infinito
what to say 84
passato 76
per esprimere finalità 166
verbi + infinito (like to arrive) 77, 78
information, discorso indiretto 99
information, non numerabile in inglese 106
-ing frase con la forma -ing (before buying) 161
spelling della forma -ing 9
inside, preposizione di luogo 126
insist on, discorso indiretto 99
inspire, + complemento oggetto + infinito (inspire so. to do sth.) 78
intend + infinito (intend to do) 76
con -ing o con infinito (intend doing/to do) 77
intentioni, be going to 38
interested, aggettivo + preposizione (interested in) 133
interesting, + infinito (interesting to do) 83
into, preposizione di moto 127
intonazione, risposte brevi ad affermazioni 169
introduce oneself 122
inversione, dopo espressioni avverbiali negative 177
invite + complemento oggetto + infinito (invite so. to do sth.) 78
discorso indiretto 99
inviti 13
involve, + -ing (involve doing) 75
is 1
istruzioni 13
it 120, 122
+ frase verbale 175
+ verbo passivo + that (it is claimed that) 51
o one 124
’supplementare’ 175
it annoys me 175
it doesn’t matter/makes no difference 175
it makes sense 175
it’s 1
its e it’s 121
it’s no good/use, + -ing 81
it’s (not) worth, + -ing 81
it’s possible/probable/likely that, gradi di certezza 60
it’s a waste of money/time, + -ing 81
itself 122
J just avverbio di tempo relativo 154
con il past perfect 33
per accrescere l’enfasi 173
per dare enfasi 116
K keen, aggettivo + preposizione (keen on) 133
keep, + complemento oggetto + -ing (keep so. waiting) 78
kind, aggettivo + preposizione (kind of) 133
**know**
+ parola interrogativa + infinito (know what to do) 84
non usato alla forma del present continuous 9
strutture passive impersonali (it is well known) 51

**make**
+ complemento oggetto + forma base del verbo (make so. do sth.) 78
something for someone 95
usi e significati 89

**make up your mind**, + parola interrogativa + infinito 84

**manage**, + infinito (manage to do) 76

**many** vedi how many

**married**, aggettivo + preposizione (married to) 133
 **may**, certezza e deduzione logica 59

**Maybe**
*parola interrogativa* + infinito (learn how to do) 84

**least**, nei superlativi 148
 **leave**
+ complemento oggetto + infinito (leave so. to do sth.) 78

**lend**, something to someone 95

**less**
con comparativi 147, 150

**let**
+ complemento oggetto + forma base del verbo (let so. do) 78
let me, offerte 56
let’s go, shall we? 71

**like**
+ complemento oggetto + -ing (like so. doing sth.) 78
+ -ing a + infinito (like doing to do) 77
look like 68
non usato alla forma del present continuous 9
preposizione 68

**likely to**, gradi di certezza 60

**little**
e few 116
inversione 177
loads of 116
look forward to, + -ing 75
lots of 116
lots of times 26
**luck**, non numerabile in inglese 106
luckily, anticipazione 176
**luggage**, non numerabile in inglese 106

**M**

**M**

**make**
+ complemento oggetto + forma base del verbo (make so. do sth.) 78

**need**
+ complemento oggetto + infinito (need so. do sth.) 78
+ infinito (need to do) 76

**mustn’t**, e don’t have to 57

**Negativa**
past continuous 21
past perfect 33
pas simple 18
present continuous 9
present perfect 25
present perfect continuous 30
present simple 1, 5

**nogozi**, the hairdresser’s ecc. 108

**never**
avverbio di frequenza 152
con il past perfect 33
con il present perfect 26, 27
con l’imperativo 13

**never again/before ..., inversione** 177

**nevertheless**
per esprimere contrasto 165

**news**, non numerabile in inglese 106

**next**
espressione di sequenza 106

**next to**
preposizione di luogo 126

**nice**
aggettivo + preposizione 133

**no, none, nobody** ecc. 115

**no sooner ..., question tags** 71

**nome**
+ be + infinito 83
+ infinito 83
+ preposizione 134
+ preposizione + -ing 80

**near**, preposizione di luogo 126

**necessità** 58

**need** 58

**negativa**
past continuous 21
past perfect 33
past simple 18
present continuous 9
present perfect 25
present perfect continuous 30
present simple 1, 5

**nogozi**, the hairdresser’s ecc. 108

**neither**
either e both 118
neither ... nor 118
in risposte brevi ad affermazioni 169

**nervous**, aggettivo + preposizione (nervous about) 133

**never**
avverbio di frequenza 152
con il past perfect 33
con il present perfect 26, 27
con l’imperativo 13

**never again/before ..., inversione** 177

**nevertheless**
per esprimere contrasto 165

**news**, non numerabile in inglese 106

**next**
espressione di sequenza 106

**next to**
preposizione di luogo 126

**nice**
aggettivo + preposizione 133

**no, none, nobody** ecc. 115

**no sooner ..., question tags** 71

**nome**
+ be + infinito 83
+ infinito 83
+ preposizione 134
+ preposizione + -ing 80

**near**, preposizione di luogo 126

**necessità** 58

**need** 58

**negativa**
past continuous 21
past perfect 33
past simple 18
present continuous 9
present perfect 25
present perfect continuous 30
present simple 1, 5

**nogozi**, the hairdresser’s ecc. 108

**neither**
either e both 118
neither ... nor 118
in risposte brevi ad affermazioni 169

**nervous**, aggettivo + preposizione (nervous about) 133

**never**
avverbio di frequenza 152
con il past perfect 33
con il present perfect 26, 27
con l’imperativo 13

**never again/before ..., inversione** 177

**nevertheless**
per esprimere contrasto 165

**news**, non numerabile in inglese 106

**next**
espressione di sequenza 106

**next to**
preposizione di luogo 126

**nice**
aggettivo + preposizione 133

**no, none, nobody** ecc. 115

**no sooner ..., question tags** 71

**nome**
+ be + infinito 83
+ infinito 83
+ preposizione 134
+ preposizione + -ing 80
nomi
che terminano in -s 107, 108
numerabili e non numerabili 106
plurali irregolari 107
so/such + aggettivi/nomi 145
usati per classificazioni 141
none 115
nor, in risposte brevi ad affermazioni 169
normally, avverbio di frequenza 152
not a .../not before/not for/not only, not until ..., inversione 177
not bad, aggettivo + preposizione 133
not very/not very much, avverbi rafforzativi 153
nothing 115
notice, + complemento oggetto + -ing (notice so. doing sth.) 78
now, anticipazione 176
nowhere 115

O
obblighi 57
occasionally, avverbio di frequenza 152
off, preposizione di moto 127
offer
+ infinito (offer to do) 76
discorso indiretto 99
offerte 13, 39, 56, 88
some, something 114
often, avverbio di frequenza 152
OK, aggettivo + preposizione (OK at) 133
on
preposizione di luogo 126
preposizione di moto 127
preposizione di tempo 128
on the contrary, per contraddire 171
on Mondays, avverbio di frequenza 152
on no account ..., inversione 177
on top of, preposizione di luogo 126

on top of that, parole per l’addizione 164
on the whole
anticipazione 176
per mettere in primo piano 171
once a week ecc., avverbio di frequenza 152
one
e ones 124
o a/an 110
one/ones, sostituzione 168
only, per dare enfasi 116
only after/if/when ..., inversione 177
onto, preposizione di moto 127
opposite, preposizione di luogo 126
orario
present continuous 37
present simple 36
order
+ complemento oggetto + infinito (order so. to do sth.) 78
discorso indiretto 99
something for someone 95
ordine della subordinata, periodo ipotetico 101, 102, 103
ordine delle parole, discorso indiretto 98
ordini 13
ought to 62
our 121
ours 121
ourselves 122
out of, preposizione di moto 127
outside, preposizione di luogo 126
over
preposizione di moto 126
preposizione di luogo 126
owe, something to someone 95
owing to, per esprimere causa 166

participio passato
have/get something done 52
having + participio passato (having done) 161
nel passato di modali 59, 62
nel passivo 47, 48
nel present perfect 25
partitivi 107
pass, something to someone 95
passato
verbi modali 59
vedi anche past continuous; past participle; past perfect; past simple
passivo 47, 48
allow e be allowed 55
get invece di be 47
domande 65
present simple e past simple 47
soggetto impersonale 50
 strutture passive impersonali 51
verbi con doppio complemento 50
past, preposizione di moto 127
past continuous 21
e past simple 22
passivo 48
past perfect
continuous 34
dopo wish 104
passivo 48
simple 33
simple e past simple 33
past simple
be 16
domande 19
e past continuous 22
e past perfect 33
e present perfect 28
forma affermativa 17
forma negativa 18
passivo 48
perhaps, gradi di certezza 60
periodo ipotetico
di primo tipo 101
di secondo tipo 102
di terzo tipo 103
generale 101

pair of trousers ecc. 107
parole interrogative 65
+ infinito (I don’t know what to say.) 84

P
persuade
  + complemento oggetto + infinito (persuade so. to do sth.) 78
disco ro indiretto 99
phrasal verbs 136, 137
piani, be going to 38
plan, + infinito (plan to do) 76
please 56
plurali 107
positive that, gradi di certezza 60
possessivi 108
possibilità 54
possibly, gradi di certezza 60
postpone, + -ing (postpone doing) 75
practise, + -ing (practise doing) 75
predict, discorso indiretto 99
prefer 93
preferenze 93
prefissi 179
negativi 143
prepare, + infinito (prepare to do) 76
preposizioni
  + -ing (think of going) 80
  aggettivo + preposizione (full of) 133
  luogo 126
  moto 127
  nelle frasi relative 158
  nome + preposizione (reason for) 134
  preposizioni + nome (on television) 130
tempo 128
verbi + complemento + preposizione (accuse so. of stealing) 132
verbi + preposizione (listen to) 131
present continuous
  domande 10
  forma affermativa/negativa 9
  in frasi al futuro 43
  o be going to 38
  o present simple 11
  passivo 48
  significato futuro 37, 38
  uso 11, 43
  verbi di stato e verbi di moto 14
present perfect
  conseguenza sul presente 25
  continuous 30
  continuous e present perfect simple 31
  esperienze di vita 26
  in frasi al futuro 43
  passivo 48
  simple 27
  simple e past simple 28
  simple e present perfect continuous 31
present simple
  be 1, 2, 5
  forma affermativa 1, 5
  in frasi al futuro 43
  o present continuous 11
  passivo 48
  significato futuro 36
  uso 11, 43
  verbi di stato e verbi di moto 14
pretend, + infinito (pretend to do) 76
pretty, avverbio rafforzativo 153
previsioni, be going to 38, 40
pride oneself on 122
prison, espressione senza articolo 112
probably, gradi di certezza 60
programma 36, 37
progress, non numerabile in inglese 106
promemoria 13
promesse 39
promise
  + infinito (promise to do) 76
disco ro indiretto 99
pronomi
  coesione 170
  complemento 120
  possessivi 121
  relativi 157
  riflessivi 122
  soggetto 120
  sostituzione 168
prontura, di going to 38
proud, aggettivo + preposizione (proud of) 133
put off, + -ing (put off doing) 75
Q
question tags 71
quite, avverbio rafforzativo 153
R
rarely
  avverbio di frequenza 152
  inversione 177
rather, avverbio rafforzativo 153
rather than 93
really 142
  avverbio rafforzativo 153
  per accrescere l’enfasi 173
reassure, discorso indiretto 99
recently
  avverbio di tempo relativo 154
  con il present perfect 25
recommend
  + complemento + infinito
    (recommend so. to do sth.) 94
  + espressione verbale
    (recommend we do sth.) 94
  + -ing (recommend doing) 75
  + nome (recommend the spinach) 94
disco ro indiretto 99
strutture passive impersonali
  (it is recommended) 51
refuse
  + infinito (refuse to do) 76
disco ro indiretto 99
regret, con -ing o con infinito
  (regret doing/to inform you) 77
remember
  + complemento oggetto + -ing
    (remember so. doing sth.) 78
  + parola interrogativa + infinito
    (remember how to do sth.) 84
  + -ing o + infinito (remember doing/to do) 77
remind
  + complemento oggetto + infinito
    (remind so. to do sth.) 78
disco ro indiretto 99
report, strutture passive impersonali (it is reported) 51
**responsible**, aggettivo + preposizione (responsible for) 133
**reveal**, discorso indiretto 99
**richieste** 13, 39, 56, 98
some, something 114
**risk**
+ complemento oggetto + -ing (can't risk so. doing sth.) 78
+ -ing (risk doing) 75
**risposte brevi** 6
ad affermazioni 169
alle domande con Who ...? 120
can, can't 54
con be 2
con be about to 36
con have got 7
con il past continuous 21
con il past simple 19
con il present continuous 10
con il present perfect 25, 26
da domande yes/no 73
a domande-soggetto 66
**risposte**, yes e no 67
**round**, preposizione di moto 127
**rude**, aggettivo + preposizione (rude of) 133
**rumour**, strutture passive impersonali (it is rumoured) 51

S
**safe**, + infinito (safe to do) 83
**save**, something for someone 95
**say**
+ parola interrogativa + infinito (see how to do) 84
I'm going to see 38
**seem**, + infinito (seem to be) 76
**seldom**, inversione dopo 177
**send**, something to someone 95
**seguenze**, coesione 163
shall, per il futuro 39
she 120, 122
**short**, aggettivo + preposizione (short of) 133
**should** 62
con il passivo 48
espressioni con should 63
**show**
someone + parola interrogativa + infinito (show so. how to do) 84
something to someone 95
**similar**, aggettivo + preposizione (similar to) 133
**simpatici**, verbi che esprimono 75
**simple past** vedi past simple
**simply**, per accrescere l'enfasi 173
**since**
con il past simple 28
con il present perfect 27
per esprimere causa 166
**single**, per accrescere l'enfasi 173
slightly, avverbio rafforzativo 153
**small**, gradi di comparazione 142
so
avverbio rafforzativo 153
e such 145
hope so ecc. 73
per accrescere l'enfasi 173
per esprimere conseguenza 166
in risposte brevi ad affermazioni 169
sostituzione 168
**so am I, neither did I** ecc. 169
**so (that)**, per esprimere finalità 166
**so/such**, + aggettivi/nomi (such amazing weather) 145
**so/such ... that** (such a nice day that) 145
**soggetto impersonale** 50

**some**
+ nomi numerabili e non numerabili 114
e any 3
sostituzione 168
**somebody/someone/ something/somewhere** 71, 114
**sometimes**, avverbio di frequenza 152
**soon**, avverbio di tempo relativo 154
**sorry**, aggettivo + preposizione (sorry for) 133
**sostituzione** 168
**spaghetti**, non numerabile in inglese 106
**spend money**, + -ing 81
**spend time**, + -ing 75, 81
**start**, con -ing o con infinito (start playing/to play) 77
**still**, avverbio di tempo relativo 154
**stop**
+ complemento oggetto + -ing (stop so. doing) 78
+ -ing (stop doing) 75
**strutture passive impersonali** 51
**such**, e so 145
**suffissi** 143, 155, 180
**suggesti** 13, 39, 62
**suggest**
+ espressione verbale (I suggest we wait.) 94
+ -ing (suggest doing) 75
+ nome (suggest Café Baba) 94
discorso indiretto 99
strutture passive impersonali (it is suggested) 51
**superlativi**
di aggettivi 148
di avverbi 150
**suppose**, gradi di certezza 60
**supposed to** 44, 51
**supposizioni** (That’ll be James at the door.) 61
**sure**, aggettivo + preposizione (sure about) 133
**sure that/sure to**, gradi di certezza 60
### T

**take**
- something to someone 95
- usi e significati 91

**talk** ...
- into, discorso indiretto 99
- about, + parola interrogativa + infinito (talk about what to do) 84

**teach**
- + complemento oggetto + infinito (teach so. to do) 78
- someone + parola interrogativa + infinito (teach so. what to do) 84
- something to someone 95

**tell**
- + complemento oggetto + infinito (tell so. to do) 78
- discorso indiretto 97, 99
- someone + parola interrogativa + infinito (tell so. where to go) 84

### Tempi verbali

- cambiamento dei tempi verbali nel discorso indiretto 97, 98, 99
- i tempi passati 16-22
- i tempi presenti 1-11
- i tempi futuri 36-42
- il past perfect 33-34
- il present perfect 25-31

**tempo**
- espressioni 17, 28

**tend**
- + infinito (tend to do) 76

**text**
- something to someone 95

**than**
- e as ... as 147

**thank** ...
- for, discorso indiretto 99

**that**
- 123
- pronome relativo 157

**the**
- 108, 110
- con superlativi 148
- per generalizzare 112
- usi particolari 111

**the first/last**
- + infinito (the last to arrive) 83

**the minute/moment/second/**next time**
- congiunzioni di tempo 43

**their**
- 121

**theirs**
- 121

**them**
- 120

**themselves**
- 122

**then**
- espressione di sequenza 163
- per esprimere conseguenza 166

**there**
- anticipazione 176

**there is/are**
- 3, 159

**there was/were**
- 16

**therefore**
- per esprimere conseguenza 166

**there’s no need to**
- 58

**there’s no point**
- 81

**these**
- 123

**they**
- 120, 122

**think**
- + future continuous/future perfect (think I’ll be eating/have eaten) 42
- gradi di certezza 60
- I think I’ll 39
- so/not 73
- strutture passive impersonali (it is thought) 51

**think about**
- + parola interrogativa + infinito 84

**this, this year, this weekend**
- ecc. 123

**this, that, these, those**
- 123

**though**
- per esprimere contrasto 165

**threaten**
- discorso indiretto 99

**threaten**
- + infinito (threaten to do) 76

**through**
- preposizione di moto 127

**to**
- preposizione di moto 127

**to be honest**
- per dare enfasi 171

**too**
- e enough 144
- parola per l’addizione 164
- troppo 144

**too much/many**
- 144

**total**
- per accrescere l’enfasi 173

**towards**
- preposizione di moto 127

**traffic**
- non numerabile in inglese 106

**train**
- + complemento oggetto + infinito (train so. to do sth.) 78

**travel**
- non numerabile in inglese 106

**trust**
- + complemento oggetto + infinito (trust so. to do sth.) 78

**try**
- + -ing o + infinito (try doing/to do) 77

**twice a year**
- espressione di frequenza 152

**typical**
- aggettivo + preposizione (typical of) 133

### U

**unbelievably**
- avverbio rafforzativo 153

**under**
- preposizione di luogo 126
- preposizione di moto 127

**understand**
- strutture passive impersonali 51
- + parola interrogativa + infinito (understand how to do) 84

**unfair**
- aggettivo + preposizione (unfair of) 133

**university**
- espressione senza articolo 112

**unless**
- 101

**unlikely to**
- gradi di certezza 60

**until**
- congiunzione di tempo 43

**upset**
- aggettivo + preposizione (upset about) 133

**urge**
- + complemento oggetto + infinito (urge so. to do sth.) 78
- discorso indiretto 99

**us**
- 120

**used to**
- 23

**usually**
- anticipazione 176
- avverbio di frequenza 152

### V

**verbi**
- + preposizione + -ing (apologize for being late) 131
- ausiliari vedi be; do; have; verbi modali
- con for + persona (book a table for me) 95
con -ing o con infinito 77
con doppio complemento 95
con to + persona (write a letter to me) 95
di moto 14
di stato 14, 31
domande vedi domande
imperativo 13
irregolari 17
phrasal verbs 136, 137
plurisillabici che hanno due complementi (describe the scene to me) 95
regolari 17
relativi ai sensi 14
verbo + complemento + preposizione + -ing (thank so. for coming) 132

W
want
+ complemento oggetto + infinito (want so. to do sth.) 78
+ infinito (want to do) 76
non usato alla forma del present continuous 9

warn
+ complemento oggetto + infinito (warn so. not to do sth.) 78
discorso indiretto 99
was/were to 44
waste time, + -ing 75
we 120, 122
weather, non numerabile in inglese 106
well known, aggettivo + preposizione (well known for) 133
what (a), + aggettivi/nomi (what nice people) 145
what does/do ... look like? 68
what is/was ... like? 68
what? 19, 65, 66, 68
whatever, whenever ecc. 155
when
congiunzione di tempo 43
e while 22
espressione di sequenza 163
pronomi relativo 157
when? 19, 65
where
e when 157
pronomi relativo 157, 160
where? 19, 65
whereas, per esprimere contrasto 165
whether, + infinito 84
whether e if, discorso indiretto 98
which, pronomi relativo 157, 160
which is where, pronomi relativo 160
which? 65, 66
while
congiunzione di tempo 43
e when 22
espressione di sequenza 163
pronomi relativo 165

who
e whom 72
o whom 157, 160
pronomi relativo 157, 160

who? 65, 66
whole, per accrescere l'enfasi 173

whom, pronomi relativo 157
whose, pronomi relativo 157, 160

whose? 65
why? 65

will
con il passivo 48
e be going to 40
per il futuro 39
wish 104
without
+ -ing (without knowing) 80
anybody, anything ecc.
(without anyone knowing) 80

without doubt, per accrescere l'enfasi 173
wonder, + parola interrogativa + infinito (wonder what to do) 84
work, non numerabile in inglese 106
work out, + parola interrogativa + infinito (work out what to do) 84

worried, aggettivo + preposizione (worried about) 133

worry about, + parola interrogativa + infinito (worried about how to do) 84
worth, + -ing (worth doing) 81

would
abitudini del passato 23, 61
dopo wish 104
periodo ipotetico di secondo tipo 102
periodo ipotetico di terzo tipo 103
richieste e offerte 56
un evento del passato 44
would like, + infinito (would like to do) 76
would like/love/hate/prefer, + complemento oggetto + infinito (would like so. to do) 78
would prefer/would rather 93

very
avverbio rafforzativo 153
per accrescere l'enfasi 173

very much, avverbio rafforzativo 153

virgola 22, 43, 101, 102, 103, 141, 165
would you mind? 56
write, something to someone 95

Y

yet
avverbio di tempo relativo 154
con il present perfect 25
per esprimere contrasto 165
you 120, 122
con il significato di gente in
generale 50, 55
your 121
yours 121
yourself, yourselves 122